

THE UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY

020.6

FM

1896

cop. 2

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

EIGHTEENTH GENERAL MEETING

OF THE

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

HELD AT

CLEVELAND, O., and MACKINAW, Wis.

SEPT. 1-4 and 8

1896

PUBLISHED BY THE

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

1896 z

CONTENTS.

TITLE.	AUTHOR.	PAGE.
Hear the other side: President's address	<i>J. C. Dana</i>	1
Retrospect and prospect in the last years of the century	<i>J. N. Larned</i>	5 (79)
The new building for the Library of Congress	<i>B. R. Green</i>	13 (79)
Public documents and the proposed new public documents bill	<i>F. A. Crandall</i>	20 (79)
The appraisal of literature	<i>G. Hes</i>	26 (83)
Travelling libraries	<i>J. Thomson</i>	29 (113)
Functions of library trustees and their relation to librarians	<i>F. M. Crunden</i>	32 (118)
Advertising a library	<i>Miss L. E. Stearns</i>	37 (125)
Library editions of popular fiction	<i>C. R. Dudley</i>	41 (125)
"Do": advice based on experience	<i>Sundry contributors</i>	43
New and old books: what to buy	<i>Miss C. M. Hewins</i>	47 (129)
Reading-room and periodicals	<i>Miss H. P. James</i>	49 (129)
Preparing a book for issue; and charging systems	<i>F. P. Hill</i>	51 (147)
Report on the Congress of Women Librarians at Atlanta	<i>Miss A. B. Kroeger</i>	57 (112)
Report on gifts and bequests	<i>Miss C. M. Hewins</i>	58 (93)
The librarian's annual report	<i>Miss C. H. Garland</i>	65 (131)
Proposition for an American libraries' clearing-house	<i>A. Hepner</i>	67 (147)
State aid to libraries	<i>G. M. Lee</i>	68
The story of Mackinac	<i>R. G. Thwaites</i>	71 (151)
Proceedings		78-151
First Session		78
Second Session		78-81
Invitation from Rowfant Club		78
Report of Committee on Public Documents		79-81
Third Session		81-112
Resolutions of Public Documents Committee		81-83
Expert annotation of books		83-85
Report of Executive Board		85-90
Library Primer		85
European trip		86-90
Treasurer's Report		90-91
Report of Endowment Fund		91-92
Gifts and bequests		93
Report on Library Schools		93-96
On Armour Institute		97
On Pratt Institute		97
A. L. A. Publishing Section		97-104
Supplement to Reading for the young		104
Report of Co-operation Committee		105-109
Foreign Documents		109-112
Fourth Session		112-124
Travelling libraries		113
Amendment to Constitution		113
Poole Memorial Fund		113-114
Exhibitions of Engravings and Pictures		114-117
A. L. A. and Trustees' Section		117-124
Fifth Session		124-132
National Educational Association		125
Library editions of books		125-127
Library furniture and appliances		127-128
Reading-room		129
Accessioning, classifying, and cataloging		129-130
Reference work		130-131
Report of Finance Committee		131-132
Sixth Session		132-147
A. L. A. Catalog Supplement		132-146
Sociology		134-135
Science		135-136
Useful arts		137
History		138-139
Children's books		139-141
Fiction		141-146
Seventh Session		147-151
Charging systems		147-149
European tour		149-150
Conference of 1898		150
Committee on Resolutions		150-151
Result of election		151
Banquet		151
Eighth Session		151
Necrology		152-153
Trustees' Section		153-154
College Library Section		154-155
State Library Associations		155
The Social Side. <i>Miss L. E. Stearns</i>		155-156
Some memories of the Library Conference. <i>Anne Wallace</i>		156-159
The Post-Conference. <i>Miss H. F. Haines</i>		159-165
Attendance register		165-171
Attendance summaries		171

020
H M
1896
copy 2

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

CLEVELAND AND MACKINAW,

SEPTEMBER 1-4 and 8, 1896.

ADDRESS BY THE PRESIDENT, JOHN COTTON DANA, LIBRARIAN OF THE
DENVER PUBLIC LIBRARY.

HEAR THE OTHER SIDE.

I SOMETIMES fear my enthusiasm for the free public library is born more of contagion than of conviction. Consider the thing in some of its evident aspects. You have a building perhaps erected to perpetuate a good man's memory, a monument and of use only as a monument; or constructed in accordance with the views of an architect whose ideas of beauty are crude and whose thought of utility is naught; ill-adapted to the purpose for which it is intended; poorly lighted; badly ventilated. In it are stored a few thousand volumes, including, of course, the best books of all time—which no one reads—and a generous per cent. of fiction of the cheaper sort. To this place come in good proportion the idle and the lazy. Also the people who can't endure the burden of a thought, and who fancy they are improving their minds, while in fact they are simply letting the cool water of knowledge trickle through the sieve of an idle curiosity. The more persistent visitors are largely men who either have failed in a career, or never had a career, or do not wish a career. We all know our own indolents, our own idlers, our own "boarders." There is little that is inspiring, *per se*, in the sight of the men who gather in the newspaper reading-room of any free public library. There is not much that is encouraging in a careful look at the people who are the more constant visitors to the shelves of the reference department. Who wear out our dictionaries, the students of language or the competitors in a word-building contest? Of those who come to the delivery counter, if our friends tell the truth, 60 to 80 per cent. rarely concern themselves, as far

as the library knows them, with anything outside of fiction, and in that field concern themselves generally only with the latest novel, which they wish because it is the latest. And of this 60 to 80 per cent., a large proportion—probably at least half—prefer to get, and generally do get, a novel of the cheaper kind.

I am stating the case plainly. I share your enthusiasm; but that enthusiasm is not seldom to me—and I believe to you—a cause for surprise. Has it not often come sharply home to every one of you—the hopelessness of the task we assume to set ourselves? the triviality of the great mass of the free public library's educational work? the discouraging nature of the field? the pettiness, the awful pettiness, of results?

Nor is this all. That we strive for great things and accomplish the infinitely little; that our output is by no means commensurate with the size of the plant and the cost of its maintenance, this is by no means the only fact which may rightly sober our enthusiasm.

Fathers and mothers love their children and look after their happiness. The more they do this, the more they concern themselves that the human beings they have brought into the world be self-reliant, self-supporting people, knowing how to live in harmony with their fellows, and wishing so to live, the more civilized are they. Parental responsibility is something the sense of which has never been too acute. That I may rightly scorn and despise my neighbor if his children be not decent, attractive, civilized; that my neighbor may rightly consider himself disgraced if his offspring grew not up in the fear

and admonition of the—good citizen; these things are not yet commonly received. The native manners and the education of the American child are looked upon, not so much as the result of parentage and home training, as the good gift of God and the public school.

A strong sense of parental responsibility—this is a prime essential in the growth of true culture—in the increase of social efficiency. And this feeling of obligation to train properly the souls of one's own creation; this sense that the parent can win public approval as a parent only when the result is an additional factor in the public's happiness and comfort; this rule of living would surely result, if rightly applied, in careful consideration of the child's education. But what have we done? We have turned the whole subject of education over to the community. We have made it depend very largely on the result of an annual counting of noses. We have let it slip gradually into the hands of those veritable and inevitable children of government—the politicians. The American parent is indifferent to the character of the education of his children. The interposition of the community in what should be his affairs has not only made him indifferent to those affairs, it has made others indifferent that he is so. He pays his taxes. If the schools are poor the fault is at the school-board's door, not his.

I am dwelling long on this point, for it is vital.

The free public library not only relieves the idle and incompetent and indifferent from the necessity—would he have books—of going to work to earn them; it not only checks the growth of the tendency of the private individual to collect a library of his own, adapted to his own needs, and suiting his own tastes and those of his children; it also tends to lead parents to become indifferent to the general reading of their children, just as the free public school may lead them to be indifferent to their formal education. Certainly, fathers and mothers whose children use public libraries seem to care very little what and how much their children read. They conceal their solicitude from librarian and assistants, if it exists. Yet, if a collection of books in a community is a good thing for the community—and we seem to think it is; and if it is a good thing particularly for the children of the community—and we seem to think it is, then it is a good thing, not in itself simply, not as an object of worship, not as an

adequate excuse for the erection of a pleasing mortuary monument on the public street, but for its effect on young folks' manners and on young folks' brains. But to produce a maximum effect herein, to produce even a desirable effect, the right books must be put into the right hand at the right time. Can any do this rightly save the parents at least co-operate with them? But the public library is not an institution which the mother helps to support because she has come to believe in it; because it is her pleasure; because she can and does keep a watchful eye on its growth and its methods. It is part of the machinery of the state. She confides her children to its tender mercies in the same spirit with which her forbears confided in their king! And she does no more.

Furthermore, the essence of government is force. This essence remains whether the visible form be king or majority. It is open to question—I put it mildly—whether it is expedient to touch with the "strong hand" the impulse of a people to train with earnest thought their young, or the impulse of a people to give light to their fellows. People wish, in the main, to educate their children. Without this wish a school system, public or private, would be impossible. This wish is the vital fact; that the system is public and tax-supported is the secondary fact; the result, not the cause. People wish also, in the main, to give their fellows and themselves the opportunity for self-improvement. This wish is the vital fact at the bottom of the free, compulsorily supported public library. It is on these vital facts we should keep our eyes and our thoughts, not on the feature of compulsion. Work, then, for the extension of the public library from the starting-point of human sympathy, from the universal desire for an increase of human happiness by an increase of knowledge of the conditions of human happiness, not from the starting-point of law, of compulsion, of enforcing on others our views of their duty.

I have said enough in this line. To the observant eye our libraries are not altogether halls of learning; they are also haunts of the lazy. They do not interest parents in their children; perhaps they lead parents to be indifferent to their children.

But really, you say, all this is not our concern. You have had this thought—what is all this to us?—already and many times in

these few minutes. We find ourselves here; loving the companionship of books; desirous of extending the joys they can give to our fellows; embarked in public service, and active — none are more so; zealous — none are more so; honest — none are more so, in our work of making good use of books. Your modern librarian is in his daily life no disputatious economist, idly wavering, like the fabled donkey, between the loose hay of a crass individualism and the chopped feed of a perfectionist socialism. He is a worker. If there are things to be said which may add to the efficiency of his attempts to help his fellows to grow happier and wiser, let us hear them; and for this we have come together.

I have said these things, I am sure you will believe me, not with the wish to lessen the zeal of one of us in our chosen work. A moment's look at the case against us cannot anger us — that were childish; cannot discourage us — that were cowardly; it may lead us to look to the joints in our armor; it should lead us to renew our efforts. If the free public library movement be not absolutely and altogether a good thing — and he is a bold economist who vows that it is — how urgent is the call to us to make each our own library the corrective, as far as may be, of the possible harm of its existence. A collection of books gathered at public expense does not justify itself by the simple fact that it is. If it be not a live educational institution it were better never established. It is ours to justify to the world the literary warehouse. A library is good only as the librarian makes it so.

Can we do more than we have done to justify our calling? Can we make ourselves of more importance in the world? — of more positive value to the world? Our calling is dignified in our own eyes, it is true; but we are not greatly dignified in the eyes of our fellows. The public does not ask our opinions. We are, like the teachers, students; and we strive, like them, to keep abreast of the times, and to have opinions on vital topics formed after much reading and some thought. But save on more trivial questions, on questions touching usually only the recreative side of life, like those of literature commonly so called, our opinions are not asked for. We are, to put it bluntly, of very little weight in the community. We are teachers; and who cares much for what the

teacher says? I am not pausing now to note exceptions. We all know our masters and our exemplars; and I shall not pause to praise the men and women who have brought us where we are; who have lifted librarianship, in the estimation of the wise and good, to a profession, and have made it comparatively an easy thing for you and me to develop our libraries, if we can and will, into all that they should be, and to become ourselves, as librarians, men and women of weight and value in the community. I do not pause to praise them. They understand as well as I that approval and counsel cannot well come from me to them.

I have said that your library is perhaps injuring your community; that you are not of any importance among your own people. And these, you tell me, are hard sayings. In truth they are. I am not here to pass you any compliments. If for five minutes we can divest ourselves of every last shred of our trappings of self-satisfaction, and arouse in ourselves for a moment a keen sense of our sins of omission, of things left undone or not well done, I shall be content, and shall consider that we have wisely opened these Cleveland sessions. I would wish to leave you, here at the very beginning of our discussions, not, indeed, in the Slough of Despond, but climbing sturdily, and well aware that you are climbing, the Hill Difficulty. Others, I can assure you, will, long before our conference ends, lead us again, and that joyfully, to our Delectable Mountains.

Pardon me, then, while I say over again a few of the things that cannot be too often said.

Look first to your own personal growth. Get into touch with the world. Let no one point to you as to an instance of the narrowing effects of too much of books. Broaden out.

Be social. Impress yourself on your community; in a small way if not in a large. Be not superior and reserved. Remember that he who to the popular eye wears much the air of wisdom is never wise.

Coming to your chosen profession: Speak out freely on matters of library management; and especially, in these days, on matters of library construction. In recent years millions of dollars have been spent on library buildings in this country, and we have not yet a half dozen in the land that do not disgrace us. If we have stood idly by and not made our opinions, our knowledge, our experience, felt by

trustees and architects, then is ours the blame, and we are chief among the sufferers. Persuade architects and their associations, local and national—who ignore us because in our inconsequence they know they can—that they may wisely and without loss of dignity consult the professional librarian about the building he is to occupy. I say persuade them; I might better say compel them. To compel them will be easy when you have become of importance in the world. Even now it is not too soon to attempt to confer with them. You can at once make the beginning of friendly and helpful relations with the American Institute of Architects. But you must ask, not demand.

Advertise the A. L. A. and what it stands for. Help to broaden its field. Support heartily measures which look to a greater degree of publicity for it. Interest your trustees in it. Interest your friends, and your patrons and constituents in it. Be ready and willing to do your share of the work—and there's no end of work—that each year must be done to keep it properly alive and well in the public eye. Call the attention of your trustees to the difference between the efficient library, such as the A. L. A. advocates and strives for, and the dead-and-alive collection of books, still altogether too common where the A. L. A. spirit has not yet penetrated. Consider the contrast between the possible public library and the public library that is. If the causes for that contrast lie at your door, face them frankly and bravely, and strive to remove them.

Do not forget the Library Department of the National Educational Association, recently established. It gives you excuse, and it gives you cause, to take an interest, more active even than heretofore, in the introduction of books and library methods into school work, and to concern yourselves more than ever before with the general reading of teachers and their pupils. Impress upon teachers the value to them of your library. Persuade them, if you can, that to do their best work they must know well and use freely the good books.

See that your local book and news man is heartily with you in the work of spreading knowledge of the right use of books and in encouraging ownership of books in your community. If you come in contact with the bookseller and the publisher of the great cities do

what you can to persuade them that to join in the work of the A. L. A. is not only to benefit the community at large, but to help their own particular business as well.

Be not slow in giving hearty recognition to those who have, in the beginnings of library science, taken the first place and borne the burdens and made an easy way for us who follow. If, perhaps against some odds, a librarian, man or woman, is making an eminent success of some great city library, may you not properly send him, once and again, a word which shall signify that you, at least, are alive to the fact of his good work and are yourself encouraged and inspired thereby? Like words of approval you may well extend to the good men, outside of the profession proper, who have given their time and energy, a labor of love, to improve certain features of library work. I need not specify.

Interest in your work in your own community your local book-lovers and book-collectors and book-worms and private students and plodders and burners of the midnight oil. Get in touch with the teachers of literature in the colleges and schools of your neighborhood. Expound to such, and to the general reader as well, whenever you properly can, the difficulties and the possibilities of your calling, your conquests in classification and cataloging, and your advances in bibliography and indexing, and the progress in recent years of general library economy. Remember that all these things can be even better done in the small community, in the village library of a few hundred volumes, than in the large library of the great city.

Note the women's clubs, art associations, historical societies, scientific societies. Do not forget the private schools. In the small town you can gain without difficulty the good-will of the local newspaper. You can often assist the editor in his work, and lead him to help you in return. The clergymen in your town certainly care somewhat for the reading of their young people, and will co-operate with you in any intelligent effort to increase it and improve it. The Sunday-school libraries of your neighborhood are open to your suggestions, if you approach them properly. And the Y. M. C. and the Y. W. C. associations will gladly take from you advice and assistance in the management of their reading-rooms and their libraries.

None are so poor that they cannot give to others; and few libraries are so small that they cannot spare books and magazines enough to make a little library which may be sent out into a still smaller community and there do good service.

Do the business men and the business women, the active people, those who feed us and clothe us and transport us, those who have brought about in the last few decades the great increase in creature comforts for every one, do these business people take an active interest in your library? Do they care for you, or for your opinion? If not, is it their fault? Is it that they are gross and dull and material and worldly; or is it that you, the wise librarian, know not yet how to bring your educational forces to bear on the life that now is? Our work is but begun so long as we are not in close touch with the man of affairs.

Remember that as you in your little town, or in your city, widen the sphere of your influence, grow to be a person of worth and dignity in the community, you thereby add so much to the dignity and to the effectiveness of the whole profession. If in a city or town near you there is a library which, in its general arrangement is not what it should be, which is but a dusty pile of printed pages or but a roosting-place for a flock of cheap novels, yours is in part the fault, and you are largely the loser. When a dweller in that town, one unacquainted with library affairs—and most are such—hears you alluded to as a "librarian," he thinks of you as a person akin to the bibliothecal pagan who fails to manage the library of his

own town, the only library he knows by which he can measure your work. He is a "librarian"; you are a "librarian." We wear the livery of our coworkers as well as our own.

Keep these thoughts in mind and you will see how essential it is, would our profession reach the standing we wish it to reach, would we make it everywhere an honor to wear our name, that every smallest library be an effective educational machine, and that every humblest librarian be an active, enthusiastic, intelligent worker. Yet some people in charge of accumulations of books must even now be urged to join the A. L. A.

See that your library is interesting to the people of the community, the people who own it, the people who maintain it. Deny your people nothing which the book-shop grants them. Make your library at least as attractive as the most attractive retail store in the community. Open your eyes to the cheapness of books at the present day, and to the unimportance, even to the small library, of the loss of an occasional volume; and open them also to the necessity of getting your constituency in actual contact with the books themselves.

Remember always that taxation is compulsion; that taxation is government; that government, among present-day human creatures, is politics; that the end of an institution may not justify its means; that a free public library may be other than a helpful thing. See to it, therefore, the more carefully that your own public library at least is rationally administered, and promotes public helpfulness.

RETROSPECT AND PROSPECT IN THE LAST YEARS OF THE CENTURY.

BY JOSEPH NELSON LARNED, SUPERINTENDENT, BUFFALO LIBRARY.

IT is hazardous to attempt to look at things in our own time as they will appear to a philosophic eye in the future, looking back upon them in the perspective which time arranges, and under the double light of history which slants on them from before and from behind. But I shall venture the attempt, and anticipate, if possible, the more important judgments that will be

pronounced on the age which rounds our century to its end, by thoughtful historians of coming days.

What I think they will conclude, briefly outlined, is this: That the dominant processes of culture in modern civilization have been those which tend to what may accurately be called *the widening of life*; that in our century those proc-

esses have reached a climax of acceleration, so nearly exhausting the energies of mankind that little has been left for the *deepening* of the currents of life which ought to go with them; that the inevitable consequence is a flagrant superficiality in the character of the time. For the life of men, as we all know, is measurable in three dimensions: One given by its material conditions; another by the activities and the practical knowledge that make up so great a part of it; the third by those things of the spirit which hold all its nobility. What I mean, therefore, by the "widening of life" is a development of mankind in the two easier directions, of material well-being and practical knowledge, along lines which define a plane and not a solid of civilization. And I say that in these present days we are at or near a climax of thin and flattened culture to which the prevailing processes of social evolution in modern times have tended steadily.

The widening of life, which I have named as the great and dominant characteristic of civilization in modern times, may be said to have begun with the spread of Hellenism in the wake of the conquests of the Macedonian Alexander. Then it met and marched with Rome, and joined the following of Christianity, until it possessed a more spacious arena of peace, of social order, of commerce, of human acquaintance, of the interchange of knowledge, than had ever been opened before to the race of men for their growth. But when the empire of Rome was broken, and the new races out of the barbarous north took the making of European history into their hands, this movement of expansive culture suffered more than a check. The currents of life were shrunk into narrow channels again, circumscribed by the rude mediæval conditions of war, anarchy, feudal oppressions, ignorance, superstitions. How they won release at last, flowing out on vigorous new streams of inquiry and enterprise, to revived intercourse with the east, to impassioned study of the forgotten classics of Greece, to the invention of printing, to the finding of the Indies by the way of the sea, to the discovery of a new world in the west, to the settling of the now rounded and comprehended globe of the earth in its rightful place among satellite planets, in the universal procession of the stars, does not need to be told. To rehearse the familiar story of renaissance is no part of my purpose. What

I plan to do is to trace partly the course of some few among the differing movements in recent centuries that make up the distinctly expansive progress of civilization, and to show with what effect they have been precipitated on the present age with a great and sudden increase of velocity.

The first in time and always the most vigorous widening of human life has been on the lines of trade; and trade through all past periods has borne with it, in its vessels and vehicles, much more than its own merchandise. It scattered in the towns and cities of western Europe that seed of bourgeois independence which grew into the finally sovereign Third Estate. Unwittingly and without intention it has been, until these later times, the very servant of Freedom, to nurse its infancy and nourish its strength, wherever Freedom had birth and growth. The burghers of Holland and the commons of England drew alike from it the larger measure of their power. And the whole greatness of England, what is it, in the frame, but a mighty fabric of trade? What pillar of her empire is there that her merchants did not raise? And where is the considerable shore, from America to Australasia, to which the language, the law, the liberties, and some copy of the Parliament of England has not been carried with her plantations by English ships?

In times past, too, the commerce of the world was always the one great common school of mankind. They learned their geography in it, their natural history, and the better part of all their science. As said before, they bartered more than commodities with one another. Arts, economies, methods, experiences, customs, institutions, moral notions, ideas, were plentiful in the cargoes that went and came between strange countries and people.

And so, throughout history, until we come to its later chapters, the merchant-adventurer has been invested with a high and grave dignity by the vast importance of the many and potent influences that were kept active by his enterprise and supported by his wealth.

But now there is little left of those robes of dignity which commerce wore formerly, as the patron of political freedom and as the teacher of many things. The common knowledge of the world has outrun its teaching; the common condition of men in most lands has become superior to its patronage. It is no longer the merchant only who travels abroad, but all men

are travellers. What remains to be learned of countries or peoples is looked for from the scientific explorer; what remains of popular rights to be secured must be won by the artisan and the laborer. In a word, there is sheer nakedness to-day for the mercenary motives which actuate trade, and all there is of vulgarity in its spirit and aims shows bare to the sight. Shows, too, more conspicuously than ever before, because of its prodigious activity, and the vast compass to which it has spread. Neither economist nor historian has yet adequately represented the magnitude of the revolution wrought in commerce within our century by the employment of steam. With the fleetness of its carriers increased and their service cheapened year by year; with its great net of highways, woven finer and finer in the mesh, stretching fast over the whole habitable earth, and drawing all covetable things, little or great, into one common exchange; with the commodities of every continent gathered into every market, and each town made the seat of an endless world's fair—the new character developed in commerce and the new influences that proceed from it are not easily traced or described.

On one side there are marvellous effects almost wholly good. It is a plain fact that they have bettered beyond measure the circumstances of material well-being for civilized mankind. What were luxuries for the few they have cheapened into comforts and pleasures for the many; and by raising the standard of life in its physical terms they are helping to prepare it for a wholly finer tone. Let that large credit be frankly given. But against it we are forced to set greeds and vulgarities, in this steam-driven, electrified commerce of our day, which are disgusting and hateful. Having grasped all the exchangeable commodities of the earth, and trafficked to the uttermost extent of actual trade, it turns them now into gambling stakes, duplicates them in paper fictions, over which gamblers, who call themselves merchants and business men, howl like animals, in places which bear the honorable name of exchanges and boards of trade.

But this is not all. Within the honest realities of trade there is a clawing scramble of competition, fairly brutal in its temper, that will have a shameful aspect by and by, when it is looked back upon over one or two centuries of time. Our ancestors of the middle ages saw

something of its kind, perhaps, now and then, when their great market fairs were occasionally held, and when the cries from rival booths and the shouts of fighting apprentices, and all the hurly burly of an eager, mannerless, rough contention for custom deafened their ears. For us, the cries from the booths are put into advertising print, and the cudgel of the 'prentice is exchanged for the bill-poster's brush; but there is not much discoverable refinement in the change. And our fair goes on through all seasons of all the years.

Let us leave the thought of it, and turn back to consider those movements of political emancipation which ran parallel, for so long a time in history, with the lines on which commerce expanded. I shall not attempt to follow the steps of the people in their slow advance out of servitude, and from under harsh oppressions, to the state of personal freedom and effectual citizenship that prevails in most civilized countries to-day. I wish only to point attention to a much-overlooked fact in the history of the evolution of democracy, which is this: That all the acquisitions of political power made by the common mass of people, in the freest countries, down to a time not remote in the memory of living men, were more in seeming than in reality—or, rather, they were more potential than potent. What in fact the people at large had gained was a *footing* in the political system, from which it became possible for them to exercise an irresistible power of control whenever they found opportunity for organization and united action. But opportunities for union and organization were few and limited, so long as the means of communication were what they were until less than half a century ago. While the horse, in most regions, remained the sole carrier in service, for travel and correspondence alike, and while weekly journals and gazettes were the only disseminators of news, it was out of the question for an effective combination of citizens to be formed on any extensive scale, for a really independent enforcement of opinion or will in public affairs. In some small local circle, like that of the New England town-meeting, they could realize a popular government completely. But in the larger arenas, of state and federal affairs in America, and of national politics in Great Britain, their mere suffrage in the election of representatives was a half-futile, uncertain po-

litical power. They could not follow events closely enough, and they could not keep enough in touch with each other and with their political representatives, to have opinions much defined or currently influential. They were arranged more fixedly in two parties, the for and the against some broad generality of doctrine, than will ever be possible again. The power secreted in their ballots exploded now and then in revolutions, which threw one party out of the government and another in, and which pronounced a popular judgment, perhaps, on some mischief long after it had been done. But of *public opinion*, as a currently manifested, persisting, controlling democratic force in politics, there was little, and could only be little until the quick, tremendous agencies that now act on it and for it were recently created.

Thus democracy, as meaning an effective distribution among the people at large, in any considerable community, of the practical powers as well as the theoretical rights of self-government, never existed and was never possible before the present time. We are just in the stage of social evolution at which a real *popular opinion*, half-informed and unreasonable for the most part, but, nevertheless, a determined opinion formed by individual minds, appears wide-awake for the first time in human history — watchful of passing events and rising questions, and ready to act on them day by day, as they come. It is an absolutely new force in society, wholly different in kind as well as in degree from what passed for public opinion a century or half a century ago. For one of its first effects we discover that it is eating like an acid into the substance of the great old political parties of every democratic nation. In France, in England, and here in America their hard rigidity has been yielding to it within the last dozen or 20 years. They are undergoing dissolution, breaking into shifting factions, or making room for ephemeral experiments in new party organization, on issues that excite opinion for a day and then drop from the fickle public mind. The day of pure duality in politics is gone; we shall never know it again.

And it is not in politics only that these phenomena are found. The whole ancient structure of society is entering on the same process of dissolution in all its parts. The old apparent stabilities in it are everywhere giving

way, to be replaced by conditions of unstable equilibrium — the conditions, in fact, which Nature, in all her working, identifies with organic life, and which promise, therefore, a vital and enduring constitution of society for the future. But now we are experiencing those conditions at their worst. It is the fortune — some may say the misfortune — of our generation to have its moment of life bestowed in a chaotic and anarchic interval, between the solidity that was crystallized in the classes and parties and churches of an inorganic society hitherto, and the elasticity of living tissue that will unquestionably come into the substance of the social body hereafter. We suffer the anxieties of the loss of a static quietude in the one; we shall know very little of the vibrant and vivified harmony that must come with the other. On us falls the clash of social elements breaking out of their old combinations and seeking affinities for the new; the disorder of a crumbling labor system; the disturbed security of all provident capital; the shocks of increasing hostility between head and hand, or between schemer and toiler, or between purser and worker, in the industrial world; the persisting mischief of dishonest monetary projects; the continual eruption of mad social theories, anarchic and nihilistic, and the widening acceptance of more innocent and more dangerously delusive social dreams; these discordances, which belong to the early movements of a great and radical revolution in the constitution of society, have fallen especially to our lot, in the procession of the generations of mankind, and it is for us to be as wise and as courageous and as hopeful in the dealing with them as we can. They are an obvious, inevitable outcome of the perfected apparatus of communication, which facilitates agreements, understandings, combinations and undertakings of every nature, for mischief or for good, among men at the present day. If I have dwelt on the sinister side in my sketch of these phenomena of the time, it is because the sinister side is most conspicuous, receives most attention, affects most the feeling of our generation, and needs explanation most. We need, that is, to be made to see that what looks discouraging to us in the contemporary scene is but a phase of human history darkened by shadows that will surely pass, even as they came. If the old order in society is dissolved

by a fluid ease of intercourse and communication among its members, a new order will arise from the yet greater mobilities of a coming time. Many prophetic signs of it are already given to us. The ferment of altruism that is quickening in all social sentiment day by day will produce, at last, a very protoplasm for the social body, to be the seat of its life.

But there is one set of present-day conditions—the most disheartening, perhaps, of all—and one set of influences behind them—the most powerful of all—that yet remain to be considered. I have scarcely spoken of print and the press, among the servants of human intercourse which are widening life at the present day by so sudden and stupendous a stretch, because they need to be distinctly discussed. The confusing and overwhelming effects that pour from them now are so altered, in kind as well as in measure, from all former experience, that we cannot easily understand them or recognize them for what they are. Let us glance back along the lines on which the energy and range of written language have been expanded by the printer's art.

From the first movement of its lever, the press brought an immeasurable new force into modern civilization. Though its earliest service was rendered mainly to scholarship, in the diffusion of the classic writings of antiquity, it was speedily drawn into a more popular arena, and gave a voice to the appeals of religion, a weapon to theological controversy. The rapidity of its work at that early period is shown by the rapidity of the spread of the ideas of the Reformation, for which it was a vehicle that could not have been spared. Between Gutenberg's death and Luther's birth there were only 15 years; but the reformer found already an extensive commonalty in most parts of Europe prepared to be reached and acted on by the printed tract and book. That the intellectual horizons of life were widened from that day is one of the plainest facts of history. Its skies, too, were lifted to a loftier arch, and it was made larger in all ways by energies which the new instrument of knowledge set free. For then, and long afterwards, the splendid work of type and press was earnestly done. Some kind of purpose—not always good, nor wise, nor true, nor wholesome, but something that had thought behind it, or fact, or imagination, or emotion—was in most things which received the printer's

stamp. The stream of print that runs down through the 17th and 18th centuries is rippled by few extensive shallows.

At the opening of the 19th century the book and the tract remained still the principal products of the press, and the custody or the conveyance of ideas was still its chief employ. It had already engaged itself in a lighter service, as the messenger of *news*; but that was a mere apprenticeship, not yet promising of much effect. So long as the gathering of news depended on the vehicles of the olden time, it was too slow and too limited a work to greatly stir the world. But when the speed of lightning and the energy of steam were offered to the newspaper press, that passed suddenly to the front of all the influences acting on mankind. School, pulpit, and platform were left behind it. The mastery of our later civilization, in the moral moulding of it, if no more, was soon seen to have been grasped by adventurers in a new commerce, which made merchandise of passing history and marketed the tidings of the day.

Meantime, the common school had been doing its work far and wide, and most men and women, of the leading races, had learned to read. That is to say, they had learned to decipher language put into print, or had learned reading as a simple art. But the educational use—the culture use—of the art was something which no majority of them had yet acquired. To make readers of them in practice as well as potentially, another agency was wanted beyond that of the school. The newspaper came apparently to supply it. Books and libraries of books were not yet equal to that mission. Perhaps it will always be impossible for book literature of any kind to push its way or to be pushed into the hands of the people with the penetrating energy which carries newspapers among them. At all events, the common school making possible readers, and the newspaper inviting them to read, arrived together at a conjunction which might have seemed to be a happy miracle for the universalizing of culture in the western world. The opportunity which came then into the hands of the conductors of the news press, with the new powers that had been given them, has never been paralleled in human history. They might have been gardeners of Eden and planters of a new Paradise on the earth; for its civilization was put into their hands, to be made what they

would have it to be. If it could have been possible then to deal with newspapers as other educational agencies are dealt with; to invest them with definite moral responsibilities to the public; to take away from them their commercial origin and their mercenary motive; to inspire them with disinterested aims; to endow them as colleges are endowed; to man them for their work as colleges are manned, with learning and tried capacity in the editorial chairs — if that could have been possible, what imaginable degree of common culture might not Europe and America by this time be approaching to? As it is, we are as we are to-day, disputing and striving to explain to one another a condition of society which shames all who think of it.

Nevertheless, during the first two or three decades of the modern news-market, as it took shape, we will say early in the forties, the influence of the newspapers was generally more wholesome than otherwise. Readers of them were made acquainted with things worth the knowing. The world and their life in it, as part of a great whole, were very genuinely and wholesomely widened to them, and by much more than the larger knowledge of it which they gathered from day to day. The widening of the sympathetic life of mankind, meaning thereby an increment and expansion of all the feelings which press men into closer and warmer relations, and prepare them for a truer understanding of one another, was the supreme effect upon them of the daily world-history which began to be reported to them in the period named.

But the time came when one arose, among the brokers of the news-market (it might not be impossible to give a name to him, and a place in American history), who made a discovery which proved nearly fatal to daily journalism in its influence and dignity. He discerned, that is, with low shrewdness, an unbounded possibility of degradation in human curiosity and vanity, as opening a great, vulgar, and profitable field to unscrupulous press-reporting. He was not left long alone in the ignoble field of his discovery. One by one the traffickers in news yielded to the corrupting example or they were driven by less scrupulous competitors into the ranks of the new journalism, until, to-day, we can count on the fingers of not many hands the important newspapers (in America, at least) that will give us real and clean *news*, and not force us to

strain some meagre pickings of it out of a sickening compound of trivialities, impertinences, vulgarities, morbidities, and worse.

Here and there we may still bow with respect before a newspaper over which the responsible Editor has kept his sovereignty. In most instances he has been deposed, and the irresponsible Reporter reigns in his place — master of the awful power of the Press — chief educator of his generation — pervading genius of the civilization of his time. Trained to look at all things, in heaven above or in the earth beneath, with an eye single to the glory of big type, he sees them in one common aspect. The great and the little, the good and the bad, the sweet and the foul, the momentous and the trivial, the tragic and the comic, the public and the sacredly private, are of one stuff in his eyes — mere colorings of a coarse fabric of life which time weaves for him to slit and to slash with his merciless, indifferent shears. And so, with little prejudice and small partiality between things high and things low, he makes the daily literature on which most of us feed and tincture our minds. It is a monotoned literature, and its one note is flippancy: the flippant head-line, the flippant paragraph, the flippant narrative, the flippant comment. To jest at public calamity, to be jocular with crime, to cap private misfortune with a slang phrase, or sting it with a smart impertinence; to be respectful and serious toward nothing else so much as toward the gayeties and the gaming of the world of fashion and the world of sport, appear to be the perfections of the art to which he is trained.

And no careful observer can fail to see that the degradation of the newspaper press is degrading most of the voices of the time. The shallow flippancy which began in journalism is infecting literature in every popular form. More and more the air is filled with thin strains of wordy song; but the great, deep-toned melodies of thoughtful poetry are dying out of it fast. Rhymers multiply apace, and the Reporter inspires them. They worship the god Novelty with him, and Apollo is forgotten. They exercise a frivolous, nimble fancy on tight-ropes and trapezes of metrical invention, in performances which are curious to behold and melancholy to reflect upon.

The Reporter inspires the romancer, too, and is training him to his own likeness in spirit and method; while the business manager in jour-

nalism commercializes his aims, by contracts for a serial "output" of literature, measured like a telegram or an advertisement, by the number of the words.

The art world, too, is infected with the irresponsible levity which had its genesis in the newspaper. Half of the men who paint pictures are doing so with scornful denials of any thoughtful purpose in their work. "Art for Art's sake" is the senseless formula of their contempt for the reverent service of imagination and reason which Art would command of them if Art knew them at all. They have crowded noisily into her temple, and their powerful patron, the Reporter, dubs them "artist" in his puffs and paragraphs; but they belong in reality among the color-mixers and craftsmen outside the temple door, who are artisans, not artists.

On all the commoner sides of its life there *is* a shallowness, there *is* a flippancy, there *is* a vulgarity in the present age which belongs to it peculiarly. Who can dispute the fact? And what is plainer than the cause we find in that precipitate, enormous expansion and acceleration of communication in the world which has occurred within our time, acting on civilized society, and most powerfully in America—in the three modes I have pointed out, namely: (1) an increasing excitement of commerce, following closely upon the loss from it of all its older vesture of educational dignity and adventurous spirit, producing for the time a mercenary nakedness which could not fail to be vulgarizing; (2) an abrupt plunge for the freer peoples from theoretical into actual and practical democracy, with an inevitable dissolving of their prior organizations, political, industrial, and every other, more rapidly than the new can be soberly formed to take their place; (3) the evolution of the modern newspaper and its speedy corruption, from the mighty servant of civilization, which it ought to be, into the busy pander of every vulgarity that the new conditions can feed.

But that is not the end of the story. These effects are but early effects—effects in their beginning, from great enduring causes, the operation of which is far from being exhausted in them. If the common mind of the age is trivialized and vulgarized by its newspapers and its commerce, it is being at the same time pricked to a new alertness, even by the worst

journalism and the fiercest money-making, and faculties are being wakened in it that will some day answer the call to higher uses. The influences which bear on it to that result are steadily gathering volume and weight. For powerful forces are even now working in the world to broaden life for those who will have it so, not superficially but profoundly, and not in mere sense and circumstance, but in consciousness and thought.

There are some ideas which, when they have got a setting in the mind, are like magnifying lenses to the eye of reason, clearing and enlarging its whole vision of things. The Copernican idea of the structure of the universe was such an one. By dispelling the human egotism of the views which put man and his habitation at the centre of creation, it opened new vistas to thinking in a hundred directions. The idea which Newton brought to light, of a unity of law in the universe, was another. The completer development of that idea in the doctrine of the correlation of forces, or the present day notion of Energy, is still another. But of all the emancipating conceptions which, one by one, have entered and possessed the mind of man, there was never one before that brought such liberations with it as came by Darwin's message to our own time. It is hardly too much to say that the full, free exercise of human reason on all the greater problems of life and destiny, whether personal or social, really began with the perception and apprehension of evolutionary processes in God's work. That has raised the thinking minds of our day to a summit of observation which was never attainable before, while eager Science brings hourly new helps to them for the expansion of their view.

It is true that this intellectual expansion of life is nowhere known to all men. Even so much of it as goes with vague glimpses of the working of universal law is still no common experience; while those who know it in its fullness are everywhere a few. But something from it is diffusing itself in the whole atmosphere of the age; something penetrating, stimulating, virile; something which most men are compelled to feel, whether they comprehend it or not, and to which the finer elements in them must respond by some sort of rally and growth. Of hopeful phenomena in the world, that one is the greatest of all. It indexes a new state of

the common mind, now cleared for the most part of old superstitions, and thus prepared for the receiving of light to dispel its old ignorances.

And what a wakening of moral no less than intellectual energies there is in our time for work directed to that end! A little while ago the steam-engine, the factory, the forge, the mine, the mart, represented about all the human energy that made itself conspicuous in the civilized world, excepting some occasional explosions of it in movements of religious and political enthusiasm and in raging outbursts of war. To-day it is not so. No little part of the interest, the ardor, the force, the ingenuity which spent themselves on those objects before are already going over into a very different field. We are seeing the rise of an enterprise in education which almost rivals the enterprise of mechanic industry and trade. Invention is half as busy in the improving of schools, in the perfecting of instruction, in the circulating of books, in the stimulating of reading and study, as it used to be busy in the making of machines. The diffusion of literature is left no longer to depend, like the diffusion of cotton fabrics or tea, on the mercenary agencies of trade. Half a century ago the free public library was created. For 30 years it has been worked over by one set of people, just as the steam-engine has been worked over by another set, and the electric dynamo by another. Its powers have been learned, its efficiency developed, in the same scientific way. Cunning variations of form are being wrought in it to fit all circumstances and to do its civilizing work in all places. It becomes a "Travelling library" to make its way into the villages and rural corners of the land. It becomes a "Home library" to reach the tenement-houses and purlieus of the city. It spreads itself in branches and delivery stations. It distributes choice reading in the schools to

broaden the teacher's work. It drums and advertises its unpriced wares like a shop-keeper avaricious of gain. It is taking up the eager, laborious, strenuous spirit of the present age, and wresting some large part of it away from the sordid activities of life, to give it unmercenary aims.

So books are being made to do considerably alone what books and newspapers ought rightly to be doing together. As a carrier in the spiritual commerce of the world, the book is not nearly so agile, so lightly winged, so Mercury-like as the newspaper can be; but when each is at its best how much nobler is the freightage of books!

As I have said heretofore, I rest my faith in a future of finer culture for mankind upon the energy of free public libraries in distributing good books, far more than upon any other agency that is working in the world. So far, they have but opened gates into the field of influence that is before them; but the gates are really swung wide, and the length and breadth of the field is fully seen, and the spirit that will possess it and work in it is eagerly alive. I speak soberly when I say that the greatest antagonism to be met and overcome is that of the vulgarized newspaper press. I say this with persisting iteration, because I am profoundly convinced that it is the fact which needs most at the present day to be understood. How to win readers of the general mass from unwholesome newspapers to wholesome books, or how to change the spirit of the common newspapers of the day from flippancy to sobriety—from the tone of the worst in social manners and morals to the tone of the best—is the gravest pending problem of civilization. The zeal and the energy of free schools and free libraries can achieve the solution of it, and there is nothing else that can.

THE NEW BUILDING FOR THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

BY BERNARD R. GREEN, CIVIL ENGINEER, WASHINGTON, D. C.

WHEN your president honored me with an invitation to be present at this Conference and address you on the subject of the Building for the Library of Congress he gave no intimation what feature of it would be the more interesting to you, and so, without training or experience as a librarian, as you must know, but rather as an engineer engaged for many years in the construction of large buildings, I am left to my own judgment. It is fortunate for me, however, that the subject in the abstract is so interesting to librarians, for this building is, in the most comprehensive sense, the largest, most monumental and beautiful, the best appointed, and therefore the grandest that the world has yet erected for the sole purpose of a library. Nevertheless, experience is likely to discover in it room for improvement, because its design was preceded by but few or no good examples of library architecture and apparatus on a large scale, and was therefore the outcome of theory and deduction rather than the application of established principles. Furthermore, at the beginning, Congress adopted only a general plan, in which many important details had not been worked out, and began the work without limit of cost or period of construction, or defining the character of the building. The consequence was a change of law and management, and a necessity for pushing on vigorously with the work to avoid further delay, narrowing the opportunity for that degree of thoroughness in the study of the plan in detail which its great importance demanded. The effort was, finally, to plan on general rather than particular principles, and afford the largest latitude for expansion and rearrangement in the occupation and uses of the spaces. The spaces are therefore left whole and undivided, with floors of ample strength, thorough illumination and ventilation, and feasibility for any interior alterations that future purposes may require.

The annual report of the Librarian of Congress, Mr. Spofford, in 1872, first set forth the urgent necessity for more room and better

conveniences for the already congested library, then — and still — located in the Capitol. The subject was immediately taken up by the Library committees of Congress, but not immediately disposed of. On the contrary, despite the unremitting efforts of many friends in Congress, the pressure of other business, lack of appreciation of the importance of the subject, failure to find advisers having their implicit confidence, the question of cost, the ever-present *bête noire* of the battle of the sites, and the embarrassing fact that the personnel of the committees changed more or less as new Congresses succeeded one another, wearily continued the disheartening discussion from 1872 to 1886 (14 years) before an act was passed looking to relief for the crowded library. Perhaps, however, this delay was a blessing in disguise, for it may well be doubted whether so satisfactory and magnificent a building as we now have would have been authorized and so successfully carried to completion had not Congress finally exhausted both the subject and itself beforehand, and thus become willing to place the building on a sure business footing and support it to the end.

Many plans were considered during that long period, but most of them were essentially alike in arrangement and capacity of building, the differences being chiefly in the style of architecture. By Act of April 15, 1886, one of these plans, in the Italian Renaissance style, harmonious with the Capitol, was adopted, the purchase of a site, consisting of two city squares east of the Capitol, one-quarter of a mile away, provided for, and a commission created to carry on the work of completing the plans in detail and constructing the building. This commission was composed of the Secretary of the Interior, the architect of the Capitol, and the Librarian of Congress.

The purchase and clearing of the site, which was covered by some 70 houses, consumed the first year, and the excavation and preparations for laying the foundation occupied the next. In the third year a part of the foundation was

laid. Mr. Smithmeyer, one of the architects who furnished the general plan, was employed by the commission as architect to carry on operations under their direction, but the work did not proceed satisfactorily, and finally, by Act of October 2, 1888, Congress repealed the original act, and substituted therefor one which placed the entire control and execution of the work in the personal hands of General Thos. Lincoln Casey, then just appointed Chief of Engineers of the Army. He was required to act directly under and report directly to Congress, and to prepare a new plan which could be executed within the limit of cost of \$4,000,000. After two and one-half years' delay, added to the 14 that had preceded, it would have been unwise indeed to have consumed one hour more of time than was absolutely necessary for the preparation of the new plan. The original general plan being very good if not perfect, without more ado we adopted it as a basis and worked up the \$4,000,000-plan called for, but took the opportunity to place with it before Congress a modification of the original plan, retaining practically its full dimensions, and giving a complete description and estimate of cost and time of construction. As was anticipated, Congress, caring less for the cost within a million or two than for a definite plan and estimate that could be depended on, adopted the larger plan at a cost limit, from that date, of six and one-quarter millions of dollars, and eight years' time for construction.

General Casey took charge October 2, 1888, and the two new plans were laid before Congress on December 1, with the full detailed report of the projects. By Act of March 2, 1889, Congress adopted the larger plan, whereupon the work of construction was immediately resumed. It has continued without any interruption to the present time.

The plan of the first story or library floor is given in the plate facing page 16.

The building is essentially of three stories, but there is also a commodious cellar, dry, well lighted and ventilated, under the entire structure. The four courtyards are down at the cellar floor level. There is also an attic story in each of the six pavilions. The stories are designated, architecturally, basement, first story, and second story, the basement being the ground floor. There are but two entrances. The main one is on the west front facing the

Capitol, and in two parts, the one by way of the stone platforms and steps leading to the first story, or library floor, and the other just beneath by way of the *porte cochère* entering the basement. The latter is approached directly by carriages under a broad, protecting archway. The other entrance to the building is at the east front, where a stone platform and other arrangements facilitate the receiving and shipping of freight. The west main pavilion is chiefly devoted to the grand staircase hall or *foyer* of the building. It contains only the librarian's office, some lavatories, cloak-room, the offices of custodian and captain of the watch, and, in the attic, some small rooms and a restaurant.

The great central feature of the building is the octagon rotunda, crowned by the dome, and constituting the public reading-room, 100 feet diameter in clear by 125 feet high. It contains the centre of administration of the library proper, and is surrounded by a spacious public gallery, the entrance and exit of which is by way of the main stair hall, independent of the entrances to the reading-room. The three inner wings adjoining the octagon on its north, east, and south sides, are devoted entirely to the storage of books, and are therefore constructed especially for and filled with shelving on the stack plan. This shelving extends from the basement floor level, in nine stories or tiers, to the roof.

As will be observed, the plan of the building is perfectly symmetrical on its east and west axes, the north and south halves being precisely alike. The exterior dimensions are 470 feet by 340 feet, and the area covered is $3\frac{3}{4}$ acres, exclusive of approaches and boiler-house. The basement story is 14 feet, the first story 21 feet, and the second story 28 feet high, floor to floor, all being multiples of the stack story height, which is seven feet. The main floors of the building thus coincide with the corresponding stack decks, and a door is placed at each junction therewith, north, south, and east. Lavatories are placed in the four corner pavilions and in the basement of the octagon.

The plan especially provides for the so-called central system of administration, or, that system whereby, as in the British Museum, the general readers make all applications and receive and return their books at the desk in the centre of the reading-room. In this building

the whole working portion of the library will be operated and managed from the central desk in the following manner:

The central desk includes the catalog counter and contains the attendants with all requisite apparatus for communication and transportation at hand, and an elevated station from which an observer may see every reader in the room at any time. The reading-tables are arranged around the central desk in three concentric circles. The inner one is a combination of reading-tables, settees, and standing writing desks, containing shelves for printed catalogs, etc. The other two circles of readers' tables are double-faced, permitting readers to sit on either side. Allowing four feet of width to each, 246 readers may be accommodated at one time, and more by seating them closer. This concentric circular arrangement is a uniform distribution of space, gives a more symmetrical appearance to the room, and places the greater part of the seats around the more quiet margin remote from the central desk.

Shelving is placed in the two tiers of alcoves surrounding the reading-room, subdividing them into spaces wherein special students, or readers desiring privacy and quiet, may be accommodated. 43 such spaces, each from eight to 10 feet square, are thus provided, and each reader therein may have a table and facilities for writing and extended investigation. A stairway in each of the eight main piers, which surround the reading-room and carry the dome, gives access to each tier of the alcoves.

The reading-room is lighted mainly by eight semicircular clerestory windows, each 32 feet wide, occupying the arched spaces between the main piers above the public gallery and above the adjacent roofs of the building. The sills of these windows are about 55 feet above the floor; admitting the light so high that they are more effective than skylights, without any of their evils. No shadows are cast in any direction, the amount of daylight is sufficient in the darkest days, and the reader's eye meets little or no direct light unless cast upward at an angle of 30 degrees or more.

The interior is yellow Siena and quiet red African marble up to the gallery, above which the color is lighter yellow, merging into ivory and gold in the vault of the dome.

The central desk contains a set of 24 pneumatic tubes, one to each deck of the north

and south stack, four to the east stack, one to the librarian's office, and one to the Capitol. All carry messages swiftly and all but the last one are speaking-tubes of the best quality. The central desk will also contain the terminals of mechanical book-carriers to the north and south stacks, and be in telephonic communication with the librarian's office, the terminal station in the Capitol described below, and both houses of Congress. Wires are also laid, by means of which any electric communication may be had at any time with any part and between all parts of the building.

The construction of the building is monumental and permanent, being heavy and solid, and, of course, fireproof throughout. The exterior walls are of New Hampshire granite, the court walls of English enamelled bricks trimmed with Maryland granite, the upper portion of the octagon or main rotunda entirely of Maryland granite, the roofs and dome of iron, steel, and terra-cotta, the body of all walls of hard brick, and the floors of brick and terra-cotta. Many of the floors are carried by brick arches and vaultings with no metal incorporated. The remainder of the floors are carried by iron beams and girders of heavy proportions.

The only combustible material used is a carpet of boards laid on a solid masonry bottom in the office and working-rooms only, the window-sashes of mahogany, and the doors, which are generally of mahogany and oak. The readers' tables and central desk in the rotunda are of mahogany, and a wainscot of oak, as a decorative finish, occurs in the two special reading-rooms for members of Congress and in the librarian's office. All hall, museum, and lavatory floors are of tile or marble mosaic, and so is that of the main reading-room and the basement under it. The book-stacks are entirely of steel and cast-iron, with marble decks.

To librarians one of the most interesting features of the building is that of the book-stacks and the provisions made for their future extension. When the building was begun eight years ago, book-stacks, properly so-called, were small and few in number, and probably the best existing example was that of the Gore Hall extension at Harvard University. The fundamental principles were excellent and in its day, a quarter century ago, it was a greatly advanced design in storage shelving for books.

With this exception there were few or no precedents to guide in designing the best possible stack—one which would provide the greatest security, convenience of access and classification of the books, as well as maximum storage capacity—and it was necessary to investigate the needs of the librarian, the readers, and the books themselves. The increasing rapidity of growth of collections of books, and, for the Congressional Library, the broader function as a National Library likely to be assigned it, had also to be borne in mind.

The shelving capacity of the building was to be about four and a half millions of volumes. It appeared that the requisites of such a stack were:

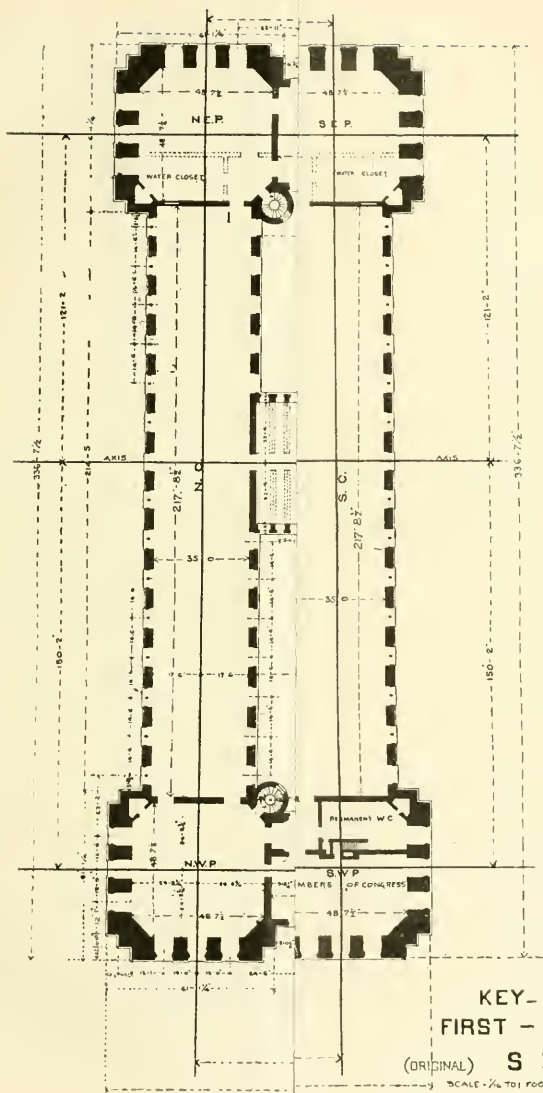
1. Ready access to all the books.
2. Close proximity to and intimate communication with the reading and catalog rooms.
3. Accommodation of books of all kinds, sizes, and conditions in every sort of binding.
4. Arrangement and classification of books variable at will.
5. Shelves readily adjustable, removable, and interchangeable.
6. Shelf supports of plain and simple form, occupying least space, absolutely rigid and substantial, and easily removable.
7. Convenient and rigid support of books on partially filled shelves.
8. Conveniences for every kind of appropriate work in the stack, including the direct handling of books by searchers.
9. Passages at will through all parts of the stack in any direction, including ready vertical communication from deck to deck.
10. Thorough illumination by daylight.
11. Moderate and even temperature and good ventilation.
12. Perfect cleanliness and freedom from dust with absolute security from dampness.
13. Maximum capacity and compactness with capability of indefinite extension.
14. Fireproof.
15. All surfaces in contact with books permanently smooth and protected from deterioration.
16. Complete ventilation through the shelves with minimum of lodgment for dust or insects.
17. Protection from leaks in roof or overhead floor.
18. Light and simple construction, with minimum of dissimilar parts.

The design carried out in the building fulfils all these requirements.

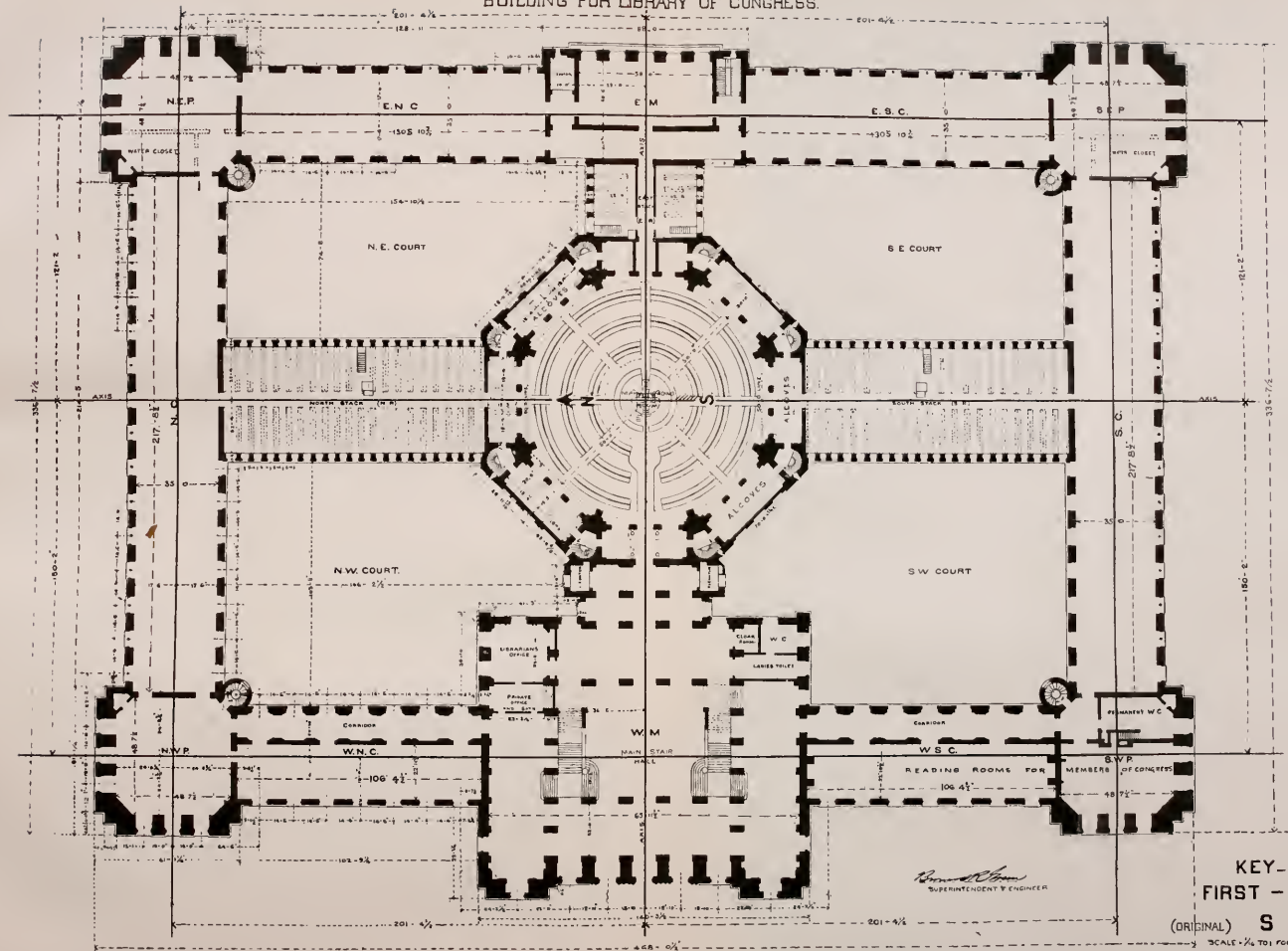
I regret that I have at hand no adequate illustration of these stacks, and that I must endeavor to describe them without it. Their light, open, and cheerful appearance, liberal space with compact arrangement, bright illumination by daylight, simplicity, convenience of every sort, and, withal, their evident strength and stability can be realized only by a personal visit to the stacks themselves. The stacks are nine tiers or stories in height, with white marble decks, seven feet apart as before stated. The construction is such that, for all practical purposes, the stack could as well be of 20 or more stories without changing materially the bulk of the supports.

Good walls and a good foundation make a complete enclosure for such a stack, and if, as in the Congressional Library, the side walls may admit ample daylight, vertical openings of three feet in width, extending from the bottom to the top of the walls, will make excellent windows for the purpose. These windows are sealed permanently air-tight. Liberal electric illumination is provided for night use.

In the construction of this stack the element or unit is a steel column composed of a pair of 2 x 4 inch bars of T section set face to face and extending from a footing at the bottom of the stack to the top, with a one-half inch space between to admit, at each of the seven-foot stories, a skeleton flat cast-iron partition or shelf-support at either side to make a double-faced range of shelving. This cast-iron partition bears on its front edge a series of blunt teeth, and its back, near the column, a corresponding vertical series of short horns or projections, on which the shelf rests. It cannot accidentally slip forward or tip in any direction. At each deck level two horizontal lines of light iron bars, one parallel with the shelves and the other at right angles across under the deck, extend in both directions through the stack to the walls of the building, to which they are anchored. They are also connected to the respective rows of steel columns in the shelf ranges both ways. A thin steel diaphragm plate is firmly secured at the deck level in each bay of the shelving, and the decks consist of solid white marble slabs rubbed on top and polished beneath to reflect light, resting on and between the cross-bars referred to. The dia-



BUILDING FOR LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.



KEY-PLAN
FIRST - STORY

(ORIGINAL) S 159.

SCALE - 1/4" TO 1 FOOT.

phragm plates and marble slabs, together with the inherent rigidity of the riveted connections of the steel framework, furnish all needful lateral stiffness without the use of upright diagonal braces or webs. The great advantages of doing away with these are, that two opposite shelves of any range may be set at the same level to receive a book too wide for one, and the shelves may all be removed in any bay in a moment to open a passageway through. To do this the shelves may be readily disposed of by storing them overhead in their regular supports. They may also be set close to admit atlases and other large books on the flat. Such things cannot be done with shelves that are not perfectly flat and free from sides or end-pieces like those in this stack. By removal of the shelves an additional aisle may be made through the stack in a few minutes, anywhere, through one range, two ranges, or the whole length of the stack. An open slit of five inches width is left in the deck along the front of every range, protected by a slight curb, serving to admit light from the side windows, free circulation of air for warming and ventilation, and convenient communication between the stories. Books may, when necessary, be handed upward or downward through these slits at any point. They are too narrow and too near the shelving for danger of stepping into them, and the liability of dropping articles through is very slight. If necessary they may be protected at any point by a covering of wire netting.

The shelf itself is composed of a set of parallel longitudinal bars attached to an end-piece which carries a pin and a notch for engagement with the shelf-support or partition. Its length is 38 inches and width 12 inches. The bars comprising it are about one-half inch wide, spaced about one-quarter inch apart, and are made of cold rolled sheet steel, very thin, and bent into an inverted Ω section. They are highly polished and treated to permanently guard against rust. In general appearance the shelf is about the thickness of a thin board shelf and quite as flat, with no flanges, rough or sharp edges or points of any kind. It is also quite as light as a board shelf and much stiffer under a load of books. In fact it carries, without perceptible deflection, double the weight of any possible load of the heaviest books. It is removed and adjusted in its supports more conveniently and expeditiously than any other

shelf. This is easily done even without removing the books from it, for all that is required is to tilt up the back about one-quarter inch, draw the shelf forward about one inch, raise or lower it to its new position and push it back to place. No key, screw-driver, or other implement is needed for removing a shelf. You simply lay hold of it with the hands and move it in a moment. This open, parallel-bar shelf is naturally dust and vermin proof and a thorough ventilator for the books, while it furnishes attachment for the most convenient and efficient adjustable book-support yet devised. This book-support consists of a thin vertical plate of such size, say 5 x 7 inches, or larger, as may be desirable, having a short back brace from which depends a toggle passing between the shelf bars and catching underneath. A set-screw enables it to be permanently locked to the shelf when desirable, but it acts as an efficient stop without locking, and may be slid along the shelf at will. It is equally applicable attached to the shelf above and hanging downward. In this position it may hold the tops of tall books.

The skeleton form of the shelf-supports and the teeth in their front edges lend themselves readily to the attachment of movable ledger boards along the front of the shelving, on which to rest books, make notes, etc., while working in the stacks. By removing the shelves in any bay not only may a passage be made through the range but a desk, case of drawers, or closet may be placed therein, anywhere in the stack.

In every range, a board seat is placed in the window for the convenience of the attendants and others who may be admitted to work in the stack. In the middle of the stack is an iron stairway, and a hydraulic elevator of sufficient capacity for three or four persons, or one with a truck-load of books. By the side of the elevator is a shaft for the mechanical book-carrier, with its receiving and delivery pockets, and also the set of pneumatic tubes for messages and speaking communication with the central desk in the reading-room.

This stack was designed six years ago. The experience in carrying out its construction so far proves its merits that no other system of shelving is its equal, although several have been devised in the endeavor to compete with it in the market. All others are sheet-iron or tray constructions, some of them rickety, and all more or less inconvenient and lacking the

merits of this one. The stack and shelving in the Congressional Library is square, solid, plain, and, in every detail, the most appropriate and natural holder of books of every size, shape, and kind, and, all in all, one which librarians find no fault with except that it naturally costs somewhat more than less complete structures. It fulfils all the requirements that have been specified by librarians themselves, the lack of which in the past they have greatly lamented.

A mechanical book-carrier to accomplish more than the old simple dumb-waiter is a novelty because never before called for, nor have the conditions for its satisfactory operation existed in libraries heretofore. In this building accommodations for such an apparatus were incorporated in the foundation plans. The carrier will consist of a series of trays suspended between a pair of small endless chains, the route of which is downward from the central desk in the reading-room to the cellar, thence under the ceiling horizontally to the foot of the shaft in the middle of the book-stack, thence vertically upward to the top of the stack, passing through every story. The details cannot be made clear without a working model, but the principle of operation will be apparent when I say that the trays and the receiving and delivery slides may be likened to combs engaging with each other. The back and two ends of the tray are solid plates while the bottom and front are a set of long teeth whose ends turn upward to form the front of the tray. The action may be imitated in general by passing the bent fingers of one hand between those of the other. The machine is almost entirely automatic. To send books from any story of the stack the attendant places them on the toothed receiving-plate, throws over a short lever and goes about his business. In a few seconds one of the carrier trays on the continuously moving chains comes along, picks up the books, carries them to the central desk in the reading-room and lands them on a delivery slide, whence they drop into a padded box near the hand of the attendant, who may pass them at once to the applicant. The volumes are returned to their proper story, or deck, of the stack by a similar operation, the only difference being that, on depositing them on the receiving-plate, the attendant must set the lever at a number on a dial corresponding with the stack deck for which the book is destined. Failing to cor-

rectly set the dial number will result in no damage to the book but may cause it to be carried to the wrong deck. About 18 trays will be used, placed equidistant along the endless chains, which will run at a speed of about 100 feet per minute. At this rate a book starting from the lower deck of the stack will reach the reading-room in three minutes, or, from the top deck, in two and one-third minutes. The trays will carry anything up to the size of a quarto and a thickness of about three inches. Thus a single volume, or several, held together with a rubber band or other strap, may be sent in one tray, and very delicate books, pamphlets, or other paper matter may be readily handled by placing them in simple pouches or envelopes of canvas, leather, or other material as may be found convenient.

Interchange and service between the central desk and the stacks is arranged for as follows: The applicant for a book may write out his ticket at the standing desk outside the catalog counter and hand it to the attendant, who may place it in the proper pneumatic tube carrier, which is shot in a few seconds to that story of the stack where the volume is shelved. The stack attendant receives the ticket, takes the book from the shelf, places it on the carrier receiving-plate and turns the lever. The carrier transports the book to the reading-room. Ordinarily not more than five or six minutes, including the time necessary to get the book from the shelf in the stack and start it on its way to the reading-room, will be consumed by the whole operation. Oral communication between the attendants at the central desk and those in the several stories of the stacks is had through the pneumatic message tubes by means of mouth-pieces provided. Volumes exceeding the quarto size will, of course, have to be carried by messenger, who may use the stairs or elevator, taking with him if necessary by the latter conveyance a rubber-tired wheeled truck for loads greater than he can handle in his arms.

Future growth and expansion of the library and all its co-ordinate branches have been so liberally provided for by the size and arrangement of the building that some surplus space will exist at first. The spaces already assigned by their special arrangement and construction are, besides corridors and lavatories, the main stair hall, public reading-room, three book-stacks,

two special reading-rooms for members of Congress, librarian's office, museum halls, two rooms for the custodian and captain of the watch, and a restaurant. The librarian proposes to occupy certain of the remaining spaces as follows: In the basement story, bookbinding, printing, stamping, and packing. In the first story, catalog-room, copyright-room, copyright office and work, copyright archives and reserve, Toner collection, Smithsonian, special researches, and Washingtoniana. In the second story, exhibition of Americana, art-books, early printed books, and a gallery of the graphic art.

The warming and ventilating apparatus has been specially designed for the peculiar requirements of the several parts of the building, because the great rotunda reading-room, book stacks, museums, halls, offices, and working-rooms require each their own means of separate control. In general terms the object is attained as follows: Indirect radiation—that of warming the fresh air in the cellar and passing it up through flues to the several apartments—is almost wholly used. The radiators in the cellar are hot-water coils. The water is warmed by steam-heaters, the steam for which as well as for power to run the machinery is all made in a battery of boilers quite outside the building underground on the east front. Here also are the coal-vaults and steam-pumps. There will be no fires in the building excepting when made in any of three fireplaces in the two Congressional reading-rooms, which are, however, independently warmed by the regular apparatus. High-pressure steam is made alike in all the boilers (16 in number), of which as many may be used from time to time as the needs of the building require. The steam runs the pumps, air-compressor for the pneumatic tube system, and dynamos for illumination and power, and heats the water for warming the building.

Electric motors will drive the book-carrying apparatus and ventilating fans, of which a few are placed in the cellar, under the book-stacks and reading-room, for use in mild or very warm weather; more fans may be readily applied in these or any other parts of the building in future should they be needed.

Not only has a complete apparatus been provided for the internal service of the library itself, but the same has been extended to the Capitol, nearly a quarter of a mile away, through a subway, or tunnel. This is large enough for

a man to walk through, and extends in a straight line between the buildings from the middle of the west front of the library to a small room in the rear of the old Hall of Representatives. From a station in the basement story of the library, immediately beneath the reading-room floor, an endless wire cable will run through the tunnel to the terminal-room in the Capitol at a speed of 600 feet per minute, carrying two holders which will automatically pick up and deliver parcels up to the size of bound volumes of newspapers. Through the tunnel will also run the pneumatic message tube and telephone wires by which communication may be had at any moment between the members of either house of Congress and the librarian. By these means, with an attendant at the terminal station in the Capitol, members of Congress may communicate quickly and fully with the librarian, and promptly get such information and books as the library can afford, so that the library will be, in effect, nearer to congressmen in its new quarters than it now is in the Capitol itself.

The building is ornamented and enriched in all its principal halls and apartments by the works of the most eminent artists of the country. Twenty-three sculptors and twenty mural painters have been employed, and their works, together with the architecture of the interior, have a magnificent setting of the most beautiful and appropriate decorative painting in the country. All suitable spaces are filled with fitting instructive quotations and names of the world's greatest men in all departments of knowledge, genius, and human endeavor. A mere enumeration of the interesting and instructive architectural and artistic details would occupy too much time on the present occasion, but they are fixtures in the building, to be the permanent delight and edification of visitors for generations to come. In short, the whole structure, with all its appointments, is in every particular an example to be followed rather than avoided, for it is a success in economic building as well as in art and design.

Having had as its directing head, under Congress, a man like General Casey, untrammelled, of sound judgment, good sense, experience in this line of construction, and unremitting foresight and energy, the building will not only be completed within the time and cost originally estimated and fixed by law, but will be, if anything, more complete, especially in artistic en-

richment, than was expected. It was an altogether unusual undertaking so accurately to plan and estimate in advance a monumental work of architecture, engineering, and art of such magnitude. But there is no insurmountable difficulty preventing competent architects and builders from estimating within five to ten per cent. the sum of money that will cover the reasonable cost of any proposed building if its character and plan be carefully made and determined on beforehand. Most of the uncertainties and disappointments as to the cost of buildings, of whatever size or importance, arise from incomplete consideration and preparation before the estimates and work of construction are entered upon, trusting to future study of what are assumed to be minor details but which often prove to be serious matters, ending irretrievably in disappointing results. It pays to look at the end from the beginning.

It is expected that the coming session of Congress will make needed provision by law for the occupation, custody, and care-taking of this great building, including a general outline at least of the extended organization which its plan and proportions demand. Such legislation should have been had at the last session to be in season for prompt removal to the building. The subject was taken up at that time

but laid over. Furniture must be provided, for none is included in the law for the construction of the building. But the most adequate plan for the occupation and use of the building will not be discovered and realized at first, for its magnitude and resources are not yet, nor will they for some time to come, be fully comprehended. Such a spacious, convenient, flexible, enduring, and magnificent storehouse for knowledge, ranking far above anything of the kind that has ever been constructed, will not be fully utilized until some experience has been gained within it, and the librarians and educators of the country outside of it have, through Congress, formulated the functions and organization of what should be, in the highest and noblest sense of the term, the National Library of the United States.

The building will be completed and turned over for occupancy next winter, and this means that nothing whatever will remain unfinished or standing over to await further study or recuperation of exhausted funds, as often happens with large buildings, but every inch of it will be absolutely completed, leaving nothing for successors to do. How best to use it for the greatest benefit to the country and mankind will be the interesting problem of the immediate future.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS AND THE PROPOSED NEW PUBLIC DOCUMENT BILL.

BY F. A. CRANDALL, SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS, WASHINGTON, D. C.

IN making an informal report of the first year's doings of the public document office, I wish to say at the outset that this office has from the day of its opening been over-pressed with routine work, overwhelmed with a correspondence which has long averaged more than 100 letters a day, and constantly in contact with problems of legal interpretation and library practice for which no precedents were to be found. It began with a staff whose members were all strange to each other, and necessarily strange to the work, for it was work which had not before been done.

What has been accomplished under these circumstances it is my purpose very briefly to inform you.

I have a few statistics to offer, and as statistics are dull reading, I have put them first that they may be the sooner done with.

The organization had been in a measure completed, and active work begun about July 1, 1895. During the 12 months from that date to June 30, 1896, the receipts of books were as follows:

Accumulations from various Gov't depts.	252,602 vols.
New works from Gov't Printing Office..	143,091 "
Exchanges from libraries	31,321 "
Catalog copies, over	60,000 "

Making a total of about 490,000 publications received. Of course these were not all bound volumes. Many of the copies for cataloging were pamphlets or even leaflets, such as bills, resolutions, circulars, etc. These are received

from all the publishing bureaus, and also in duplicate from the Printing Office, and an exact account of them is not kept, but I am confident I have understated rather than overstated their number.

During the year the number of volumes distributed was as follows:

To depository libraries.....	105,170 vols.
To libraries other than depositories.....	66,016 "
Specific works distributed according to law on the order of members of Congress.....	13,580 "
Sold.....	3,503 "
To departments to complete files, etc....	1,134 "

Making a total of 189,463 volumes distributed during the year.

That these large sendings have been well made we have considerable evidence. We have no complaints of books arriving in bad condition or not arriving at all. I do not think we have ever lost a book, except a few *Congressional Records* in a railroad wreck, which we were able to replace. There have been some few complaints of books being missent, but these have been due to incorrect addresses furnished to us, and as all our sendings are by registered mail, we have been able in all cases to trace and deliver the missent volumes. All of these cases and those of imperfect books returned and having to be replaced I do not think amount in the aggregate to a score.

Of the books distributed to libraries other than depositories, about 14,000 went to the list of so-called "remainder" libraries. This is a new list created under a provision of the printing law of 1895, and is of considerable importance. Congress orders editions of public documents for its own use in round numbers, so many thousands or hundreds for the Senate and usually double the number for the House. As, however, no one member has more claims than another, it has always been the custom to divide the editions so that each senator should have an equal number, and a similar division has been made of the House editions. A fractional number, which belonged to nobody, had always, until the passage of the new bill, been left over. These fractions, amounting in the aggregate to many thousand volumes for each session of Congress, were either wasted or became the perquisites of the employees in the folding-rooms of the Senate and House. (These folding-rooms, by the way, are so named because nothing is ever folded there. They are the rooms where the books distributed by

senators and representatives in Congress are wrapped for mailing and where an account is kept of how many books are due to each member.)

There is an impression throughout the country that a member of Congress can get as many books as he likes, but this is quite a mistake.

A ledger account is kept with each senator and member, and he cannot get a copy beyond his equitable allotment except by trading with some other member or by buying.

Under the law an attempt is made to utilize the fractional remainders for the use of libraries. It is provided by section 68 that the fractions shall be sent to the Superintendent of Documents for the use of libraries to be named by members of Congress, and also for sale. I have asked each senator and representative to name one library for this purpose.

Of course there are never enough books in our fractional allotment to supply one to each Congressional district, but there are so many members who fail to designate even one library, that those which are designated will get a copy of nearly every document that is supplied to Congress.

We have now a list of "remainder" libraries numbering over 240.

There is one advantage these libraries have over the depositories, and that is that the books they get are in cloth instead of sheep, and are frequently furnished months and even years before the same books in sheep are ready for shipment to the depositories.

We have in addition a new list of libraries to receive the publications of the United States Geological Survey. About 600 of these have been designated by members of Congress, and to each of them has been sent a collection of 135 publications of the Survey prior to 1894. These libraries are to be supplied with geological publications regularly hereafter.

As the depository list has increased during the past year from less than 420 to about 450, we have now with the 250 "remainder" libraries and the 600 geological libraries about 1300 libraries to which we furnish regular supplies of public documents in greater or less number. I should prefer to be exact in my figures instead of saying "about" so often, but the fact is, the figures are subject to constant though not violent fluctuations. New designations by senators and representatives come dribbling in,

sometimes two or three a day, sometimes only two or three a week. There is, in addition to these, what is known as the "Congressional designated list of 1887," for geological publications, which numbers about 500, but has in it an uncertain number of duplications that need to be removed. This list was formerly supplied by Dr. Ames, but there is no explicit provision as to who shall supply it hereafter.

Besides the libraries regularly on our lists we have had dealings with many others, of which of course we have a record, but time and help were lacking to make it up for use in this paper. We have received some duplicates from these unlisted libraries, but I think we have supplied to them more than we have received. The number of volumes so distributed I cannot now state, but I know we have helped every library listed and unlisted, whenever it was within our powers and our legal limitations to do so. We are always glad to be able to help the big and rich libraries in filling their sets of documents, but the poor and needy libraries, which want the whole sets, we are even more glad to be able to assist. It is not often that we can supply absolutely complete sets of anything, but we have often succeeded in coming near enough to it to elicit very grateful thanks.

A part of our work which to me seems of decided importance has been our ability to supply various missing records to government departments. It is stated among people who are knowing as to documents, as an axiom, that not a single government department or bureau has a complete set even of its own publications. I presume this is not true of the more recently created offices and commissions, but I have little doubt that it is true as to all the older ones. We have furnished hundreds of volumes to such important government offices as the Bureau of Statistics in the Treasury Department, the Records and Pension Division of the War Department, the Indian Office in the Interior Department, the National Museum, etc. The books they wanted have heretofore been in existence, but until they were taken out of vaults and crypts and assorted and classified they were not available and might as well not have existed.

Perhaps the most serious undertaking in which we have been engaged, certainly the one which has taken the most of our time and

given us the most worry, has been the preparation of the first annual catalog of public documents, or "comprehensive index" as it is called in the law. I think the law is in error in using that title, as the work is properly a catalog. It doesn't index any public document, but it catalogs all those of the 53d Congress and up to the end of the fiscal year 1895. Though the work has been difficult and tedious, I think it has not been fruitless. I feel a good deal of confidence that we shall produce a catalog that will be intelligible not only to librarians, but to the general public, members of Congress included. In insuring this general intelligibility I flatter myself that I have been of some use to the trained catalogers who have been in immediate charge of the work. As I could not by any possibility pass myself off as a trained cataloger, I represented the next most important party in interest, namely, the ignorant public, for which function my qualifications were indisputable. As the work advanced the various knotty portions were tried on me, on the theory that if they could be made clear to me they would be clear to anybody. It was a sort of trying it on the dog, only in this case if the show was too much for the animal there was an opportunity to amend it. If I couldn't be instructed up to the standard of the work, then the standard was simplified till it came within my limitations, and I finally feel safe in saying of the catalog that I can understand nearly all of it. Never before perhaps was the ignorant public brought into such close relations with a difficult piece of cataloging, and the best results are hoped for from the combination.

I am well aware that the catalogers often wished the ignorant public at the antipodes or farther, and the ignorant public more than once became considerably inflamed over the Chinese puzzles which the catalogers set for him to crack his teeth on; but the compromises which resulted from these strained relations I believe finally were accepted by both parties, if not with enthusiasm at least with resignation.

Statesmen and others untrained in the intricacies of cataloging who may have occasion to consult the work may pay me any compliments they choose for my share in making it intelligible to the most ordinary comprehension.

I am happy also to be able to report that, so

far as the ignorant public is concerned, no symptoms of an attack of that unnatural appetite for catalogs which librarians are said to acquire have yet appeared. On the contrary, I think I may venture to report that an antidote for this unnatural appetite has been discovered. If any librarian feels it coming on, I can recommend a twelve-months' struggle with a public document catalog as extremely likely to effect a permanent cure.

I have brought along a collection of page-proofs, so that all who choose may examine them. We have strong hopes that this work will be found more convenient and available than any previous catalog of public documents. We are so confident it will be so that we are pushing the work on the next number of this catalog on the same plan. The next volume will carry the work along a year further, namely, to the end of the fiscal year 1896.

The first number of the so-called "consolidated index," provided for by the law of January, 1895, is partially complete in the manuscript, but awaits the making up of the volumes of the "Congressional reserve" to have the volume-numbers filled in on the cards. This, also, precisely speaking, is a catalog, but as it will take the place of the various and varied so-called indexes that have since the 30th Congress appeared in the front of the volumes of Congressional documents, and will be used by people who have always known those lists as indexes, it was thought best to retain the old name. By doing so the "comprehensive index" required by the law can be known as the "Document catalogue," and the "consolidated index" can be known as the "Document index," which will be a convenient distinction. The index will be practically a finding list for Congressional documents proper, and will not treat of public documents in general.

With the comprehensive and consolidated indexes and the monthly catalog on its hands, the small cataloging staff of the office has its hands sufficiently full, but it is better off than some other branches of our work, which have been stripped almost bare in order to give the catalogers all possible help. The fact is, the work of the office has proved to be greater in every direction than had been anticipated, and it will apparently be necessary before long to make more extensive provision for it.

The monthly catalog of public documents,

which the promoters of the printing bill estimated would be a leaflet of four or eight pages, grew in the May number of the present year to 79 pages, and the 18 numbers issued to the close of the fiscal year aggregated 702 pages. The first number of the Document catalogue (or Comprehensive index) fills 645 pages, and the check list issued last year is 220 pages. The work already done on the Document index (consolidated index, so-called) and on the second number of the Document catalogue will bring the catalog work of the office for its first year very nearly to 2000 pages. Besides these there have been reports, bills, resolutions, circulars, etc., turned out, on which much time and thought have been expended, though they may not count for much in an estimate of the work produced during the year.

The library work of our office, which has included the receipt and shipment of exchanges and the care and arrangement of all the duplicates, has been prosecuted under discouraging circumstances. While the work has been enormous, the number of assistants at the disposal of the librarian has been small, and they have been mostly without experience or training. That so much has been accomplished under such conditions is to me a constant surprise. A reference library containing 12,000 documents has been established, and a quarter of a million duplicates have been assorted and made ready for immediate exchange or sale. These books, belonging to the government, which before were as unavailable and as useless as if they lay at the bottom of the Potomac, have been restored to use and are as accessible and as available as the day they were printed. It does not seem to me an extravagant estimate to say that this government property thus reclaimed is worth a half-million dollars. The printing and binding alone cost at least that much, while the cost of compilation is beyond computation.

Probably because it thought we hadn't enough to do, Congress at the recent session passed a resolution directing us to make the distribution of the new compilation of the messages and papers of the Presidents for its members. The edition is 21,000 and the number of volumes will probably be five. Each senator makes 73 designations and each representative makes 37. We have found this distribution a vexatious piece of work. Duplica-

tions, wrong addresses, and like obstructions have been numerous, but by transcribing the lists on catalog cards and alphabetizing them I think we shall be able to make an accurate distribution.

An important and most interesting part of our work has been that of finding all sorts of publications for all sorts of people. We have had applications, it would seem, for pretty much everything the government has published since Washington's inauguration, and certainly for many things that the government has never published. I had a letter only a few days ago from a citizen of the booming West, who wanted to know how he could get copies of the "Statesman's year-book" for 1886 and 1896 without paying \$3 apiece for them. Another wanted a copy of Coin's "Financial school," either in the *Congressional Record* or otherwise. Such applications as these are easily disposed of, but to all applications for copies of public documents, no matter how old or obscure, we give our most serious attention. In the absence of adequate catalogs, and in view of the violently eccentric methods of publication adopted by some government officials, this looking up old documents is a work of extreme difficulty. When people have some idea of what they want it is bad enough, but many merely want to know if the government has ever published anything on a given subject, and if so, what and when, and how to procure it—especially how to procure it free. Mr. Spofford, in his *Forum* article on the government as a great publisher, said that the lack of catalogs of public documents was supplied by five or six living indexes in Washington. Besides those in Washington, there was one of these living indexes—very much alive, in fact—of whom he did not know, away off on the shores of the Pacific, whose services we were fortunate enough to secure, and to her expert knowledge is largely due the fact that even in its first year the document office has been able to be helpful to a very large number of persons.

It was a severe disappointment that we were unable to secure the passage at the recent session of Congress of the bill to improve the printing and binding methods of the public documents. Those methods are now just what they might be expected to be in view of the fact that they are devised by the heads of about 120 publishing bureaus, few of whom have had any

training in bookmaking, and each one of whom acts for himself with little or no central supervision. What was proposed in the new bill was to establish by law a few broad general principles, recognized by librarians and publishers as sound, and to which no publishing bureau would have much, if any, difficulty in conforming. It was not intended to permit any fads or disputable propositions to enter into it. From the general and exceedingly cordial support given the bill by those interested and most competent to judge of its quality it is inferred that it hit the mark aimed at. It passed the House by unanimous consent, and there was no opposition to it in the Senate, but the members of the Senate committee to which it was referred were too busy with other matters, which they thought more important, to take it up. The Senate was well disposed toward it, and I have no doubt it would have passed by unanimous consent if it had been reported from committee. The librarians of the whole country came up to the support of the bill most nobly. I was able to send to the chairman of the Printing Committee, which had the bill in charge, as a first instalment, letters from 26 states, and many more were subsequently sent. The bill had the support of all the parties in interest—authors, printers, and librarians. Never before, I think, has a printing bill commanded such a general support. Every known document expert in Washington, including Dr. Ames, of the Interior Department, Mr. Rhees, of the Smithsonian Institution, Librarian Spofford, of the Congressional Library, Mr. Benedict, the Public Printer, Capt. Brian, the Foreman of Printing, and Mr. Smith, the superintendent of the Senate document room, gave it emphatic support. I have no doubt of the passage of the bill at the next session, and I believe its effect will be radical and widespread. I consider it only a first step in the improvement of the document service of the government, but a very important one. I also sent five resolutions, designed to perfect the printing bill of January, 1895, to the Printing Committee, but no action was taken on them, and I did not attempt to push them, thinking it wiser to confine my efforts to the bill for the reform of printing and binding methods. These resolutions will all be presented again next winter, and by beginning early I hope to secure their passage.

I cannot say, however, that I find the prospect of another lobbying campaign exhilarating. On the contrary, I have found that days and nights of dancing attendance on very dignified gentlemen who are very much interested in their own affairs and very little in mine are days and nights most dismally spent.

If I were to attempt to draw a literary moral from the first year's experience of the document office, I should probably ask to be credited with doing something to offset the flood of fiction which is giving librarians so much concern. Possibly, however, the inundation of public documents of which our office has been the fountain-head may lead to results more terrible than fiction-reading.

Suppose the depository libraries should rear up a race of Gradgrindian readers who would demand nothing but facts—who would burn the midnight oil over the Statistical abstract and the Nautical almanac, and dissipate on the finance report and the census bulletins! Would not this be more demoralizing, more devastating than the 90 per cent. fiction record which so many of our librarians seem to look upon as the extreme calamity? It is true there are some influences at work to check the Gradgrind tendency. We send out a good deal of pure imagination ourselves in the *Congressional Record* and some other publications, and some of the librarians help us by stowing away the more matter-of-fact public documents where nobody can get at them. An illustration of how well they do this was supplied a short time ago by a young man who came to Washington from the Missouri Valley to get a certain document which was needed in connection with a public enterprise in which he was enlisted. After he had made known his errand I asked him if he did not know that in his own town was a public depository to which all such books were sent. Yes, he said, he knew it, and he had been there to see about it. He had no doubt the desired document was there, and the librarian had been very kind and had offered to help him find it, but after looking at the Alplike heaps in which the public documents were stored he made up

his mind that the quickest and cheapest way to get that book was to travel 2000 miles to Washington and back after it. So he came to Washington, and in two minutes after he made known his errand he had his book, and said he was then certain he had taken the best means of getting it. He did not blame the library which heaped its public documents instead of shelving them—nor do I. He said the library had no room to shelve the documents. It appreciated them, kept them from damage, and hoped some day to have a new building in which it could give them adequate accommodation. Doubtless many other libraries are in the same quandary as to public documents.

Mr. C. A. Cutter has proposed, and the Massachusetts Library Club has approved, a proposition that instead of the present depository method, by which everything published is forced upon all libraries alike, the plan be adopted of authorizing each public library to ask for such documents as it needs and can care for, with the understanding that all such requests shall be complied with as long as the supply of books holds out. I give my own very hearty approval to this plan, but it can only be carried out by legislation. I do not believe it would require many, if any, more books than the present method, and certainly there would be much less waste of books than now, because, as each library would receive only what it wanted, all could be depended on to care for and make useful those that were received, whereas now many libraries are compelled to receive numerous documents which they do not want and for which they have no use, and they care for them as anybody might be expected to care for that which was forced upon him. Under Mr. Cutter's plan it could in a very few years be found which sorts of public documents were in most demand, and the size of the editions published could be gauged accordingly. Then it would not so often be the case as it now is that books which few want are printed in great numbers, while others for which there is a most eager demand are in most limited supply.

THE APPRAISAL OF LITERATURE.

BY GEORGE ILES, OF NEW YORK CITY.

A GOOD many of us can well remember the typical American museum of 20 years ago. It contained many valuable specimens drawn from the realms of earth, air, and ocean; it had received rich gifts both from science and art; but truth to tell, the general effect of it all was not alluring. An atmosphere of dreariness repelled ordinary mortals; it was reserved for the lonely and athletic student to find any meat and drink on the shelves and perches. To-day how great the contrast as one enters the National Museum at Washington, the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy at Cambridge, the Museum of Natural History at New York! How has the marvellous change from dulness to fascination come about? Why is it that instead of perfunctory glances at minerals and skeletons we are held by one vivid interest after another, until we regretfully hear "All out" from the janitor at the close of day? Much must first be credited to the discoveries and inventions which in the past 20 years have so largely increased the capital of all museums. Much also has been done by giving collections a reasoned order; by connecting as a series all the forms intermediate, let us say, between copper ores and copper ingots; in bringing clearly to view such genealogical trees as those which show the horse descended from a creature about the size of a fox, and which bid man reluctantly acknowledge his poor relations of the cavern and the glade. But an improvement equal to any other in importance consists in labelling every specimen fully and clearly instead of bestowing only its name. Indeed, Professor Goode, Director of the National Museum at Washington, goes the length of defining a museum as a place where instructive labels are accompanied by well-selected specimens. It would seem that the curator, taught by the inquiries of the visitors to whom he has displayed his treasures, and desirous to win attention at every step, has taken the printer for his partner and sought to say once for all everything that may awaken the visitor's interest, to answer every question he is likely to ask. It is only eyes already instructed that pause before a mineral ticketed "bauxite from Georgia," but

if instead of a ticket we read a label which tells us that bauxite is the basis of the aluminium manufactured by electricity at Niagara, the specimen at once comes home to our business and bosoms. A crystal, a bone, a bird, a bit of ore, however remarkable it may really be, cannot say so, for it is dumb; we owe gratitude to the man who enables it to tell its story, to explain whence it came, what it is good for, what it means in the great scheme of interpretation which the philosophers are building deeper and higher for us every day.

While the museum has been advancing in wealth and in methods of making that wealth available to the plain people, the public library has borne it fraternal company in the service of popular culture. As the museum has been enriched by new gifts from the explorer, the discoverer, the inventor, so has the public library received new capital in the provinces of art and science, scholarship and research, history, poetry and romance. And better modes of classifying its treasures, new and old, improvement in every detail of administration, have brought the public library to vastly extended usefulness, and notably in the co-operation more and more intimate which has in consequence sprung up between it and the museum. Not so many years ago teachers thought it great gain to have their books enriched by illustrations. To-day, whenever desirable, the teacher may pass from mere illustration to the thing illustrated—the piece of armor, the spray of coral, the gleaming crystal, which invites examination in the museum. It is the keynote of the new education that impressions should be immediate, that to rest satisfied with a word when one should know the thing the word is about, is to allow the usurpation of substance by shadow. Often words become charged with their whole meaning only when we see and handle what they describe and discuss. And there is further reciprocity between the museum and the library; when the label-writer has more to tell than a label gives him space for, he can refer by title and page to the book where his story is continued to the end.

It is with regard to this matter of the label

that the methods of the museum are distinctly in advance of those of its neighbor and friend, the public library. The curator has put so much light and color into his ticket that the dry bones of his cases move and live; the librarian still shows a catalog of mere titles which the ordinary reader runs over much as he might a series of tickets in a museum 20 years ago. Great treasures are undoubtedly heaped up on the shelves before him, but he takes the fact very largely upon trust. The veins of gold here and there are mixed with how much dross, with how much ore not worth the mining! Beside each other are the few genuine books of all time, the volumes which interpret these and bring them down to date, in much greater profusion the mere echoes and dilutions of weighty writing, together with a preponderant mass of downright rubbish. Each book bears nothing more or less than its title: in the unrespecting catalog no authority is before or after another. Francis Parkman and a catchpenny historical compiler touch elbows; George Eliot and Mrs. Southworth kiss each other. Of course, readers in choosing this book rather than that have some reason for their choice. But is the reason a good one; shouldn't there be an opportunity to choose with only the best reason possible? Perchance some friend has recommended the chosen volume; but is the recommendation informed and trustworthy? Or it may be that a laudatory advertisement has directed the choice; and how much reliance can be put on advertisements? Or, what occurs oftenest of all in the literature of instruction, the reader interested in birds, or African exploration, or electricity, takes the book most recently published, or which bears the name buzzed loudest in the public ear. But is it always the best book that latest leaves the press, even in the realm of travel, or exploration, or science on the march? Is it always the most popular author who best deserves popularity? One small class in the community has the good fortune always to have the best reasons in reading and studying its books. The young men and women in our colleges and universities enjoy manifold advantages of training, discipline, and culture; among all these benefits one of the chief is their economy of time and attention through reading and studying only the best books. Thanks to the guidance of trustworthy judges they can shun the output of

the mere mechanic of the pen; one first-hand work of authority judiciously supplements another; the defects and errors chargeable even to the greatest writers are pointed out, and where a subject is brought down to date in periodicals, the best of these are indicated. Popular education will receive an immense impulse when guidance of this kind is rendered the plain people, not only by the university professor, but by everybody else able and willing to give it. That guidance should come, I think, in a brief descriptive, critical, and comparative note, duly signed and dated, to be carried within the book itself, and also to follow the title-card in the public library. Thus the reader, looking up French ceramics, or entomology, or taxation, might see the relative values of all the books on these subjects in the library as fully as if there stood at his side a company of men and women of authority on pottery, insects, or public finance.

And here we begin to see why it is that the museum specimen has long had its label, while the library book still lacks its note. The label is descriptive purely; the book-note must be not only descriptive but critical, and so ably and justly critical as to commend itself to every informed and fair mind. By so much as sound judgment exceeds simple knowledge is the task of the literary evaluator more difficult than that of the label-writer. One advantage, however, rests with the appraiser of literature, his notes can serve at once hundreds of public libraries and thousands of isolated students; a label-writer's circle is bounded by his own halls and galleries.

In canvassing this proposal among librarians it has been objected that if notes of the quality we seek were to be had, the proper place for them would be in bibliographies, and not on cards in the library catalog. But if they were concealed in bibliographies, I fear that few readers would take the trouble to find them there, whereas a reader could not very well dodge a note if it stood before him in the catalog. Agur prayed that his food might be convenient for him.* Let us for this occasion vary Shakespeare a little so as to have him say,

"How oft the sight of means to do good deeds
Makes good deeds done!"†

Library machinery as it stands is excellent, as machinery; it can take on a new character and

* Prov. xxx. 8.

† King John iv. 2.

a fresh usefulness when its mechanism includes the best available judgments of the stores committed to its keeping — judgments put directly into the hands of the public, not at so much as a single remove from the youngest or poorest person who enters a library door.

How, it may be reasonably asked, are we to get all this suggested characterization in the vast and swiftly extending field of literature? Of course, by piecemeal; there is no other way. Let but one department of history, or biography, or applied science, be worthily passed upon, and we shall soon know whether the public wishes to have our plans carried further. History perhaps might be taken up for a beginning. Historical literature grows steadily in popular favor; it unites entertainment and instruction, while it naturally and pleasantly introduces the questions, social, political, and economic, which to-day knock at the door of the veriest recluse of us all. At first a thousand titles might suffice, let us say in American history, the choice to rest with an editor-in-chief, having a corps of assistants, each responsible for a definite part of the whole. The notes should have such telegraphic conciseness as not to burden their cards with a needless word, while omitting nothing which the reader or student should be told.

At this point I may say that "The list of books for girls and women," published by the American Library Association last year, is to have two of its departments expanded as a bibliography to be published next March. Music will be enlarged by Mr. Krehbiel to comprise some 270 titles; Fine Art will be amplified by Mr. Sturgis to the extent of 550 titles; the book will be addressed, not to girls and women particularly, but to readers and students generally. It is hoped that its notes may commend themselves to librarians for use on catalog cards.

On the threshold as we are of this business of expert annotation, it is impossible to proceed without a subsidy, but we should resolve not to

go very far if the work does not approve itself to the public as worth paying for. We must try to educate the people to requiring the aid we can render them, and in this regard nothing is freighted with more promise than the alliances that are springing up between the public library and the public school. Every teacher who educates a boy or girl in the genuine attractiveness of good books, in the necessity of choosing books intelligently, is doing good beyond the reach of praise. Yet if the public, after a fair exemplification of the aid we proffer, still refuses us fair wages, then let us gracefully retire to some more fruitful corner of the vineyard.

Success in this matter of literary appraisal will turn, I think, upon the adoption of common-sense methods. We should first of all endeavor to form a partnership with some leading publisher. The publisher who thrives by catering to ordinary folk, to the world that now is, has a quiet, steady outlook that we can profit by. There is always a risk that your subsidizer, who ignores commercial considerations, will run off on some theme dear to his heart and dear to few other hearts. The scholar deep in folk-lore, or linguistics, is apt to imagine that thousands, instead of units, are eager to pursue the researches which to him are as the breath of life. It is well to qualify opinions as to what people ought to want, by cool perceptions of what they really do want, as proved by what they buy and pay for. Indeed, it would be well to accept no aid of money, or time, or manuscript, that is not fully subject to the direction or approval of this Association's publishing or editorial committee. The public library has waited a long time for its note of guidance; let it wait as much longer as may be necessary to get that note in sensible form, of the right quality, and first of all with respect to such books, humble or great, as best deserve the golden scales we are trying to set up.

TRAVELLING LIBRARIES.

BY JOHN THOMSON, LIBRARIAN, FREE LIBRARY, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

WE shall not be prepared to dispute that stale bread is wholesome eating and probably preferable to new bread, but we all take the new bread when stale and new are both on the table, and if there is a succession for several days of stale loaves only, we change our place of eating and seek more pleasant nooks for feeding. So in like manner readers will for a while devour the books on the shelves of a library, but if they are not renewed the scheme fails, readers fall off, and books and dust enter into a permanent alliance, and the shelves are left untouched by young and old. Hence, one of the essentials of library work, if good results are to follow, is to provide a change of books. They need not necessarily be new books in the sense of being just published, but they must be books not already perused by the users of the library.

This fact has led most librarians to see the necessity and advantage of varying the books by addition to their number or by changing them, and in places not yet ripe for a regular free library the want of funds to provide for the necessary purchase of enough volumes has induced much weighing of methods, and in result led to the establishment of travelling libraries and home libraries.

In no other way, yet thought of, has it been possible to effect so much toward attaining the primary end of the American Library Association and library work in general. By these means books are being brought most closely to the people, and we are enabled to do much to further the object designated by the motto of our Association, namely, "To provide the best reading, for the largest number, at the least cost."

This matter is receiving a great deal of attention in many directions, and an increasing interest is being shown on the subject in several of the States.

It may be well to recite the work accomplished, although the system of travelling libraries is too young to admit of much being recorded as yet by way of statistics or results.

The work achieved in New York State is

familiar to all members of the American Library Association. It is only four years since the New York State Library began to send out its libraries of 100 volumes to various parts of the State. The addresses of Mr. W. R. Eastman at the Lake Placid Conference in 1894, and of Mr. Frank A. Hutchins, reprinted in the Wisconsin Supplement of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, contain almost all that can be usefully stated upon the subject. It is sufficient now to mention that sections 14 and 47 of the New York "University Law" contain all the legislation that affects travelling libraries. Pursuant to the powers contained in section 14, the Regents may co-operate with other agencies in increasing educational opportunities and facilities by, amongst other things, lending necessary books. By section 47 the Regents are empowered to lend from the State Library (duplicate department), or from books specially bought or given for this purpose, selections of books for a limited time to any public library in the State under visitation of the Regents, or to any community not yet having established such library. The sum of from \$7000 to \$8000 a year is given by the State for the purposes mentioned in these two sections. The first travelling library went out in February, 1893, and as many as 15,353 volumes were taken out by readers in six months, thereby giving an average of 290 readers to each 100 volumes.

Two points deserve special notice. The first is, that if permanent and increasing usefulness is to be attained the duty must be entrusted to bodies having the charge of library work. The New York system came into existence after a long trial of the district library plan, in which system she was copied by Massachusetts and 21 other States. Those in charge of schools and general educational methods have a work in hand so gigantic in its proportions that they cannot properly enlarge their burden of labor by working on any supernumerary lines. To carry on schools is a task great enough to tax the powers of the most energetic. If travelling libraries are to succeed they must be controlled and managed by a special commission or some

existing library board, whose energies can be devoted to that one business only. The experience of New York has been found to be the experience of all other States. Out of this grows the remark that district libraries and all such institutions are found to die or go to pieces from the want of means of renewal. The district libraries become an old story — their readers soon use up the material possessed by them and the libraries become stale.

The second point is that district libraries will of necessity remain very much what they are in their inception. That is not so in the case of travelling libraries. These last throw off their birth form and lead to the establishment of free libraries. In other words, infants become grown men. Many proofs exist to enforce this statement. In New York State, for instance, Plattsburgh has a duly chartered public library. It began by using one of these travelling libraries, and Mr. Eastman reports that six other public libraries have been chartered in that State within the past year which were commenced by petitioning for travelling libraries. As the result, 25,000 books have been read by residents in villages and small settlements, who would otherwise have been without such literary nutriment.

The Legislature of Michigan, by bill passed January 15, 1895, appropriated an annual sum of \$5000 for the purpose of loaning books from the State Library at Lansing, on methods similar to those used in New York State, and a further sum of \$2500 for the purpose of travelling libraries, to be sent to communities where no local libraries exist. The Michigan libraries number 50 volumes each. Mrs. Spencer informs me that the most interesting and satisfactory results have been obtained from the system. The libraries are sent out to the following organizations: 25 taxpayers in any community; Granges; Reading clubs and circles, and to Associate libraries. The results have exceeded the expectation of the projectors of the movement. The libraries, with one or two exceptions, have gone to small towns or farming communities, and (adds Mrs. Spencer) the reports received from the librarians have been in every case enthusiastic and commendatory. The first library was sent out May 14, 1895, to North Star, Michigan, and since that time libraries have been sent out to several other places. The goodly number of 30 finding lists of 50

volumes each have been compiled by Mrs. Spencer.

A valuable work was established by Miss Alice Chandler, of the Town Library, Lancaster, Massachusetts, under the auspices or in co-operation with the Woman's Education Association at Boston. In this instance 25 books was the number decided on for each library. The work will increase as funds allow, and the report of Miss Mary Morison in the 23d annual report of the Association, published in 1895, gives a most interesting account of the establishment of the system, and shows how important results are attainable with perseverance and a sound method at starting. Pelham, in Hampshire County, first accepted a travelling library, and the work covers a circuit of seven towns which use these libraries.

The General Assembly of the State of Iowa on April 8, 1896, passed a law providing for an extension of the use of books through the system known as travelling libraries, to take effect July 1, 1896. By this act it is provided that when no "Associate library" exists, and whenever 25 resident taxpayers petition therefor, collections of books may be lent to any college, school, university extension centre, Chautauqua circle, literary society, reading course, study club, or other association, on same being duly approved by the Board of Trustees of the State Library. Mrs. Lana H. Cope, the State Librarian, has made all the preparations possible by preparing rules and forms, certificates, applications, etc., which will enable her to start the libraries with the commencement of the coming year; and as soon as the trustees reconvene, after the summer recess, they will formulate the necessary rules and regulations. Mrs. Cope will aim to shape the Iowa libraries on the plan of existing travelling libraries, looking to make them an educational means and supplementary to other libraries rather than as a means to supply the reading wants of the citizens of the State.

In Minnesota a bill was introduced into the Legislature in the early part of 1895 without result, but it is hoped that it will be reintroduced and become law before long.

The State of Montana may be mentioned as a convert to the travelling library system. In March, 1895, a law was passed appropriating \$1000 for 1895, \$500 for 1896, and \$300 annually

thereafter, for the creation of circulating libraries throughout the State of Montana, and the purchase of books in libraries to consist of 100 volumes each. The appropriation has failed to be paid, and we must hope for a better issue in the future.

In Wisconsin there is no law on the subject of travelling libraries. In the meantime, Mr. Stout, a trustee of the Mabel Tainter Memorial Library, of Menomonie, is developing "a library within a library" in his home town. He has beneficently started with 16 libraries of 30 volumes each, which are to go from place to place for periods of four months, to such communities as shall form an association with a president, secretary, and treasurer, and who shall pay a dollar a year to cover transportation. It is noticeable that in this particular instance the work is being executed in co-operation with decadent and other small home and school libraries. The authorities of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission are very hopeful that this good work of Mr. Stout may be extended so as to carry its benefits throughout the whole State. In Wisconsin, within six months of the establishment of Mr. Stout's system of travelling libraries in Dunn County, three hamlets have taken the preparatory step of establishing reading-rooms in connection with their new libraries.

In Pennsylvania the system has only been adopted within the last three or four months. In order to pave the way for a satisfactory development of the work, the Board of Trustees of the Free Library of Philadelphia has started a series of libraries to go round in the less accessible outskirts of the city. 1000 volumes have been put into these travelling libraries, and numerous applications have been received from police and fire stations, and from residents of the outlying parts of the city, which still heavily tax the powers of the Board in this direction. We are fortunate to have the assistance of Mr. Montgomery, one of our trustees, who looks after and develops this work. Beyond what has been already mentioned, I may state that applications are continually reaching the Trustees from various parts of the State,

asking for the privileges of these libraries. In three instances presidents of companies employing large numbers of men have undertaken to build suitable rooms and provide at their own expense some person to take charge of the library as soon as the travelling libraries can be extended to them, and it is proposed to apply to the State at the next legislative meeting in 1897 for an appropriation to enable this work to be carried out on a satisfactory scale.

If the desired end of bringing books within the reach of the greatest number is to be fully accomplished a great development of the home library system will have to be gradually adopted in cities and towns to which the travelling libraries might be unsuitable.

Miss Mary S. Cutler, the vice-director of the New York State Library School, has published an admirable address on the subject, which she delivered on January 10, 1896, before the New York Library Association and the New York Library Club. The home library idea was evolved not by a librarian but by Mr. Charles W. Birtwell, the secretary of the Children's Aid Society in Boston. The work has been developed in Boston, and a better example of its value is not to be found. Mr. Soule brought news of the movement to the New York State Library School, and the students from that institution have started libraries in Brooklyn, Chicago, Philadelphia, Syracuse, Knoxville, Tennessee, and they will be started by them this fall in Rochester, Washington, and Pittsburgh.

The problem before us all is, how best to establish travelling libraries in States where they are at present non-existent, and to extend their usefulness in the States where they have been set on foot, and still further how to make provisions of books for study clubs, such as are constantly formed on subjects like Shakespeare, Agriculture, Currency, and for ship-board, army stations, police, fire, and telegraph stations, in which last boys are much better occupied in reading biographies, histories, historical novels, fairy-books, and Robinson Crusoe, than in playing chuck-farthing, or the amusements that are possible for idle hands.

THE FUNCTIONS OF LIBRARY TRUSTEES AND THEIR RELATIONS TO LIBRARIANS.

BY FREDERICK M. CRUNDEN, LIBRARIAN, ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.

CERTAINLY nothing can more conduce to the advancement of the library cause than a clear conception by trustees of their proper share in this great work and a full understanding by trustees and librarians of their mutual relations.

For the rather delicate task of presenting this subject from a librarian's point of view before an audience of trustees, I can, I think, lay claim to one qualification. During 17 out of my nearly 20 years as a librarian, I was under the most cumbersome system of control that was ever invented to worry and hamper an executive officer and impede the progress of an institution. The board that had the immediate management of the library was composed of sixteen members, nine appointed by the Board of Public Schools from its own members and seven elected annually by the life members of the library. This election took place in May; the representatives from the school board were appointed in November; so that the library board changed its composition twice a year. There is more involved in this than appears in the mere statement. Unless special effort was made, very few votes were cast at the spring election, so that it was easy for any one with a grievance to vent, a grudge to avenge, or an axe to grind, to muster 40 or 50 votes and thus elect a ticket that in no way represented the choice of the 4000 life members. But this was not all. Few of the school board contingent took any interest in the library or attended the meetings of its managers; yet every important action of the board of managers had to receive the approval of the school board. Constant watchfulness and active lobbying by the librarian could not at all times prevent detrimental, and occasionally ridiculous, decisions by the body that ultimately controlled but knew next to nothing about the library. This statement shows, I think, that I have had some experience with trustees. It is also a good illustration of *how not to do it* in the management of an institution.

But there is another circumstance that fits

me, in some measure, to speak for my brothers in the profession: I have no grievance to air, no complaint to make, no suggestion to offer of any desired change in the relations between my trustees and myself. Their attitude towards me is one of the heartiest appreciation, the fullest trust, the most generous confidence. Whatever I may say, therefore, is entirely free from any personal bearing or egoistic bias.

There is naturally some variance of opinion on the subject; and I may not succeed in voicing the sentiments of even a majority of my fellow-workers. But they are here to speak for themselves and are free to take issue with me. From my own experience and observation, combined with confidences received from others, I shall try to say what I think the occasion calls for and especially those things which librarians personally affected might not like to say in public.

In Mr. Soule's paper, read before the Fabyan Conference, he puts first among the qualifications of trustees "Sound character." Now, it is a fortunate fact—which accounts for the rapid development of libraries in the past and augurs well for the future—that library boards have generally—almost universally—secured the services of men of the highest character.

In every community the position of library trustee is looked upon as one of dignity and honor, and is readily accepted by the best citizens, men of ability and culture and the most genuine public spirit. The place has little attraction for the class of men that form so large an element of other public bodies, not excepting school boards. Therefore the baser does not drive out the better; and there have been in library boards very few of those scandals that disgrace municipal administration and lead superficial minds to despair of popular government. There is, indeed, an inspiring, uplifting, altruistic element in library work that captivates every one who is susceptible to such influence. Referring in my last report to the industry and general good spirit of my staff, I

said : " Its work has reflected the singleness of purpose and perfect harmony of action that has characterized the board and exemplifies the power of a common aim — and that a high one — to call forth the best that is in people and to secure from them a loyalty and faithfulness that does not pertain to the average of the world's service."

Mr. Soule's list of qualifications of trustees reads as follows :

- Sound character ;
- Good judgment and common sense ;
- Public spirit ;
- Capacity for work ;
- Literary taste ;
- Representative fitness.

I accept the list without change. No one of the qualifications can be spared. Though representative fitness is, perhaps properly, put last, it is important that the various elements of a community should feel that they are represented in the conduct of a public library. It is a source of satisfaction to them and of strength to the institution.

Mr. Soule amplifies somewhat on these requirements and gives a good reason for putting " literary taste " low on the list, stating also his preference for " general culture and a wide range of reading " to the " knowledge of the scholar or the specialist." In this I heartily concur. Indeed, my contribution might be made up entirely of extracts from the three papers read at the Fabyan Conference. There is nothing I have to say that was not as well, or better, said at that time. Mr. Green's paper, especially, is an admirable presentation of my theme. But a restatement is called for ; and I shall present the subject in a different way and on some minor points, perhaps, take a little different position.

I am supposed to speak from the librarian's standpoint. But if that means that the librarian has one point of view and the trustees another and somebody else — the community, say — a third, I object to the limitation. I don't want to take my stand where I can have but a partial light on the picture. Though Mr. Soule and Dr. Learned were supposed to speak for the trustees and Mr. Green for the librarian, I find they all occupied practically the same position. There is, indeed, properly but one point of view. There is but one question to be consid-

ered : How — *i.e.*, by what qualifications on the part of trustees and librarian and by what relations between them — can the end for which the library was established — *viz.*, the highest service to the community — be most surely attained ?

Libraries, like all other institutions, are built on a foundation of money ; and money is further required for their maintenance. To secure this is the first work of the trustee ; and it remains his constant care for all time. The raising of funds, whether from public or private sources, is properly the trustees' function. When the library is once established, the librarian, by popularizing the library, will necessarily render indirectly efficient aid in enlarging its revenues. Librarians often furnish direct assistance by personal canvass, by newspaper appeals, or by giving or getting up lectures and entertainments. The librarian should, of course, turn his talents to anything that will most help the library ; but if he is called upon to raise money, it is a diversion of his energies from their proper sphere. This field belongs to the trustee ; and in it he works from the vantage-ground of disinterested service.

But the trustees are first in time as well as in authority ; and their first act, after the money for the establishment of the library is in sight, should be the appointment of a librarian. Having secured the most competent person that can be obtained, they should take all future steps that relate to the technical details of library administration, including planning of building or arrangement of rooms, in consultation with him. By so doing they will evidence their possession of Mr. Soule's second qualification, Good judgment and common sense.

Closely akin to the raising of funds is their management. This, of course, is exclusively the function of the trustees. Good or bad management may make or mar the fortunes of an institution. I have in mind two libraries that illustrate this difference. One of them owes its fine building and its solid status largely to the energy and financial ability of one director and its efficient organization chiefly to the good judgment, public spirit, and capacity for work of another ; while the high place it holds in the estimation of the community is due to the fact that during the half-century of its existence it has always had for directors men of eminently sound character. In all that time it has had very few men of literary taste ; and being a class

library, representative fitness has not been considered.

Over the disbursement of funds and their accounting, the trustees should, of course, keep a close watch. They should adopt every safeguard against the possibility of misappropriation and, in addition, should put both treasurer and librarian under bond. In the case of a public library a treasurer may be dispensed with by leaving the funds in the city treasury. The librarian's bond should be from a trust company, and should be paid for by the library.

In determining the purposes for which disbursements shall be made, the librarian should be called into consultation. He should be able to present to the trustees all the varied needs of the institution, and should express his opinion as to their relative importance. With this information before them, the trustees can come to a wise decision. If the librarian has established a reputation for good judgment—in other words, if he has proved himself thoroughly competent—his recommendations should, and will, have great weight. While he should freely state his opinions and his reasons therefore, he should not urge them unduly, for he must remember that not he but the trustees are responsible for the management and expenditure of the library's funds. And in all things he should cheerfully acquiesce in the decisions of the board and carry out their instructions with a hearty loyalty, even when the course decided on runs counter to his judgment. This goes without saying; it is of the very essence of organization. He rightly expects the same spirit of subordination and co-operation from his assistants; and only by their thorough execution can it be determined whether the orders in question were judicious or not. Wise measures may fail through a half-hearted enforcement.

In all matters of administrative detail the librarian should have full freedom and authority—so far as he desires and is willing to take the responsibility. If, however, he has a good board he will be glad to consult the proper committee and get the benefit of the members' judgment. But, as I have said, this should rest with him. If he is sure of his ground he should have full power to act.

While it is, of course, for the trustees to determine the general policy of the institution,

they will err in not counselling with a competent librarian—as they constantly err in not having a librarian whose counsel they value.

That the librarian may be fitted to act in all things as the adviser of the board, and that this may be the constant relation, he should be present at all meetings of the board and its committees. He should, in my opinion, be *ex-officio* secretary of the board and all its committees. Only by listening to the discussions of the trustees can he thoroughly comprehend the spirit, as well as the letter, of the instructions he receives. He will thus, as Mr. Green puts it, "catch the spirit that animates the board and become aware of the general principles which it desires should underlie the administration of the institution." On the other hand, I hardly see how a board can wisely decide on numerous questions without information which only the librarian can supply. The regular participation of the librarian in the deliberations of the board helps to give continuity and consistency, as well as judiciousness, to its decisions. The board is a changing body; the librarian is, or should be, a permanent officer, thoroughly acquainted with the history of the institution, its past policy and the results of previous experiments in administration.

I cannot take time to state all my reasons for holding that the librarian should be *ex-officio* secretary of the board. Perhaps it will be conceded that if he is present at all meetings, he may as well act as secretary. This does not offer the least obstacle to holding an occasional meeting without the librarian's presence.

Conversely, if the trustees are to be efficient counsellors of the librarian, they should post themselves on the details of administration. This applies especially to the president and to the chairman and members of the administration committee. Their judgment and business capacity cannot be applied unless they understand the problems to be solved.

A knowledge of administrative methods aids the trustee in the performance of another of his functions, which is to sift and weigh public criticism. The trustee may be indifferent or over-sensitive to public opinion. He is generally, I think, inclined to the latter extreme. He should be quick to investigate any reasonable complaint and at the same time should defend the board and the librarian against mere captiousness. He should deem it his

special duty to stand between the librarian and the attacks of ignorance and personal malice.

Mr. Green thinks it too much to expect the trustees to consider, of their own motion, whether the increased experience and efficiency of the librarian does not call for a larger salary. I think it would not be amiss for the board to anticipate a request of this kind from the librarian. Both parties feel better about it. And when the need of retrenchment arises, trustees do not give the best evidence of their administrative capacity and resource by immediately scaling down salaries. This sometimes amounts to an enforced contribution from the employees to the book fund.

A very important feature of library administration is the appointment of assistants. There can hardly be any question that this should be left practically to the librarian. He cannot justly be held responsible for results unless he has the choice of those who are to aid him. The formal appointments should, of course, be made by the board.

I speak from fortunate experience in saying it is a great advantage to a librarian, and materially lightens his responsibilities, to have a book committee composed of persons of literary taste and extensive reading. But at best the task of selecting books for purchase must devolve mainly on the librarian. It is one of his most important duties. He best knows the deficiencies of the collection and the wants of the public. He has the reviewers of two continents serving him as an advisory book committee, and he can always call on local specialists for aid in choosing the best books in their respective departments. It is, of course, for the trustees to determine on what lines the collection shall be developed and what character of books shall be admitted or excluded.

That I might be assured I was not looking at this subject through colored glasses, I have taken pains to discuss it with three or four friends, who are, or have been, library directors of another library, one of whom was for some years an assistant in the same library. I found no appreciable variance of opinion among all of us. I asked one of them to dictate to his stenographer what he had said to me. The following statement, sent in response to my request, fairly presents the views of the other directors. The writer was a library di-

rector for a number of years; and after reorganizing the library and rehabilitating its finances, he has turned his attention to building up the university of which he is president. He is one of the ablest, broadest-minded, and most successful business men in St. Louis.

"Replying to yours requesting briefly my views of the functions of library directors and their relations to librarians, I would say that, of course, a board of trustees are supposed to have those qualifications which will enable them, first, to grasp in a broad way the mission of the library. They are supposed, of course, to be men of influence in the community, who can secure the necessary funds for the purpose, and wisely invest and disburse them. Reduced to detail, I should say that they should give most of their time either (if it is a public library) to influencing the public to secure necessary appropriations, or (if it is a subscription or private library) to securing funds for endowment. They are presumed to be men of such executive ability as will insure their wise selection of a librarian. In connection with the librarian, utilizing his information as to the detail of library work, they should develop a system that will give the public the best service at the least expense. They should be more competent than the librarian to pass upon all matters of investment and disbursement of funds, except for book purposes, but should expect that the librarian will keep himself fully informed as to the books to be purchased. In a general way, a board of directors is supposed to be familiar with every detail of library work involving the disbursement of money, except, possibly, the purchase of books, and they should have a sufficient *general* knowledge of that to prevent the librarian's drifting, as he sometimes does, into the development of some special taste or literary inclination. If the librarian is all that he should be, it seems to me that, he being in constant touch with the public and by special training qualified to determine their needs, his recommendations as to the purchase of books should be closely followed. The librarian, however, should in his own interest explain to the board, or the committee especially entrusted with that branch of the work, the reasons that influence his judgment. As the board of trustees are supposed to be business and professional men of wide experience, they should be of value to the librarian in working out any system of

organization and fixing the compensation of all employees.

"You will see in a general way I feel that a board of trustees can work most independent of the librarian in the direction of the securing and the disbursement of funds, except the details of disbursement for books, periodicals, etc.; that they can assist the librarian very greatly in organization and in fixing the compensation of employees; but inasmuch as the librarian only comes in contact with these employees, he should employ and discharge them at his pleasure and be held by the board responsible for results."

A prominent librarian, one of a number to whom I wrote at the last moment for an expression of his views, sends the following off-hand statement:

"My advice to trustees would be to content themselves with dealing with the library in a large way and on general principles. Mark out its line of action and shape its policy. Determine the general character of the literature which it shall supply and the purposes which it shall undertake to serve in the community. Select a librarian in whom they have confidence and give him that confidence in full measure. Hold him responsible for the results. Do not hamper him by interfering in the details of administration. The burden of building up the library and of making for it a good name and a powerful influence where it should be felt must rest mainly upon the librarian.

"The trustees having made a choice according to their wisest judgment and having given him a salary commensurate with his labors and the financial ability of the library, should hold up his hands just as long as he shows himself worthy of their support. The librarian is the paid executive officer whose duty it is to run the library. So long as it runs smoothly and with satisfactory results they should interfere with him as little as possible. The moment it appears that the results are not satisfactory and that the librarian has lost the confidence of the board is the time for a change of librarians."

There are probably few librarians of long experience who do not recognize the two opposite types of directors referred to by Dr. Learned; the one unwilling to give any time or thought to questions that come before the board and its committees, the other wanting to assume all the functions of board and librarian. Neither one

is to be desired; but of the former it may be said that if he does no good he at least does no particular harm, while the harmful capacity of the latter is incalculable. Give me a respectable figurehead rather than an opinionated, domineering meddler.

One of the most important functions of a trustee is to act as a well-informed critic, to sit in judgment on the librarian. But if one or more of the trustees take it upon themselves to do the work of the librarian, who is to act as judge and critic? Here is power without accountability, while to the librarian is left responsibility without power.

Mr. Green says, "A board of trustees owes it to its librarian to protect him from the vagaries of impracticable men who may by some chance become members of the board."

It is their duty also to see that the librarian's recommendations are not rejected merely because they are opposed by a single opinionated and aggressive member of the board. It is the business of trustees to consider all reasons for and against a given proposition and to give as careful attention and as much weight to the arguments of the librarian as to those of the director. The librarian will always acquiesce cheerfully in a decision that represents the judgment of a majority of the board; but it is rather galling to have his well-considered plan set aside by the snap-judgment of a single member—it may be against the evident preference of the rest of the board. It has been my experience with trustees that those who know most about the library and are most capable of forming a wise judgment are usually most willing to leave all details to the librarian's discretion and also to invite his counsel concerning broad lines of policy.

Lest in thus claiming large liberty for the librarian I may seem to make the position of trustee a sinecure, let me briefly recapitulate the various functions of the latter.

1. To raise funds, from public or private sources or both.
2. To manage the funds—to finance the institution.
3. To supervise disbursements—to determine for what purposes expenditures shall be made, to see that they are made judiciously, and to see that every dollar is accounted for.
4. To determine the general policy of the institution.

5. To advise with the librarian in administrative details and give him the benefit of their business ability in organizing the staff and systematizing the work of the library.

6. To criticise the methods of the librarian and judge the results obtained ; to spur him on if he lacks energy and enterprise ; or curb and guide his excess of enthusiasm ; to check eccentricities and to prevent errors of individual judgment ; finally, to dismiss him if a failure and employ some one whom they believe to be competent.

7. In their representative capacity, as persons in whom the community has confidence, to give the people assurance that the administration of the library is judicious and that it is managed for the greatest good of the greatest number.

These various duties will certainly require as much time and thought as most men can give to gratuitous public service ; and their thorough fulfilment does not in the least conflict with what Mr. Green offers as "the wisest course for a board of trustees to pursue" : viz., "to let a good librarian do pretty much as he thinks best, only keeping a watchful eye upon him for the purpose of seeing that things are not going wrong under his conduct of affairs." It seems to me the best thing a board can do for a library is to secure a librarian with whom they can feel safe in pursuing this plan. For the trustees come and go : the librarian remains. To the trustees the library is a side interest, at most the avocation of a few hours a week : to the librarian it is an absorbing vocation : it is not only his source of livelihood, but it is his life.

ADVERTISING A LIBRARY.

BY MISS L. E. STEARNS, PUBLIC LIBRARY, MILWAUKEE, WIS.

W. D. HOWELLS, in a recent article on "Advertising" in *Harper's Weekly*, says: "I wish that some one would give us some philosophy of the prodigious increase of advertising within the last 25 years, and some conjectures as to the end of it all. Evidently, it can't keep on increasing at the present rate. If it does, there will presently be no room in the world for things ; it will be filled up with the *advertisements* of things. Before that time, perhaps, adsmithing will have become so fine and potent an art that advertising will be reduced in bulk, while keeping all its energy and increasing its effectiveness. Or perhaps some silent, electrical process will be contrived, so that the attractions of a new line of dress goods or the fascination of a spring or fall opening may be imparted to a lady's consciousness without even the agency of words. All other facts of commercial and industrial interest could be dealt with in the same way. A fine thrill," he continues, "could be made to go from the last new book through the whole community so that people would not willingly rest till they had it. Yes, one can see an indefinite future for advertising in that way. The adsmith may be the supreme artist of the 20th century."

Until human ingenuity has solved the thrill problem, we, librarians, must be content, to a large extent, with the efficacy of that most powerful of modern civilizing agencies—printer's ink.

Our president, Mr. Dana, has said, "Business runs the world ; or, the world gets civilized just as fast as men learn how to run things on plain, business principles."

Advertising is one of the recognized departments of business. Advertising is not an experiment, nor is it a business side issue ; it is a business necessity, to be studied and experimented upon as one studies and experiments upon the other departments of business economy.

The importance of judicious advertising should suggest itself to every wide-awake librarian, in her endeavor to reach every man, woman, and child in her city or village.

There is no stratum of society not reached and influenced by some form of advertising. "Nine-tenths of the world would rather be interested than educated, and the other tenth likes to be interested too." The librarian, then, must first interest the masses, to bring them within her doors, and then attempt to educate them. "She must first capture the

eye. The eye is the sentinel of the will. Capture the sentinel and you will capture the will. The feet follow the eyes." It is the untiring, unremitting, keeping-everlastingly-at-it-and-never-taking-no-for-an-answer appeal to the eyes of the people that will bring them within your portals.

But to do all this, the advertiser must be a student of human nature and human needs. Of all mediums for reaching all classes, the greatest for local use is the newspaper. People will read the newspapers, for that is what they buy them for. Good advertising is good reading.

To the disbeliever in newspaper advertising, the confidence in it displayed by the great merchants and manufacturers must be incomprehensible. Note what enormous sums are spent in that way, and the care and ability bestowed upon the preparation of announcements. The arts of the painter and the poet, the descriptive writer and the mechanical engraver, to say nothing of the individual talent of the advertisement-writer, are daily employed in advertising.

Through all this, "every advertiser is trying to tell the world his business, to do more business with the world." Ordinarily, people think of advertising only as it is exemplified in the newspapers, magazines, bill-boards, and other openly avowed media, and classify it under dignified or undignified sensationalism. All this is publicity, it is true, but in our interpretation of the word advertising we must adhere to its original meaning—to advertise, to inform; advertising, dissemination of information; an effort to cause others to know.

The librarian who asserts that he does not believe in advertising has only to glance at the sign above his doors and the catalogs and bulletins on his counters. What are all these but advertisements of the location and contents of his library? But a catalog within a library never brought a man to it. That must be accomplished by some outside agency.

There is a type of sufficient-unto-the-day-is-the-circulation-thereof librarian who does not believe in using business bait. He is content to try to raise the standard of the elect within his doors, and aims at culture rather than general happiness. If there is a decrease in the yearly circulation he complacently attributes it to the reign of the wheel, and makes no attempt to recruit his ranks from those of more sedentary

temperament. If you suggest that advertising is the oxigenic accessory which will promote or inflate his circulation, and that an alluring column of library notes published regularly might stem the falling tide, he complacently tells you that he did insert a list once on the "Equipoise of Europe," and suggested that it might be cut out and be used as a call slip at the library, but that no one used it—and he regards this sporadic attempt as a sufficient test of the whole question.

Notwithstanding his antipathy to special lists, these are the most common forms of library advertising used in this country to-day. Many libraries publish lists weekly or oftener, on special topics, or recent additions; and then are often disappointed to find the lists so seldom used at the library. But the reason is not far to seek. Many a reader sees the list on Monday, but is deterred from cutting it out on account of its being the most recent paper. He forgets all about it Tuesday, thinks about it Wednesday, and looks for it then. The Monday paper is lost, and the Wednesday paper does not contain it. Now, there is a way out of the difficulty, and one by which any library may have much of its printing done free of charge.

When you send a list to the newspaper, send with it a request to have the type saved for further use. Ask your editor to take the type composing the list to a small job press, and have him strike off 500 or 1000 copies or more for your use. The only expense involved in this will be the cost of the paper and the pressman's services, which generally amounts to about \$1.50 per thousand copies. Many newspapers are willing to perform this service for the advertising which it brings if such a heading as the following is used in the list:

MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY

CALL SLIP.

FURNISHED BY THE COURTESY

—OF—

THE MILWAUKEE JOURNAL

Watch The Journal for Library Notes and Lists.

We can see no reason why what are termed display ads. such as those so skilfully used by Mr. Kates, of Philadelphia Branch No. 5, should not be used by the larger libraries. Each of Mr. Kates's advertisements takes up a half side of a newspaper. One of them advertises the location of the library and the places where application blanks may be obtained. Another half side has to do with the catalog and manner of using it. A third gives a list of the periodicals which the library contains.

Then there is the subject of trade journals. A list of books on electricity was published in a motorman's bulletin, in Milwaukee, and a cordial invitation was extended to the overworked men to become patrons of the library. As a result, the number of such men patronizing the library was increased many fold.

Some time ago, Miss McGuffey, of Boston, suggested in the pages of the LIBRARY JOURNAL that it might be a good idea for librarians to advertise in street-cars. Mr. Peck, of the Gloversville (N. Y.) Library, is the only one that we know of who does this. We can see nothing undignified in a street-car placard reading, "Get a good book at the Free Public Library," or, "Tired out? Get the 'Prisoner of Zenda' at the Free Public Library."

From Mr. Peck we have received a sample placard which is put up in the hotels and depots of Gloversville, advertising the public library and extending a cordial welcome to the weary wayfarer.

He who doubts the efficacy of the placard should profit by the experience of the Buffalo Library. Shortly after the opening of the new Children's Department, which was heralded by a most tasteful announcement, the authorities had a 10 x 12½ inch card printed in attractive red letters reading,

Boys and Girls.

A room for you in the Buffalo Library.

Books for you to read.

Pictures for you to look at.

Maps for you to put together.

Magazines for everybody.

Some one to tell you stories.

Bring your little brothers and sisters.

Come and enjoy your room at the Buffalo Library.

Cor. of Washington St., and Broadway.

These placards were sown broadcast over the

city. Missions, hospitals, homes, orphan asylums, fresh-air establishments, drug-stores (to attract the soda-water customers), candy-stores — all gladly offered hospitable windows and wall spaces. Newspapers posted them where the boys who came for the papers would see them; mission Sunday-schools and charity organizations co-operated heartily in tacking them up and suggesting where others might be of use; and what was the result? A postal card from Miss Chandler, of the Buffalo Library, reads as follows:

"Cards were out Friday and Saturday.

"*Result No. 1.*—Monday and every day since overflow meetings have been held in the adjoining committee-room.

"*Result No. 2.*—A steady current of extra tables and chairs from all parts of the library upstairsward.

"*Result No. 3.*—More small furniture ordered.

"*Result No. 4.*—More dissected maps ordered and more animals sliced.

"*Result No. 5—really No. 1.*—The happiest children anywhere to be found."

And then there is the power of the bulletin board. As a sample of what may be done in that direction, I quote from a personal letter from Miss Helen L. Coffin, of Aurora, Ill., a graduate of the Armour Institute Class of '95. Miss Coffin writes: "When I found myself back in my home library, again, as reference librarian, I remembered the lecture on library advertising and after adding 'Advertising manager' to my titles, started out to see what I could do.

"Briefly, this is what I have accomplished. I took one library wall for a bulletin board, and here I keep various and sundry lists, changing them often, using signs, big letters, colored inks, pictures, catchwords — any and everything to attract attention. Half of the space is our picture gallery — mounted photographs, portraits, views, etc., clipped from book reviews, catalogs, etc., with lists of our books to which they refer. These are also changed frequently and are perhaps our most popular advertisements. Just at present, the walls contain complete lists on music, including musical novels, electricity, mechanics, astronomy, metals, selected lists on birds, insects, bees and flowers, summer and housekeeping, Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe, summer sports, and Alaska.

"The list on Alaska asks most solicitously

'Hot? Then come to Alaska,' and is illustrated by pen-and-ink sketches, transferred by means of tissue-paper from the books cited. Whenever possible, I head a list with an appropriate quotation. For instance, at the head of a list for housekeeping is 'Who sweeps a room as by God's law, makes that and the action fine,' from George Herbert, and I find an interest awakened in the quaint old poet, because he chose such a lowly subject. Last August Barnum was here and I concocted a list for the boys. I cut the elephants, horses, trapezers, lions, etc., from the posters, mounted them with lists of books on those subjects, posted them, and waited for the boys. They came in droves. The list was kept up all winter, the books were always out, and our life of Barnum, heretofore left to dust and introspection, had to be re-bound.

"In addition to this bulletin, I have kept lists posted in our two high schools, Y. M. C. A. and Y. W. C. A. rooms, C., B. and Q. car-shops, and Electric R.R. power-house; made lists for the various reading and study clubs and vacation lists for women and children; published lists for the University Extension course in the daily papers; spoken on library aims to both high schools, and have given a ten-lesson course in library science to the West Side high school. Next year—but my plans are too numerous and I will not trouble you with them now."

This is the reign of the poster. Posters minister to two great passions of the age—the taste for decoration and the demand for publicity. Poster shows have drawn many persons to libraries for the first time. Our library uses posters in its circulating department to hide unsightly walls, to give the public something cheerful to look at, and to advertise the circulating copies of books and magazines. "Do posters post?" Most certainly, when used for advertising purposes.

Among the many minor advertising devices

may be mentioned book-marks. Mrs. Sanders, of Pawtucket, R. I., has a very neat little book-mark headed "When in doubt consult the public library." The expense of printing is borne by a local store which puts a simple advertisement on the back. Mrs. Sanders attributes a recent increase in circulation and interest in the library to this talisman.

Calendars could be used to good advantage, especially the take-a-day-off kind, in which books could be suggested for days, holidays, etc.

Time does not permit us to take up other forms of advertising than those through the medium of printer's ink. It should ever be borne in mind, in conclusion, that advertising will bring people to your library, and then its mission stops. Then success depends upon the service within your doors. All the advertising that you can contrive, even though it speaks with the tongues of men and angels, will not offset a hard, imperious, domineering, or condescending spirit within the library. There should be an indefinable something in the appearance of your library to draw people in and an atmosphere most persuasive in keeping them there and making them long to return. Neatness and order and a certain amount of quiet are of course desirable; but it is submitted that there may be a certain amount of orderly disorder, which bespeaks life and business. The popularity of your library depends largely upon your assistants. The wisdom of Solomon, the patience of Job, the tact of a politician, unvarying courtesy, unremitting energy, concentration, the ability to judge character, and above all, common sense, make for all that is good in library service. With all these conditions fulfilled, happy then indeed is the lot of the librarian who can say with our friend, Miss Garland, of Dover, that "Like the immortal Mellin's Food, we are advertised by our loving friends."

LIBRARY EDITIONS OF POPULAR FICTION.

BY CHARLES R. DUDLEY, LIBRARIAN CITY LIBRARY, DENVER, COL.

AT the annual meetings of this Association during the two decades of its existence, nearly every subject relating to library economy has been discussed and re-discussed until it might seem almost impossible to present a new topic that would be of general interest to the members.

At the Lake Placid meeting, two years ago, I made a suggestion on the subject of better editions of popular books for circulating libraries than those usually furnished to the trade. A short discussion followed. Since that time nothing has been heard of it. Hence, perhaps, it may not be considered presumptuous to claim for this paper the distinction of newness. I am fully convinced that no matter of greater importance to all the members of this Association and to the libraries with which they are connected, has ever been considered. More particularly is this true of the smaller libraries, whose income both for the purchase of books and for administration is very limited.

We have had the question of re-binding most fully investigated and the results ably presented. Re-binding, however, presupposes a book of sufficient commercial value to warrant the expenditure, and this is not always the case. It is a secondary consideration and one that each library can take care of for itself, while library editions, if secured at all, must come through the co-operation of a large part of the libraries of the country with the publishers.

The use of fiction, adult and juvenile, in public libraries averages about 75 per cent. of the total circulation, and it is of these only that it is necessary to speak. In few other classes is the demand great enough, in the ordinary library, to necessitate the keeping of more than one copy at a time, and, generally speaking, other books are made in a more durable manner.

The smaller libraries after they have been in existence a few years must expend a very considerable and constantly increasing amount each year to replace worn-out books, and the larger ones even more, in proportion to their size. The outlay in the aggregate is something enormous, and much of it should be done away with.

The chief trouble in the make-up of the novel of to-day is the paper on which it is printed; some of it is pure wood pulp, not nearly as good as is used in many of the daily newspapers; much is a highly calendered, mineral-filled paper, scarcely able to sustain its own useless weight, and very little has any cotton, linen, or other good fibre worth mentioning. After being opened a few times, in the careless way so common to library patrons, a leaf breaks out. You may tip it in, but the next time it is opened hurriedly the leaf comes out again, leaving considerable of its thickness on the paste to which it was attached. Frequently a thread breaks the first or second time a book is used and it is sent to the bindery. No matter how careful the binder may be in removing the glue from the back for re-sewing, a great part of the outer fold of each section will come off with it, and the book is scarcely worth the cost of putting together again.

To adapt the thought of the gentleman from Kentucky when speaking of the most popular product of his state, we might exaggerate slightly and say that all novels are poorly made but some are worse than others.

The experience of all is the same, but I do not know that any other librarian has made a comparison between the wearing qualities of any two grades. In the library with which I am best acquainted an opportunity was given to do this, and the results are certainly interesting. We had, at the opening, nearly 10 years ago, 1061 volumes of the Tauchnitz edition of British fiction. These were wire-sewed, had morocco backs and cloth sides. There were also about the same number of cloth-bound novels issued by American publishers — the usual assortment that a small library would buy. At the end of five years this was the status:

We had sent to the bindery 41 volumes of the Tauchnitz edition at an expense of less than \$13, and of the others, 1013 volumes at an expense of more than \$400. During the same period we were obliged to condemn 20 volumes of the Tauchnitz and 208 volumes of the others. A comparison of the juvenile list shows that as a

whole they are even less substantially made than books for adults. Our circulation during those years ranged from 38,000 to 76,000 annually.

The Tauchnitz is not an ideal library edition, but probably the best, of any considerable size, that is available for such purposes. The paper is quite good and the binding that we ordered the usual style furnished by the publisher. It is superior to the average. A better book would wear longer, of course. This comparison was made, not for the purpose of advertising, but because it was the only one I could make, as there was no time in which to visit other libraries or obtain data from them. The comparisons would have been brought down to date had not some of our bindery schedules been mislaid.

Regarding the use of the books in these two divisions, I would say that two of the Tauchnitz were circulated to three of the others.

I am not able to draw detailed specifications for a book mechanically perfect, nor do I care to. Here are a few suggestions, however:

The paper should be strong, thin, and very flexible, so flexible, indeed, that when the book is opened the leaves will lie down without compulsion. It should not be a pure white nor calendered to such an extent that there will be disagreeable reflection of light from the page. If there is not now a paper made that will meet these requirements it certainly can be made.

In binding, the sewing should be with the best thread on tapes, the first and last sections attached to cloth hinges, the corners of the boards tipped with vellum and the covering a strong cloth of a color least liable to show dirt.

Where an illustration is to be inserted it should be half an inch wider than the page so that it may be folded on the inside edge and sewed in.

In lettering the back, author and title should be placed near the top to avoid being covered by the library tag.

Now to make a guess at the additional cost of a good book:

Suppose we take as a basis the novel published at \$1.50, with a discount of 40 per cent. to the trade, netting the publisher \$0.90. This costs a library \$1.00. The average weight of paper in a novel is not more than one and one-half pounds and perhaps costs 10 cents per pound. The expense of changing from one paper to another, when the edition is being run off, cannot be worth mentioning. Suppose a paper is used that costs 20 cents per pound, there would be only an additional expense of 15 cents. Let us add 45 cents more for better binding and for other expenses that we know not of. This makes a book that would be listed at \$2.50, sell to the trade for \$1.50 and cost a library \$1.66, but would wear from three to five times as long as the ordinary edition. In all probability the additional cost above mentioned is much too great, but it serves to illustrate.

The questions then presented are these: Can the publishers of this country be induced to print a part of each edition of every work of fiction that is liable to find a place in most of the circulating libraries on a paper that will withstand hard usage, and bind it in what experience has taught is the most serviceable style? Will the librarians agree to purchase such editions, and no others, when these are made? It goes without saying that it would be economy for the libraries and I believe the publishers can find a profit in it. Let them not forget that the libraries are, in some respects, their best advertising mediums.

"DO": ADVICE BASED ON EXPERIENCE.

COMMUNICATED BY A NUMBER OF LIBRARIANS; EDITED BY MISS ELLEN M. CHANDLER,
BUFFALO LIBRARY.

DO try to do something for yourself before asking any one to do it for you, and do try to find a thing for yourself before asking any one else to find it for you.

Do have an "understudy" for every important position in the library.

Do see that every person who in any way mutilates a book or newspaper is promptly and adequately punished, not only in being denied access to the library, but in whatever other way the law may authorize.

Do realize that there is such a thing as a competent student, and when he appears, help him to work, and don't take as much of his time as possible in attending to obsolete formalities.

Do try to make your attendants realize that they largely merge their individuality in the library in which they are employed, in the sense that their sins of omission and commission reflect not upon themselves but upon the institution. And that they are the ones who make or mar the usefulness of a library to an extent rarely attained by its chief officer.

Do be as courteous and considerate towards each one who comes into your library as you would be towards your friend or fashionable acquaintance.

Do all your work in a cheerful spirit, and in a willing manner, even if it is distasteful work.

To trustees and head-librarians: Do give generous vacations to your library workers, especially heads of departments. They will work better and keep in better health for it.

DO strive to make the attendants feel that you have faith in each one and in her interest in the library. It will increase her interest, and call forth better work.

Do remember that a library viewed from *outside* the delivery-desk and from *inside* is an entirely different place. The more the person outside can be given the advantages in tools and suggestions belonging to the person inside, the better can her wants be supplied. And, the more completely the attendant imagines herself in the place of the proverbial "gentle reader"

the more easily will she find the way to supply that reader's wants.

Do—something. Mistakes are excusable—lethargy and stagnation unpardonable.

Do have regard to the outsides of books. Place labels where they will mar the least, without regard for uniformity. Do not use them at all where not absolutely necessary.

Do publish lists of new books in condensed form, with author, title, and number, and with *no other matter*; this whether you publish a bulletin or not, and in addition to notices in daily papers.

Do have a children's department, if possible, for the sake of making a special study of their needs.

Do require written monthly reports from every department of the library. It makes the heads of departments watchful, and anxious to make a good showing.

Do have a regular order of presenting statistics in either written or printed reports, and stick to it. Co-operation here is much needed.

DO your best as reference librarian to make each reader feel that you are personally interested in the complete solution of the question under investigation. You will make a friend and broaden your own experience.

Do circulate yourself as well as your books.

Do put your best bibliographical aids to readers where readers will be aided—that is, in the delivery-room.

Do have as little red tape as possible, consistently with proper care for the safety of the books.

Do give the largest liberty possible to teachers and schools as to number of books taken and time of returning them.

Do try to have patience with those who never can ask for the exact subject they want, and so oblige one to make many unnecessary trips about the library.

Do welcome the children.

Do try to have patience with the trustees who

are so slow in deciding on books to be bought, and on any changes or reforms.

Do believe that a good employee will work better, work longer and more satisfactorily to herself and to you, if allowed to go forward in her own way, than she would if compelled to conform in the minutest details to your own thoughts and ideals.

DO pay the price of two old books, which will never leave the shelves, for one new one for which the public is clamoring.

Do keep your card catalog up to date.

Do remember that the library is for the use of the public, and the public is all sorts and conditions of men.

Do show that you consider it a pleasure to be "bothered" by one in search of information.

Do give your assistants an opportunity to learn all branches of library work. They will have more interest in their work if they know not only how to lend or return a book, but also how to bind, classify, and catalog it.

Do have a kind word occasionally for your assistants; it will surely be appreciated.

Do keep up with the times in your ideas, appliances, etc.

Do establish a routine and hold to it.

Do the odds and ends as they come up, to avoid accumulation or omissions.

Do take time to plan your work thoroughly, before you begin to execute it.

DO get a cat for your library. A well-fed, well-treated cat is a valuable object-lesson in kindness to animals. I am moved to say this by the sight of our Dahomey asleep on a steam-radiator near the children's book-shelves. He is so friendly with everybody that I am sure no child has ever been cruel to him.

Do always keep wild flowers on the library counter from April to November. Label them with their common names, and encourage the use of Mrs. Dana's "How to know the wild flowers" or other books by leaving a copy open at the botanical names and description of habits. Nine readers out of ten are like the idiot of the small boy's definition—"A man who doesn't know an arbor-vitæ from a pine"—I might add, a cardinal flower from a hepatica.

Do have as few rules as possible.

Do enforce *every* rule, fully, impartially, and rigidly.

Do, in particular, see that every fine due the

library is promptly collected, whether another book is taken out or not.

Do scan the columns of the LIBRARY JOURNAL with sufficient care to note the smaller items as well as the more momentous projects, and when you find, as you might have found in the July JOURNAL, a request for what the library guild is more in the habit of demanding than supplying, namely, a request for your own full name, Do not refuse to supply the desired information.

Do find out something about the inside as well as the outside of your books.

DO use a rubber-stamp lettered "A gift to — Library from," under which you can write the name of the giver. Such an inscription on the back of a title-page, or on the fly-leaf facing it, is a permanent record, and requires no care when the book is re-bound.

Do keep your order list on cards, arranged alphabetically by authors. The simplest, cheapest, plainest cards—the backs of spoiled or withdrawn catalog cards and of the Library Bureau catalog cards for books which you are not going to buy (supposing you to be a subscriber), answer as well as those elaborately printed with blanks. You will save time, labor, money, and endless vexation with duplicates.

Do open the library doors promptly, at least as promptly as you close them.

Do have a children's room, and do have it *large* enough.

Do, in their own department, allow children freedom to breathe, and think, and even to move, to talk (not whisper), and to laugh. They will not abuse the privilege, and will be infinitely happier than if "hushed" by a warning finger or overawed by a threatening placard. They may even want to come again.

Do provide bicycle stands or standing-room for the wheels which bring your readers to the library doors. If you do not, the wheels may cease to roll your way, and the riders will stick to their wheels.

DO keep "knitting-work" at hand, leaves of books or sheets of titles for bulletins to cut, that the time spent in talking with bores and book agents may not be entirely lost.

Do invite children from the schools to see pictures illustrating poems or stories. Tell them how to make scrap-books of such pictures and authors' portraits, and also games of authors from publishers' catalogs. Give the children

gingerbread and lemonade before they go home, and the scrap-book lessons will be more effectual.

Do have a conversation-room for the women who gossip and the men who exchange views on the questions of the day.

Do refrain from asking a person if damage to a book is due to his carelessness. He will break the whole Ten Commandments, if necessary, to assure you that it is not.

Do suggest a way to make people return magazines and papers to their proper places before leaving the reading-room.

Do request readers not to take a daily nap over the morning paper.

Do, if possible, write signs so that people can understand them.

To librarians of school and college libraries, where students are employed as assistants: Do establish an apprentice system, and do refrain from putting a student on the payroll until he has learned something about the work and shown his fitness for it.

Do keep cataloging up to date, and have all cards written put in place at once.

Do study practical bibliography.

Do support all co-operative library efforts, and initiate new ones.

Do all you can to keep library work out of the ruts.

Do discourage the reading of the newest books in preference to the better older ones.

Do insist on intelligence and courtesy in library attendants.

Do the best you can.

Do endeavor to bring the people into contact with the books, by access to the shelves if possible.

Do help to organize a state association if one does not already exist.

Do go to the state meetings, even if at first you doubt, being so very wise yourself, whether it will be personally profitable. Just consider what an advantage contact with such wisdom will be to others.

Do ask publishers for posters for the magazines which you circulate and post them in your circulating department. They attract attention to the magazines and it pleases your book-borrowers to see them. Most publishers see the point when you explain the purpose.

Do talk with your assistants. Their lot is

not altogether a happy one. If they come to feel that they are necessary parts of a great whole it makes "bricks" of them. In this connection

Do read "The ship that found herself," by Kipling, in *McClure's* for March, 1896.

Do make a sample-book of every printed form used in the library. Sort the samples by departments, letter and number them. Give under the sample the source where obtained, quantity usually ordered, and price per thousand or hundred. If each blank carries a little legend giving date of last order and quantity ordered (like this, "10M 15Je 95"), it helps to check small extravagances. It costs nothing to add it.

Do use a picture lens from four to six inches across in reading proof. It is the one instance where it is good policy to magnify defects.

Do listen or read, when announcements are made or posted, for librarians in general, instead of asking that they be repeated for your special edification.

Do remember that the librarian is, and always should be, the servant of the people.

Do keep a close acquaintance with English publications, and not depend on American importers or reprinters to introduce them to you.

Do give a fair share of odd minutes to the scanning of catalogs of second-hand dealers. It will pay.

Do remember always that cataloging is a means, not an end.

Do cherish the freshness of new books, and not allow them to be stalled in the cataloging-room.

Do be patient with impatient people, and reasonable with the unreasonable.

Do guard yourself from falling blindly in love with your own way of doing things.

Do give help and support to the co-operative undertakings of the A. L. A., and to the bibliographical enterprises of Mr. Bowker.

Do report your experiments. When you find a good thing tell us about it. When you make a failure let us know it.

Do give all kinds of opinion a fair hearing in your library. Be respectful (not obsequious) even to fads.

Do encourage your staff to read bibliography and current book reviews. If you cannot trust your assistants to read only what directly bears upon their work, then by all means do employ a

staff you can trust implicitly, even if you pay a little more.

Do enter your periodicals under the last or best-known name, letting the salient features of dates, volumes, and reviews stand forth clearly. Let changes of title, less important editors, and irregularities of issue appear in a note in finer type. The scholar who seeks the history of the journal can thus find it, and the impatient public will not be forced to wander through a maze of undesired information in the body of the title.

Do give your catalogers a chance at the reference work. An hour a day with the readers brings the weary cataloger in touch with the outer world, gives a fresh stimulus to her work, and teaches her what the public look for in the catalog. The reader may receive valuable aid from one who has studied and analyzed the book, and the cataloger will be preserved from the inevitable *cult* of the catalog which results from application to the one line of thought.

DO look at Buffalo's beautiful "ad"
If you want to know how to make children glad,
Dissected maps and animals sliced
Are certainly a most ingenious device.

Do have a children's department in your library.

Do look at Denver's open shelves
Where dear little children help themselves.

Do study the pages of *Printer's Ink*.
For all the modern librarians think
That to advertise is the only way
To let people know what's read to-day.

Do have a place in your library for the assistants to rest during the lunch hour.

When met at your delivery-desk by stupid comments and criticisms on books, authors, and library management, Do keep a level head "though it pass your patience."

Do your professional duty to all classes wisely, promptly, and above all, cheerily.

"DO unto others (the public) as you would that others should do unto you."

Do remember that you are but the servant of the public, and that you cannot afford, therefore, to be uncivil.

Do lead the public.

Do bear a pleasant face to rich and poor alike.

Do be interested in your work—or resign.
Do give the library the best work.

DO "take down the bars" so far as possible; avoid "red tape"; give the widest possible liberty to those who will appreciate and not misuse it. Democratic Americans chafe under restraint.

Do make people know that there is a library in town, and where it is; let them know that it is alive, free, and that they will be welcome. To this end occasionally use local newspapers for the purposes of legitimate, dignified, free "advertising."

Do put good talent at the loan-desk. For many readers this is the only point of contact with the library, and they are almost entirely dependent on the wisdom (or unwisdom) of the loan-desk for their choice of reading.

Do use revolving bookcases in the reading-room for shelving books for study-clubs, etc. They are convenient and add homelikeness to the library.

Do get books for clubs (or individuals) at the time they are wanted, rather than after the special reason has ceased to exist. Book committees rather than librarians are usually at fault here.

DO answer or acknowledge all inquiries from fellow-librarians at once.

Do make your catalog (however poor) immediately accessible to the public.

Do it now, do it carefully, do it relatively, do it objectively, do it conscientiously, do it systematically, do it calmly, do it for the future as well as the present, do it broadly—keeping in touch with the interests of the outside world—do it cheerfully.

Do, when other people make mistakes, remember that you, too, may make them, and *be considerate*.

Do answer business letters promptly.

Do your trustees the compliment of consulting them individually when asking any new thing. By so doing you are more likely to succeed.

Do your best for your library, thereby forcing your library to do its best for you.

NEW AND OLD BOOKS: WHAT TO BUY.

BY CAROLINE M. HEWINS, LIBRARIAN, PUBLIC LIBRARY, HARTFORD.

YOU remember how, in the Story of Aladdin in the little fat fairy-book dear to our childhood, the princess whom Aladdin had married heard a man shouting outside the palace, and sent one of her women slaves to know what the man cried. "Madam," said the slave, the story goes on, "I cannot forbear laughing to see a fool with a basketful of new lamps on his arm asking to exchange for old ones." Another woman slave who was present said, "I know not whether the princess has observed it, but there is an old lamp upon the cornice; if the princess pleases, she may try if this foolish man will give a new one for it." You know what happened, how the magician in disguise, the forerunner of all the collectors of old furniture who persuade simple country-folk to exchange their Chippendale chairs and carved cupboards and claw-footed tables for the commonplace machine-made ones of to-day, left his new lamp and took away the magic one Aladdin always carried about with him except when he went hunting, and Aladdin, whatever game he found in the forest, wished that he had stayed at home when he saw a sandy desert without trace of princess, palace, or slaves where he had left them.

Every library, great or small, has two classes of readers to provide for. First, those who never read a book-notice, pass by the most gaudy and staring posters advertising new books without seeing them, and apparently have never heard of anything published in the last ten years. Second, those who read all the notices and advertisements of novels in the daily papers, and besiege the libraries for the latest stories, often weeks before they are in the market. A small library is constantly confronted by the problem of how to satisfy readers of both these classes and at the same time to buy a reasonable number of new books of a better kind, and fill the gaps revealed by an attempt to work up any subject in the library for the use of a club. The consequences of buying too largely of new books instead of old may not be as disastrous as they were to Aladdin, but it is well to remember what Schopenhauer says: "Consider that the

man who writes for fools is always sure of a large audience. . . . Because people always read what is new instead of the best of all ages, writers remain in the narrow circle of the ideas which happen to prevail in their time; and so the period sinks deeper and deeper into its own mire."

The superintendent of circulation in a large library once said to me: "It is as bad for a library not to have every book in its printed catalog as for a shop-keeper to advertise wares not in his stock." We all know the look of surprise and disappointment which is seen upon a reader's face when in answer to a request for "True to the last, or, one woman's two lovers," he or she is told at the counter, "We used to have it, but it is worn out." It is, however, often hard to replace novels. I have at hand a list of "shorts," as the book trade calls them, that have been ordered to replace worn-out copies on our shelves, and that our bookseller has failed to find. This list includes three titles by Mrs. Alexander, two by Anstey, one by Barrett, three by Frank Lee Benedict, five by Miss Braddon, one by Ada Cambridge, two by Mrs. Cameron, one by Miss Croker, three by Dumas, two by Annie Edwards, three by Gaboriau, four by Theo. Gift, one by Hardy, five by Julian Hawthorne, one by Ellice Hopkins, eight by G. P. R. James, one by Captain King, three by Katherine King, one by Holme Lee, seven by Justin McCarthy, eleven by Florence Marryat, one by Meade, one by Mühlbach, four by Payn, one by Pont-Jost, two by Mrs. Riddell, four by Adeline Sergeant, one by Seton, one by Julia P. Smith, seven by Annie Thomas, one by Tirebuck, one by Sarah Tytler, two by Florence Warden, one by Werner, eleven by John Strange Winter, and one by Mrs. Henry Wood.

It is best to supply as many as possible of this class of books from the stock of second-hand dealers in the larger cities. Ordering novels from auction catalogs, unless you can see the books, often puts on your hands poorly printed and worse bound editions. One can often find fresh copies sent to and sold by book-reviewers

for 30 or 40 cents. Money will go farther spent in this way for new copies of old books than in any other. Some favorite novels wear out every year, and should always be replaced. It is impossible to prevent copies of the "Count of Monte Cristo," "Uncle Tom's cabin," *Les Misérables*, or "The scarlet letter" from falling to pieces in a library of even the smallest size. Here is a town library of 5000 volumes, not the 5000 approved by the American Library Association for the reason that it has been in existence for 40 years and has absorbed two small subscription libraries. It has this year \$200 to spend for books, and how is it to lay out that money to the best advantage?

The statistics of the Hartford Public Library show that with 50,000 volumes on the shelves and a circulation of 200,000, about 1000 books have been removed this year as worn out. It is fair to suppose that a library of 5000 has a circulation of from 10,000 to 20,000, and wears out 100 books. With only \$200 to spend, however, is it best to use half of it to replace novels that are not of permanent value? In a still smaller library which can spend only \$50 a year, it is hard to sacrifice 25 of those precious dollars for books that have been read over and over again—to give up the new illustrated edition of White's "Selborne" and "The Gurneys of Earls- ham," Grosvenor's "Constantinople" and the four volumes of the illustrated Green's "Short history," for stories fairly represented by "Monte Cristo," "Willy Reilly," "The opening of a chestnut burr," "The Green Mountain boys," "Toby Tyler," "Two college girls," "The red mustang," and "The heir of Redclyffe"—books that you yourself either know by heart or have never thought worth reading through. You have bound and patched

and mended and stitched and covered, but it is of no use. The well-thumbed copies tumble in pieces if you touch them, and the public must have its books. You draw your pencil through the order that was to be a little for your own selfish gratification, and write yourself as one who loves his fellowmen in sending instead for the books that are to give the greatest pleasure to the greatest number. In a new library, bought with careful consideration from well-selected lists, there should be no books not worth replacing, but in a library in a country town, which has for years received the waifs and strays read through and left behind by summer boarders, there are always paper-covered and other novels not worth binding or cataloging. The Boston Athenæum, says the LIBRARY JOURNAL for May, enters current publications of little permanent value, but a certain passing interest, on a temporary list, giving them running numbers by which they can be charged, but not putting them on the catalog or the shelf-list. At the end of a year or after the interest in them has passed, the book committee is to decide whether they are to be placed in the library or thrown aside.

The Quincy plan, formulated a few years ago by Charles Francis Adams, has its advantages, in making the smaller town libraries live working ones for every-day needs. He fixes 15,000 as the limit for town libraries. We have all, nevertheless, found that a book which is taken off the shelves and not renewed is sure to be in demand for some reason or other, although it may have dropped in pieces from standing still. It is not right for town libraries to spend any money on book-curios, and gone-by books of science should be housed in large city or university collections.

READING-ROOM AND PERIODICALS.

BY MISS HANNAH P. JAMES, LIBRARIAN, OSTERHOUT LIBRARY, WILKES-BARRE, PA.

THE subject or subjects assigned me admit of a variety of treatment, for reading-rooms are of many kinds, and each one should be adapted to the needs of the place it is in. It may be that I am expected to deal entirely with periodical reading-rooms, but as the saying goes, "It is the unexpected that happens," so I have ventured to stray from the obvious path of duty and branch out upon a different trail, thinking thereby to get at the root of the whole matter of library influence, and give a few fundamental ideas rather than many technical hints. The province of the librarian should include not only the library proper, but the reading-room or rooms, as the case may be, and the same care be exercised in the selection of magazines or newspapers as in books. I have heard of a library that subscribed for a number of copies of the *Police Gazette*, as that was more read than anything else. The idea that reading in itself is meritorious is not tenable, for every thoughtful librarian knows that many a naturally sane mind has been ruined for all serious thought or purpose in life by the opportunity to read frivolous or vicious literature. Better never read at all than read only what is debasing. To have the noblest faculties of the mind tainted and debased by what it feeds on is, or should be considered, a crime. That it is not so considered is because the crime is too common to cause remark. Our public libraries should stand as beacon-lights to show a better way and lead to a nobler development of life. The *life* is the man, and the development of his life the loftiest aim to which we can devote our powers; and as in every department of the library that aim should be the end in view, so we should select the periodical literature as well as the books with regard to the true education of the heart and soul, as well as the mind, of our readers. The well-known standard literary journals should of course be had if possible. How large a supply of the cheaper issues should be taken is a question. Not that many of them are not of good quality, but their place might be better filled by magazines especially adapted to various needs. Then,

too, while we may try to avoid weak fiction upon our shelves, we may be furnishing an untold quantity in our multiplicity of magazines. The tendency of the time is strongly in the direction of scrappy, unconnected reading, which the great number of periodicals and newspapers tends greatly to foster. It would seem to be within the educational province of the library to encourage reading with a purpose, and to increase the number of technical periodicals (I use the term in its broadest sense) rather than to enlarge the number of perhaps harmless but not especially helpful ones. The industries of a place should be one of the first considerations. Hobbies should be tenderly cared for. Postage-stamps and poultry for the boys, china painting and needlework for the girls, music for all and science for all—these will do much towards correcting the taste and inducing a desire to read with a purpose. If in any case the library funds do not admit of supplying all the various needs, it might be possible to interest a few who are especially desirous of having a certain publication to contribute the necessary amount for the benefit of all.

Three or four architects, for instance, might club together and subscribe for the *Architect and Building News*, who would not feel able to procure it individually, but would in this way share equally in its use, and others would reap the benefit also. Religious, or rather denominational periodicals should be received as gifts, generally speaking. I have already referred to the wants of the children. Give them of the best—*St. Nicholas*, *Harper's Round Table*, *Youth's Companion*, and everything else equally good—to keep them from the debasing influences of the penny dreadfuls that lie in wait like so many serpents in their paths. It is almost beyond belief to learn the number and the vileness of the publications which are forced upon the notice of the children of the present day, and anything that the library or the reading-room can do to counteract their fatal influence should be done. There is another tendency abroad which, while it may not be classed among the distinctly vicious, is yet

doing much to sap and weaken our higher powers, and that is the tendency to turn everything in life to ridicule. Take the funny papers of the day, and you will find that nothing is too sacred to form the butt of their wit or sarcasm. The very fact that a certain amount must be manufactured every week tends to make them careless as to the spirit of the joke. I have been sorry more than once that we have *Life* on our list when I see the young people call for the back volumes and pore over it for hours, to the exclusion of better things, or ask for it in the magazine-room, and leave if the last number cannot be had. There is no danger of our becoming too serious a people. All the popular magazines have their funny column, which furnishes enough amusement along with more solid food, but to see young people neglect more profitable reading which they would take but for it, leads one to doubt the wisdom of giving the sanction of the library to the influence of this kind of literature. I am aware that this will have a very radical sound to many, but it is a subject well worthy of serious thought.

The newspapers of our day are among the greatest foes of solid and continuous reading, that steady and persistent reading which develops the powers of the mind as healthful physical exercise develops the muscles of the body. Setting aside those newspapers which cater to a low or sensational taste, the great dailies, and especially the enormous Sunday editions, are perfect miners and sappers of the mind and memory. How many can give, after poring over one of these, a clear idea of what has been read? The articles may all be true, and many of them interesting, but the effect of constant newspaper reading upon the average man is necessarily to weaken his mental grip and spoil his power of application to more serious studies. So it seems to me that the average library, and especially the smaller ones, can do better service by using their money in some other way. Scarcely any one in this country who cares to read a paper but contrives in some way to get it. The newspaper is as common as the day, and he who does not get one is hardly the one to go to the reading-room for it.

The better way of spending the newspaper money would be to establish a reading-room for the children. Our hope for the future lies in

them, and in the way they are prepared to assume the responsibilities of the future.

The Pawtucket Library has for years gathered in the children from the streets and given them special tables and chairs and a liberal supply of attractive magazines. Many others have followed their example. The great Boston Library has devoted a large room lined with books exclusively to children, and finds it crowded daily. The last to develop this most important work is the Buffalo Library, where chairs and tables of kindergarten size invite the smallest child to come and partake of the feast provided. And is not this going to the root of the whole matter? If our libraries do not stand as potent aids in the education and inspiration of the present and future generations, they do stand for a wicked waste of opportunity and treasure.

This great agency for the development of mankind, the modern public library, has been placed in our hands to administer. What should our aim be? Should it be anything short of the highest? Should we not work for the future by beginning to cultivate the plant in its infancy? Is it the gnarled and stunted tree, grown crooked and one-sided from adverse winds or neglect, which you try to train into a straight and healthy growth? Is it not rather the young tree, coming up in its tender beauty, that you shield, and encourage, and enrich, with good promise of reward? So it is in our libraries. Provision should be made for the healthy mental and moral growth of the little ones as well as their elders. Connect the child with the library in his earliest years; let him realize that it is just as much for him as for others. Supply his needs abundantly, giving him plenty of aids in his school work, and make the place as attractive to him as possible. He responds quickly to the interest shown in him, and is proud to be able to help himself to sources of information and to help his fellows.

You cannot often change the mental taste of the adult. The mind takes on early the tastes and habits which determine its future development.

A good book, or a bad book! How often it makes or mars the human soul! Educators realize fully that the training of the child cannot begin too early; and we are realizing that the aid of the library in the healthful training of the child cannot begin too early.

Work with the child in every way you can;

be careful that no book or magazine shall lend its influence to harm it; make the library, or better, the reading-room, so attractive to him that it will become a part of his daily life, a powerful foe to the influence of the street, a constant source of help intellectually, morally, and spiritually.

The work in the Pawtucket Library is an admirable example of the inestimable benefit to be derived from a children's reading-room.

In a thickly-settled manufacturing city hundreds of children roam the streets learning lessons in vice and degradation, and in after years develop into the thriftless candidates for the poor-house or jail.

The Pawtucket Library has dealt wisely with this class, and encouraged and welcomed the children to its reading-room to such an extent that the testimony of the police is unanimous regarding the powerful influence of the library for good.

It is the same work that the kindergarten is accomplishing in quickening thought and cultivating the moral sense, only it carries it on into the manhood and womanhood of the people, developing honest, industrious, intelligent

citizens in the place of paupers and criminals.

In more favored places the work is not less necessary. The temptations of vice are present everywhere, and everywhere need to be counteracted. Wealth furnishes no safeguard against them, and too often weakens if it does not destroy the mental and moral fibre of its owner.

It is the earnest, thoughtful men and women who are needed to carry forward the work of the world. Men and women whose minds have been trained and broadened by communion with the best thoughts of those who have preceded them preserved on the written page.

Keep this thought ever before you, that your work in your library must be a part of the great uplifting force at work at the present day which is making for a more honest, thoughtful, conscientious, intelligent national life.

Cherish the highest ideals of the possibilities of your profession. You cannot aim too high if by wise steps to attain your end you keep in touch with the little children and lead them to consider the library as much a part of their daily life as their homes and their schools.

PREPARING A BOOK FOR ISSUE; AND CHARGING SYSTEMS.

BY FRANK PIERCE HILL, LIBRARIAN, PUBLIC LIBRARY, NEWARK, N. J.

WHEN I acceded to the request of the program committee for a paper on the above subjects I supposed I was to describe the system or systems in use at Newark; but when, some four months later, I took up the matter seriously I found that I was expected to cover the whole ground. This discovery was made too late to permit me "to back out" gracefully, and so I took up the task glorying in the fact that the hardest part of the work had already been done by others.

If it will not be considered putting the cart before the horse I will first describe Charging Systems. The first report on Charging Systems was made by K. A. Linderfelt at the Cincinnati conference in 1882. (See *L. J.*, 7: 178.)

The second and most important contribution on the subject was made by Mr. Henry J. Carr in 1889. In that year at the St. Louis confer-

ence a thorough and comprehensive report was made by Mr. Carr in his well-known exhaustive manner. At the outset I would refer you to the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, 1889, 19: 203, for that report, and would call your special attention to the bibliography thereto attached.

The Library Handbook, prepared under the editorial supervision of Melvil Dewey, and issued by the U. S. Bureau of Education, contains Miss Mary Wright Plummer's admirable paper (constituting the fourth report), which brings the history of the subject down to 1893. What is left for me is to chronicle the doings since the Chicago or World's Fair conference.

And here again I am in clover, for I find that there has been but one important addition since, that of Miss Nina E. Browne, fully described in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, 1895, 20: 168.

To finish with references I would advise you

the charging date on the left of the borrower's card—and the book is laid aside to be discharged at the pleasure of the slip-rack attendant.

At the end of the day the book-slips are taken from the drawer and arranged in a tray, (1) according to class, (2) alphabetically by book number, and the tray is put on the slip-rack table.

An attendant is constantly at work slipping the books which are brought over from the delivery-desk; *i.e.*, ascertaining from the book-pocket the date book was charged, then taking the book-slip from the tray and putting it in the pocket of its book, taking care that book and slip correspond as to class, book, and copy number.

Overdue books are indicated by the date-slips, the trays being moved along each day.

Under this system the borrower can tell, by looking at his card, on what day the book he has was taken from the library; and the librarian can tell from the day's book-slips the amount and character of the circulation, and by reference from slips to the numerical register can ascertain name and address of borrowers to whom books are charged.

The pocket is not used for borrower's cards because of time wasted in putting in and taking out.

I am of opinion that Miss Browne's system is well adapted to libraries with small circulation. The only objection* to it that I can see is that the borrower must wait to have his book discharged. We all know that certain times of the day are busier than others, and, while it would be easy to discharge, without delay, all books at, say 10 a.m., it would be difficult to do so with the much larger number at 8 p.m. It is much quicker to stamp date three times and write reader's card number once than to discharge book by any known system, particularly in the busy part of the day. (It goes without saying that the time taken to get a book from the shelves is the same no matter what charging system is used.) With regard to sending "fine notices" the Browne system is quicker and easier, owing to its account with the borrower, but that is a matter which interests the statistical department of the library, not the borrower.

* Miss Browne states that there is no delay, therefore the objection is removed.

The aim of all charging systems is, or should be, to relieve the borrower of all trouble and delay. The library that succeeds in these two essentials is sure to satisfy its constituents.

TO RENEW A BOOK.

To renew a book without coming to the library the borrower should send a postal giving call number of book, the date on which the book was taken from the library, and the borrower's card number.

When the postal is received at the library the book-slip called for is found and taken from the tray, re-charged to the borrower, stamped with the current date, and filed with the day's slips; in its place is put a green "renewal" slip, giving date to which book has been renewed and other information (sample below).

Aug. 11, '96.

(FORM N.)

RENEWAL.

B

W 17

Card No.	Date.
65374	Aug. 26, '96.

Card No. Date.

RENEWAL.

(FORM N.)

FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY

RENEWAL

Book B W 17 has been renewed for two weeks
from Aug. 26 as requested by you Aug. 26 1896

Respectfully yours

FRANK P. HILL,
Librarian.

BRING THIS CARD WITH YOU

WHEN BOOK IS RETURNED.

Notice is then sent by mail to the borrower that the book has been renewed (sample above.)

If request for renewal is made at the library, a manilla slip instead of postal-card containing the same information is given the borrower.

When the book itself is returned the renewal notice should accompany it, in order to save time of borrower by telling at once that it is not an overdue book.

TO RESERVE A BOOK.

Any book in the library (except fiction) may be reserved by the payment of two (2) cents. The *second* volume of a novel may be reserved in the same way.

When a request for a reserve is made, a postal addressed to the applicant is filled out with the necessary information, as shown in the sample below:

The accompanying "reserve" slip (red) is then filled out and placed with the regular book-slip in the charging-tray.

When the book is discharged attention is at once called to the "reserve," and the postal-card notice is completed and mailed to the applicant—the book being placed on the "reserve shelf."

A record is kept of the "reserves" by date, name, address, book reserved, and whether it was called for or not.

Form M.—1-95-1. A. P. H.

Book 332 H 25

No. 3

FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

Newark, N. J. _____ 189

The book asked for by you 27 Ag. '96

Vol. _____ is now in the library, and will be retained until

8.30 p. m. _____ 189

Respectfully yours,

FRANK P. HILL, Librarian.

 BRING THIS CARD WITH YOU.

27 Aug. '96.

[FORM V.]

RESERVED

332 H 25

PREPARING A BOOK FOR ISSUE.

In as few words as possible I will mention the different stages through which a book passes (after reaching the library) before being ready for circulation :

1. Check invoice, indicating by letter the name of the attendant who checked it, and put price and source in some specified place in the book.

2. Check order-slip in order-drawer with invoice (order-book should not be used).

3. Cut leaves. (Collate only the more expensive works.)

4. Emboss fly-leaves, title-pages, full-page illustrations (if not too many to affect appearance of book), and three or four printed pages.

5. Paste book-plate on inside front cover.

6. Paste pocket (this pocket holds book-slip and has printed on it certain rules) on back of last fly-leaf, tipping the two upper corners and all the bottom edge. (Mistake to put pocket on cover, as stamping is quite likely to break it.)

7. Paste outside label, unless to be lettered by binder.

8. Write the source on book-plate.

9. Accession. Put accession number under embossing stamp on title-page.

10. Classify and give dictionary heads; and indicate if J or R.

11. Shelf-list (use cards rather than shelf-list book), putting class-book number and copy number on book-plate.

12. Write cards author, title, subject, and analyticals.

13. Revise — done by chief cataloger.

14. Insert book-slip in pocket and print class and book number on book-slip and pocket in red ink and on back label in black ink. (The letter J or R in red ink.)

15. Place a small label "new book" on pocket, to show that when returned book is to go on "new book table" rather than on shelf.

16. Paste seven days' notice on all juveniles and some fiction.

17. Put book on "new book table," ready for circulation.

18. Prepare dummy to take the place on the regular shelf for a book to go in the Reference Department.

In closing I wish to pay a tribute to a library, which, as a lender of books, will soon be out of existence, namely, the Middlesex Mechanics Association, of Lowell, Mass.

For many years its interests were looked after and its library affairs well governed by one of the most conscientious A. L. A. workers, Miss Mary E. Sargent.

It was in this library that I first saw the screw-lock which has since been applied by Newark and a few other libraries to magazine covers, newspaper files, and card cases. Here I first saw a *successful* sliding newspaper file which permitted the reader to adjust the paper so as to make the least strain on the eyes. This device is used at Newark, Worcester, Paterson, and several other places.

If for no other reasons than the above mentioned the Middlesex Mechanics Association should be remembered and its name handed down to perpetuity.

REPORT ON THE CONGRESS OF WOMEN LIBRARIANS AT ATLANTA.

BY MISS ALICE B. KROEGER, LIBRARIAN, DREXEL INSTITUTE, PHILADELPHIA.

THE Cotton States and International Exposition, which was held in Atlanta, Georgia, during the fall months of 1895, was the occasion of many congresses on various subjects, few of which, however, were more important than the Congress of Women Librarians, since it created an interest in the public library movement which promises to be productive in the future of its greater development in the South.

The Congress had for its object to stimulate library growth in the South. The programs, which were so admirably arranged by Miss Anne Wallace, librarian of the Young Men's Association Library, of Atlanta, and chairman of the Congress, included papers on the various phases of library history and management which especially brought forward the broad educational side of the free public library and its advantages to every community.

The sessions of the Congress were held in the assembly hall of the Woman's Building, on November 29 and 30, under the auspices of the Board of Women Managers. At the first session, on Friday, November 29, Mrs. Porter King, chairman of the library committee, made the opening address and introduced Miss Wallace, who presided as chairman of the Congress. In her address, Miss Wallace called attention to the lack of a proper library law in the larger number of the southern states, which in some measure accounted for their lack of free libraries. The Association Library, with its nominal fee, must be maintained and strengthened until legislation towards a direct tax for the foundation and support of public libraries can be made. Miss Wallace further urged the establishment of state library associations in the South, on account of the benefits to be obtained by the union of interests and the exchange of ideas and experiences.

The papers of this session included: "The public libraries of America," by Miss Hannah P. James, librarian of the Osterhout Library, Wilkes Barre, Pa.; "Library training schools," prepared by Miss Mary W. Plummer, librarian of the Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, which was read

by Miss Miller, of Boston; "Libraries of the West," prepared by Mrs. Carrie W. Whitney, librarian of the Kansas City Public Library, read by Mrs. Moses Wadley, of Augusta, Ga. At the second session, on Saturday, November 30, the following papers were read: "Library work in its relation to the public school," by Miss Mary P. Sargent, librarian of the Public Library, Medford, Mass.; "The American Library Association," by Miss Alice B. Kroeger, librarian of the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia; "Classification, catalogs, and modern library appliances," by Miss Nina E. Browne, of the Library Bureau, Boston.

The importance of a close relation between the public library and the public school; the value of a special training in library science for the carrying out of the highest ideal of the library as an educator; the method available in executing the best ideas in administration as furnished by the appliances and conveniences in use in the best libraries; the history of libraries in this country and of library associations; together with experiences in starting small libraries, furnished many themes of interest to those who attended the meetings. Among the interested visitors to the Congress at the second session was Mrs. M. French Sheldon, who spoke briefly on the relation of the librarian to the publisher. The attendance at the meetings was not large, but it included librarians from Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Georgia, Alabama, and Nebraska.

That the papers should be more widespread in their usefulness and in the purpose for which the Congress was intended, the promotion of library interests in the South, the United States Commissioner of Education will print them for general circulation.

An exhibit of library appliances, including a card catalog of the library of the Woman's Building and many library supplies and devices from the Library Bureau, formed an interesting feature of the library-room, which adjoined the assembly hall.

A reception tendered the visiting librarians

by Mrs. Porter King, on the afternoon of November 29, afforded a pleasant opportunity to meet socially many friends to the library cause in Atlanta. Another delightful reception on the evening of November 30 was held in honor of the librarians by the board of directors of the Young Men's Association Library, at the library building, which is admirably adapted to such a social affair, as it was formerly an old southern mansion, with spacious halls and rooms.

Several of the northern librarians remained for some days after the adjournment of the Congress, in order to see more thoroughly the beautiful Exposition grounds and buildings and to visit the libraries and other points of interest in Atlanta. The State Library and the Young

Men's Association Library are the two large libraries of Atlanta, and they showed by the use made of their valuable collections the importance they hold in the intellectual life of the city.

The growth of the South in material prosperity within the past 20 years has been accompanied by improved school facilities. With the increased advantages for education must come the need for the public library to supplement and continue the work of the school. So from the Congress of Librarians at Atlanta it is hoped will arise new efforts to obtain for every town in the South the opportunity for greater intellectual activity which comes from the possession of a library free to every person in the community.

REPORT ON GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.

BY MISS CAROLINE M. HEWINS, LIBRARIAN, HARTFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY.

OF 226 answers received to 500 postal-cards sent to libraries all over the country, 80 report no gifts or bequests of money or books, and a few others less than a \$100 or 100 volumes. The others show that in the two years covered by the report, from June, 1894, to June, 1896, nearly \$2,500,000 in money have been given to libraries, buildings worth nearly \$1,000,000 have been erected for the housing of books, more than 100,000 volumes have been added to the libraries of the country by gift and bequest, and pictures, statues, bric-à-brac, coins, and manuscripts whose value cannot be estimated, have also been bestowed upon them.

In the whole mass of letters and pamphlets that have come in reply to a question regarding what has been given to libraries within two years, there are several that are most suggestive and worthy of imitation.

In a town library stands a plain bookcase, of the best wood and workmanship, filled with copies of the favorite books of a girl whose appreciation of the best in literature was only one of the noble traits of her character. She died in 1894, and her young friends gave case and books as a memorial of her to be placed in the library of her native town as a silent incentive to the boys and girls coming after her to live up to her standard.

In a hill-town in a New England state there is a memorial building, the gift of one brother to the memory of another, through whose efforts pure cold water now comes into every house in the town from a neighboring mountain. This building houses a library that had fallen into disuse, and a sister of the two brothers, who spends long summers in the town, has brought back its old-time reputation as a thinking and reading community by inviting the farmers and their wives in the neighborhood to study English history with her. A member of the family said to me that the strength and keenness of mind which they show in their papers on historical subjects is most unexpected, and that the whole community has felt the effects of the new impulse to thought and reading. It is hard to say which will be in future years the greater blessing, the supply of pure mountain water, freeing the town from danger of drought and pestilence, or the library, broadening the horizon of men, women, and children.

In another town, a memorial library building is the centre of all social life. A hall, with a stage and a concert-grand piano, and a well-furnished kitchen, invite the scattered families of outlying districts to pleasant, social evenings in the long winters, and a chime from the clock-

tower rings out every hour an air from "Parsifal" that is heard for miles among the lonely hills and over the quiet lakes that lie between them.

In one city a woman has left half of her by no means large estate in recognition of the pleasure she had derived from the library and of the kindness she had received from all connected with it. One man gave the public library of his city his \$500 salary as mayor, and another the sum, not stated, that he received for filling the offices of selectman and overseer of the poor.

All the libraries that I have mentioned are in New England, and I speak of them not because there are not others like them in states beyond the Hudson, but for the reason that they have come under my own personal observation or knowledge. The unfairness of any statement of gifts and bequests made for the whole country by one person cannot fail to impress every one who tries to obtain statistics concerning them. It is as difficult for a librarian in the East to keep in touch with libraries in states outside his own as for our president or secretary to find the library items in newspapers published in the smaller cities of Connecticut which one of my assistants cuts and pastes every week. The new magazine, *Public Libraries*, has a large field for gathering up information on gifts, bequests, and new libraries in the West. Even then, the influence of the library spirit upon givers of libraries cannot be told in figures. A man who has grown rich may give a library in his will to his native town, that children of future generations may enjoy the pleasures which he lacked, but it is not always that he or his family can or will teach the townspeople how to enjoy these pleasures. An account of what a library that has been given is actually doing, the use made of the building and books, or their influence on the social life of the neighborhood, can be written only by some one who has seen it.

The LIBRARY JOURNAL'S returns of gifts and bequests are incomplete, even for the East.

Many postal-cards sent out asking for information never receive answers. I wish to suggest the appointment now and here of a librarian or library trustee in every state who will be responsible for the news of that state concerning gifts and bequests to libraries, and send all items collected during the year at least three months before the annual meeting of the A. L. A. to the person appointed by the executive committee to report upon them.

This had been written when a letter came from our president asking me to say something about methods of interesting wealthy people in libraries, and persuading them to leave books and money to libraries in their wills. Once in a while a librarian like Dr. William Rice, of Springfield, Massachusetts, who has a genius for persuading his rich friends to give or leave their worldly goods to the city library, may be found among librarians, but the profession has not many of them. The most successful getter of money for library and church whom I have ever known is a minister who had a thorough business training before he went to college. The same kind of tact and adaptation that makes a good salesman must be brought into play in dealing with prospective benefactors to libraries. The every-day librarian who does not combine business address with other good gifts of nature, and has little time to present arguments or subtle flatteries to the millionaires of his town, must content himself with making his library necessary to their comfort and well-being. If there are lawyers on the board of trustees, they can sometimes say a good word for the library when a rich man or woman with no children or needy relations makes a will. Our own library once received \$13,000 and several hundred books through the kind suggestion of a lawyer when drawing up the will of a man who did not know where to bestow the money that he could not take with him, and half a dozen other institutions in the city are enjoying an income from the same source to-day.

Portland.....	Buck Library.....	Gift.....	Horace B. Buck.....	2,500	650				Conditional on naming Buck Library.
Ridgefield.....	Library Corporation.....	Gift.....	Not stated.....	10,000					Conditional on the appropriation of the same sum by the town.
Rockville.....	Rockville Public Library.....	Bequest.....	George Maxwell.....						Including land. Building has clock tower, dining, audience hall (with stage), and a well-appointed kitchen.
Salisbury.....	Scoville Memorial Library.....	Gift.....	{ Heirs of Jonathan } { & N. C. Scoville }.....		3,500				Includes land and furniture.
Shelton.....	Plumb Memorial Library.....	Gift.....	Amos R. Eno.....	10,000					
Simsbury.....	Simsbury Free Library.....	Gift.....	Mrs. Wm. Whitney.....	1,000					
Somers.....	Somers Public Library.....	Gift.....	Various sources.....	2,000	7,500				
Southport.....	Pequot Library.....	Gift.....							
Stafford Springs.....	Stafford Springs Library Association.....	Gift.....	Harriet G. Craue.....	500					
Stamford.....	Ferguson Library.....	Bequest.....	Not stated.....	100					Building and land the gift of Mrs. Cyril Johnson.
			{ Birdseye Blakeman, } { for books.....	5,000					Including land.
Straford.....	Straford Library Association.....	Gift.....	{ John Sterling, for } { books.....	1,000					
Torrington.....	Torrington Library.....	Gift.....	Mrs. Lauren Wetmore.....	100					
West Hartford.....	West Hartford Free Library.....	Gift.....	Not stated.....	1,000					Including 178 vols. of scrap-books.
Wilmington.....	Wilmington Institute.....	Gift.....	Various sources.....	6,300	452				{ \$35,000 for building and \$10,000 to be invested for books.
Champaign.....	Burhan Athenaeum.....	Gift.....	Albert C. Burnban.....	45,000					The books are from various sources.
Chicago.....	John Crerar Library.....	Bequest.....	John Crerar.....	1,851,113	264				Also a building, value not stated.
".....	University of Chicago.....	Gift.....	Various sources.....		75734				To be invested for the maintenance of the library.
Evaston.....	Northwestern University.....	Gift.....	B. F. A. Smith.....	1,900					
Galena.....		Gift.....	{ Mrs. A. H. Smith } { A. Goodell.....	1,000					
Loda.....	Quincy Public Library.....	Gift.....	Not stated.....	247					
Quincy.....	Workingmen's Institute.....	Gift.....	P. M. Crapo.....	2,000					
New Harmony.....		Gift.....	{ Perry Munson } { G. Warner.....	500					
Burlington.....	Free Public Library.....	Bequest.....		500					
Independence.....									
Ottumwa.....	Ottumwa Library Association.....	Bequest.....	Peter G. Ballingal.....	26,000					
Iowa City.....	State University.....	Gift.....	{ Mrs. W. G. Hammond } { D. T. Talbot.....	4,500					
Topeka.....	Topeka Free Library.....	Gift.....	Mrs. A. T. Howard.....	1,000					
New Orleans.....	Howard Memorial Library.....	Gift.....	{ Geo. S. Bowdoin } { Robert C. Winthrop.....	1,000					
Bruswick.....	Peabody Institute.....	Bequest.....	Various sources.....	1,115					
Baltimore.....	Amesbury.....	Gift.....	Not stated.....	130	250				
Massachusetts.....	Robbins Library.....	Gift.....	Winfield Robbins.....	100					
Arlington.....		Gift.....	John I. Baker.....	500					
Beverly.....	Mass. Institute of Technology.....	Both.....	Not stated.....	793					
Boston.....			{ Chas. L. Hathaway } { Descendants of } { Samuel Peadar.....	500					
Brockton.....		Bequest.....	Mary W. Hyde.....	300					
Brookfield.....		Bequest.....	Various sources.....	20,000					
Brookline.....	Brookline Public Library.....	Gift.....		100					
Cambridge.....	Cambridge Public Library.....			1,230					

Conditional on naming Buck Library.

Conditional on the appropriation of the same sum by the town.

Including land. Building has clock tower, dining, audience hall (with stage), and a well-appointed kitchen.

Includes land and furniture.

Building and land the gift of Mrs. Cyril Johnson.

Including land.

Including 178 vols. of scrap-books.

{ \$35,000 for building and \$10,000 to be invested for books.

The books are from various sources.

Also a building, value not stated.

To be invested for the maintenance of the library.

For books.

The library is to receive \$200 a year until \$50,000 is accumulated from the administration of other bequests, when it will also have one-fourth of the income of property willed to the library.

The complete and valuable library of Dr. W. G. Hammond.

For books.

Bowdoin gift. To establish a special collection relating to the Huguenots.

For building fund.

Source of money not stated.

His salary as mayor.

Including many architectural books of great value.

{ Both expended for books on early colonial history for reference.

For a building.

For music library.

STATE.	CITY OR TOWN.	NAME OF LIBRARY.	GIFT OR BEQUEST.	SOURCE.	Amount in money.	No. Vols. in Books and Pamphlets.	MANUSCRIPTS, PICTURES, ETC.	Land Valued at	Building Valued at	CONDITION OR REMARKS.
Massachusetts.	Carlisle.	Gleason Library.	Gift.	Joanna Gleason.	7,000				7,000	
	Chatham.	Chatham Public Library.	Gift.	Narcissus Bridge.	30,000				30,000	
	Chelmsford.		Gift.	James Francis Adams.					30,000	
	Chelmsford.		Gift.	Thos. F. Adams.	500					{ The gifts of Mr. T. F. Adams and Mr. Proctor were for books.
	Chelmsford.	Fitz Public Library.	Gift.	T. P. Proctor.	500					
	Concord.	Concord Free Public Library.	Bequest.	Not stated.	1,000	63				{ For minor books and magazines as needed for a children's reading-room.
	Concord.	E. Rockwood Hoar.	Bequest.	Truette.						
	Danvers.	Peabody Institute Library.	Gift.							
	Dedham.	Dedham Public Library.	Bequest.	{ Rebecca Guild }	1,000					
	Dedham.		Gift.	{ Richards }		457				
	Easthampton.	Everett.	Gift.	Not stated.	20,000					
	Easthampton.	Fredrick E. Parlin Memorial Library.	Gift.	Not stated.						
	Groton.	Groton Public Library.	Bequest.	Mr. and Mrs. Parlin.	1,000				21,000	
	Groton.		Bequest.	Luther P. Blood.						
	Haverhill.		Bequest.	James H. Carleton.	15,000	672	2 oil paintings.			Income to be used for books.
	Haverhill.		Bequest.	Not stated.	500					Money payable after expiration of life interest. The books are from other sources.
	Hingham.	Hingham Public Library.	Bequest.	William Leavitt.	2,000					To be used for a library building. Income to be expended for books.
	Hingham.		Bequest.	Not stated.						To buy books.
	Kingston.	Lend a Hand Club.	Bequest.	Frederick C. Adams.	1,000					About \$50,000 is given to the town for a hall and public library; \$50,000 as a permanent fund for the maintenance of the library.
	Lawrence.	Lawrence Public Library.	Gift.	Not stated.		158				{ The money is a permanent fund for the maintenance of the library.
	Lawrence.		Gift.	Pacific Corporation.	5,000	5,000				
	Leicester.	Leicester Public Library.	Bequest.	Leroy S. Watson.	6,000				30,000	
	Lenox.	Lenox Library.	Bequest.	Pliny S. Earle.	225					{ Stephen Earle, architect of the building, gave his services.
	Lenox.		Bequest.	Various sources.	225					
	Leominster.	Leominster Public Library.	Gift.	{ Alva A. Burrage }	5,000	1,039				
	Leominster.		Gift.	{ Leominster Library }	250					
	Leominster.		Gift.	Joel W. Stearns.						
	Leominster.		Gift.	{ Children of Wm. Stevens }						
	Littleton.	Reuben Hoar Library.	Gift.	Stevens Houghton.					25,000	
	Marlboro.	Marlboro Public Library.	Gift.	Various sources.		234				{ To be called J. McKean Churchill fund.
	Marlboro.		Gift.	Augusta Churchill.	500					
	Milton.	Milton Public Library.	Bequest.	Eliza S. Nevins.	2,000					
	Nantucket.	Nantucket Athenaeum.	Bequest.	Various sources.		207				
	Natick.	Morse Institute Library.	Bequest.	W. O. Moseley.	10,000					
	Newburyport.	Newburyport Public Library.	Bequest.	Eben F. Stone.	5,000					
	Newburyport.		Bequest.	W. O. Moseley.						
	Newton.	Newton Free Library.	Bequest.	Hannah P. James.		105				
	Newton.		Bequest.	Mrs. N. J. Coburn.			Marble statue			{ For public library, reading and historical rooms in memory of A. J. Houghton.
	North Adams.	North Adams Free Public Library.	Gift.	{ Pam. of J. S. Parlow }			Marble statue		75,000	
	North Adams.		Gift.	A. C. Houghton.						
	Northampton.	Gale Library.	Gift.	{ Cyrus Gale }	1,000				32,000	{ For classification and cataloging.
	Northampton.		Gift.	Mrs. Cyrus Gale.	1,000					
	Northampton.		Bequest.	Not stated.	1,000					
	Northampton.		Bequest.	Not stated.	500					

Northampton	Fortes Library	Gift.....	Not stated.	2,278			
North Orange	Free Public Library	Bequest.	Not stated.	34,881			
Peabody	Peabody Institute Library	Bequest.	Mrs. A. P. Goddard	3,000			
Pittsfield	Pittsfield Athenæum	Gift.....	Various sources.	120			
Plymouth	Plymouth Public Library	Bequest.	O. W. Holmes, Jr.	10,000			From library of Oliver Wendell Holmes.
Quincy	Thomas Crane Public Library	Bequest.	Clarissa Crane	200			Bequest from the library of Prof. Henry Torrey.
Randolph	Turner Public Library	Bequest.	Royal Turner	20,000			
Shirley	Shirley Public Library	Bequest.	C. K. Bolton	20,000			
South Braintree	Tiayer Public Library	Gift.....		100			
Spencer	Richard Sugden Public Library	Bequest.	Richard Sugden	100			
Springfield	Springfield City Library Association	Bequest.	William Merrick	35,000			This brings in an income of \$4,400. Mr. Sugden gave the two fine library building during his lifetime.
Stockbridge	Stockbridge Library	Bequest.	Jane Pomeroy	1,000			With \$30,000 more if estate exceeds \$50,000.
Walpole	Walpole Public Library	Bequest.	Francis W. Bird	2,000			For a library building.
Waltham	Waltham Public Library	Bequest.	Francis Buttrick	60,000			For binding, books, etc.
Watwick	Watwick Free Public Library	Gift.....	Martha Clapp	900			
Watertown	Watertown Free Public Library	Gift.....	Various sources.	5,000			"A prominent citizen and former librarian."
Wayland	Wayland Public Library	Bequest.	J. Sumner Draper	900			"Amount of his salary as selectman and overseer of the poor."
Westford	Westford Public Library	Gift.....	J. Sherman Fletcher	1,000			Valued at \$1,500, virtually a gift from the son and daughter of the artist, who sold it for \$250.
Weston	Weston Town Library	Bequest.	Charles A. Hastings	5,000			Philosophical library of Prof. Geo. S. Morris.
Williamsburg	Williamsburg	Bequest.	Henry A. Gowing	30,000			Largely historical.
Winchester	Winchester Public Library	Gift.....	Stephen Medaris	1,200			Valued at \$3,500.
Ann Arbor	University of Michigan	Gift.....	Fam. Jos. Howe Tyler	3,000			For building a memorial library.
Coldwater	Free Public Library	Bequest.	Mrs. Geo. S. Morris	142			For buying books.
Marquette	Peter White Public Library	Gift.....	Alpheus Felt	7,500			For buying books; estate in litigation.
Pontiac	Ladies' Library Association	Bequest.	Heory C. Lewis	2,000			Law library of Judge Kirkpatrick.
West Bay City	Sage Library	Bequest.	Byron G. Stone	25,000			Owned by the Kirkpatricks on mining law in the Northwest.
Kansas City	Butte Free Public Library	Bequest.	H. W. Sage	2,800			For books.
Butte	Butte Free Public Library	Gift.....	George M. Sheddley	1,000			Interest for buying books.
Dover	Dover Public Library	Bequest.	Various sources	2,000			
Laconia	Nashua Public Library	Bequest.	Mrs. Kirkpatrick	10,000			
Nashua	Nashua Public Library	Bequest.	Mrs. E. H. Jaques	475			
Peterboro	Peterboro	Gift.....	N. B. Gale	512			
Tamworth	Tamworth	Gift.....	Not stated	2,000			
Plainfield	Plainfield	Bequest.	Mrs. C. P. Cook				
Princeton	Princeton University	Gift.....	Job Male				Mr. Male's bequest was a collection of Japanese porcelain and cloisonné valued at \$30,000, and Mr. Johnstone's gift a collection of coins valued at several thousand dollars.
Rutherford	Rutherford Free Library Association	Gift.....	J. Herbert Johnstone	600,000			Also \$100,000 worth of books.
Albany	Sate Library	Gift.....	Not stated	10,000			
Brooklyn	Brooklyn Library	Bequest.	William A. White	2,000			
"	"	Bequest.	Chas. Rollin Lynde	10,000			
Buffalo	Pratt Institute	Gift.....	Baylis family	1,000			Good modern authors, largely of children's books.
	Buffalo Library	Gift.....	Heirs of Chas. Pratt	20,000			In fulfilment of a wish of her late husband.

STATE.	CITY OR TOWN.	NAME OF LIBRARY.	GIFT OR BEQUEST.	SOURCE.	Amount in Money.	No. Vols. in Books and Pamphlets.	MANUSCRIPTS, PAPERS, ETC.	Land Valued at.	Building Valued at.	CONDITIONS OR REMARKS.
New York.	Gloversville.	Gloversville Free Library.	Bequest.	Isaac V. Place.	11,135					
	Herkimer.	Herkimer Free Library.	Gift.	Chas. H. Williams.	25,000					In memory of Sherman Williams; \$500 for books and shelving; \$4,500 as endowment.
	Ilion.	Ilion Free Public Library.	Gift.	Judge and Mrs. Robt. Earle.	1,000					
	Janestown.	James Prendergast Free Library.	Gift.	Almon of Ilion Union Society.	2,000					
New York.	Newburgh.	Newburgh Free Library.	Bequest.	Harriet E. Carlton.	500	370				
	New York.	New York Free Circulating Library.	Gift.	J. L. Grandin.	5,000					Valuable books on art and science.
	Skaneateles.	Skaneateles Library.	Bequest.	Various sources.	1,000					
	Syracuse.	Syracuse Central Library.		Mrs. Geo. F. Porter.			Portrait of Rev. Samuel May, bound for Syracuse; fine colored photographs, etc.			
Ohio.	Troy.	Troy Young Men's Association.	Gift.	Various sources.		552				
	Utica.	Utica Public Library.	Bequest.	Mrs. Wm. Howard Hart.	1,000				100,000	
	Cleveland.	Cleveland Public Library.	Gift.	Hon. Thos. Coleman.	3,000	1,000				From library of Rescoe Conkling. \$50 a year for five years.
	"	Western Reserve University Public Library and Museum.	Gift.	Not stated.	14,500	700				For library building and books.
Pennsylvania.	Dayton.	Dayton Public Library.	Gift.	H. C. Hatch.	100,000	939				
	Delaware.	Ohio Wesleyan University.	Gift.	Various sources.	500					
	Hillsboro.	Hillsboro Public Library.	Gift.	Charles E. Slocum.	500				50,000	\$50,000 sum not stated for building fund.
	Portsmouth.	Portsmouth Public Library.	Gift.	Not stated.	500	300				
Pennsylvania.	Toledo.	Toledo Public Library.	Gift.	Various sources.	150					
	Altoona.	Altoona Free Public Reading-Room.	Gift.	Various sources.	3,100					
	Doylestown.	Doylestown Library Co.	Bequest.	Morris L. Fell.	30,000					Part in cash, part in its equivalent. \$10,000 for land and building; \$20,000 to be invested and income used for books.
	Germantown.	Friends' Free Library.	Gift.	Not stated.	10,000					For addition to library building. \$10,000 to be invested, and income spent for books; \$50,000 as nucleus of building fund.
Rhode Island.	Harrisburg.	Harrisburg Public Library.	Bequest.	Sara J. Healey.	100				50,000	Bound volumes of music.
	Johnstown.	Cambria Free Library.	Gift.	A. J. Hawes.	100					
	Philadelphia.	Drexel Institute.	Bequest.	Chas. H. Jarvis.	4,000	1,000				
	"	Free Library.	Bequest.	Robert G. White.	4,100	22,000				
Rhode Island.	"	Library Company.	Bequest.	Robt. S. White.	200,000					
	"	University of Pennsylvania.	Bequest.	George S. Pepper.	1,750	220				
	Youngstown.	Youngstown Public Library.	Bequest.	William W. Potter.	5,000	459				In 1893 not previously reported. 100 volumes. Prof. Emerich's musical library, 1,200 from Miss Gilligan's estate.
	Newport.	Redwood Library.	Bequest.	Charles D. Arms.	1,000					A complete set of Hansard's Parliamentary Debates.
South Dakota.	Lead City.	Lead City Public Library.	Bequest.	LeRoy S. King.	1,000					For purchase of books, conditional on erection of library building within ten years.
	Pittsford.	Maclure Library.		Wm. G. Weld.	1,000					
	Grand Rapids.	Milwaukee Public Library.	Gift.	Phoebe A. Hearst.	1,600	158				Fully equipped library and reading-room.
	Milwaukee.	Oconomowoc Public Library.	Gift.	Various sources.	5,000					In Walker Memorial Building, given by Henry F. Walker, M.D., in memory of Stephen A. Walker.
Wisconsin.	Oconomowoc.	Oconomowoc Public Library.	Gift.	J. D. Cutler.	300					As endowment fund.
	"	"		Louise Schandelein.						
	"	"		E. C. Simmons.						
	"	"		"						

THE LIBRARIAN'S ANNUAL REPORT.

BY MISS CAROLINE HARWOOD GARLAND, LIBRARIAN, PUBLIC LIBRARY, DOVER, N. H.

IT is usually with a profound sigh that the librarian sits down to write his annual report. That the thing must be done and he must do it, is the combination of facts which compels action. Without this force many of us would willingly omit the annual ceremony.

But the annual report is just as much an opportunity as it is a necessity. Like all inevitable things, while it must be met it may be used. Like all inevitables, too, it is only through a thorough knowledge of its requirements that one aims at an understanding of its possibilities.

First, then, the librarian will set himself to consider what a report ought to show. He will remember that it is to be not only the vehicle of information to the present reader, but that the set is to go on record in the city accounts and is to constitute a history of the library. With a laudable desire to do this work as well as possible, the young librarian will probably try to make use of the experience of those older in the profession, and in search of an approved model will have recourse to the printed library reports within his reach. Among these exists no uniformity. Many years ago there was a plan for statistics formulated and published in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*. This table seems to provide for everything necessary, yet very few librarians follow it. Again and again suggestions have been made in the *JOURNAL* that a plan be presented which shall be generally adopted. This, however, will depend not so much on the plan as on librarians. It is no part of this brief paper to attempt to outline such a plan. That should be the result of suggestions from different sources, and should be carefully adapted by varying degrees of elaboration to both the large and the small libraries.

But with or without this plan, there are certain statistics which should always be presented clearly:

1. The year's circulation of books; the different classes, the home use, the library use, the school use, the reference use, and the total.

2. The year's additions; by gift, by purchase, by binding; the number of losses, and the total number in the library.

3. The number of borrowers.

4. The receipts and expenditures, itemized.

This last account is more often the duty of the treasurer of the board of trustees than the librarian.

The arrangement is not vital, though it is better to be logical.

The necessary statistics being prepared, the next step is the writing of the text. The librarian should now look to his opportunities. He will remember that his report reaches a class of city politicians and ward managers who seldom learn much in any other way of the work of the library. Members of the city government frequently will read a city report when they pass by all other forms of information. The librarian, then, will count it one of his privileges that once a year he may address a class in the community whom he does not reach ordinarily, yet upon whom the financial welfare of the library may depend. He will remember that interest is at the root of activity, and he will therefore try to interest this class and make of it a friend to the library; and one need not be wily, one need only be wise, to try to put his report in such a form that the reader shall be interested as well as instructed.

The report, too, often may be made the means of telling in permanent form to the trustees whatever the librarian wishes them to know. Notwithstanding the fact that every year trustees and librarians are drawing nearer one another and together are making rapid steps forward for the welfare of their libraries, yet it is true that sometimes a librarian desires to tell his trustees something. Here is his opportunity. Clearly and simply, often with insistence and persistence, never peevishly, but always with dignity, he may put on record that which he desires his board to apprehend; and he may set forth needs and desirabilities and may make suggestions with a certainty of attention that is secured in no other way.

After he has decided upon his material—and if he is wise he has been keeping in some pigeon-hole of his desk memoranda made through the year while things were happening—the next thing to consider is the manner of its

presentation. Just here many librarians go astray.

A comparison of reports reveals a remarkable similarity of fault. What James Lane Allen says of men in one of his books may, with equal truth, be applied to annual reports—"they vary in their virtues but are singularly alike in their transgressions." After doing a little reading, the observer comes to the conclusion that the success of written work depends no less upon what is said than upon what is left unsaid. He will, therefore, in writing his own report leave out several things.

1. He will leave out the personal element. That is, he will not say, "I think," "it seems to me," or the like; nor will he bring in his own personality at all.

2. He will avoid any expression of discouragement, even while being truthful and looking serious facts square in the face.

3. He will avoid such phrases, especially at the beginning, as, "This year has been an eventful one in the history of the library." In the first place this ought not to be true, and if it be true the librarian certainly should not tell of it.

4. He will try to avoid the common errors of English.

5. He will not make a mistake in its length, knowing that if it is too short it lacks dignity, and if too long it becomes tedious.

But nothing ever attains a high degree of excellence by mere avoidance of error. There must be definite design in composition. So with his material before him, and the point that he wishes to make well in mind, he will do well before beginning to write to make an outline. In this way he can consider well his arrangement, putting related facts together and letting different points follow in logical order.

He will remember that the emphatic part of a sentence is the last part and that the place for his important paragraph is at the end; and then knowing that the ear sometimes detects what the eye fails to recognize, when he has completed his work let him read it over aloud. After this he will perhaps do well to look over half a dozen of his exchanges and see whether they contain suggestions for him. Of course this may be done in the beginning; but then there is danger that the writer will follow along his neighbor's lines instead of developing his own resources.

At last, having completed his work to the best of his ability, it will be ready to read to the trustees, to present to the city government, to furnish to the newspapers, to send to his brother librarians, and to go on record for the future antiquarian. Then if he is really wise the librarian will demand of himself one more little report. This last is of himself to himself. He will not make it when he is either exhilarated or down-hearted, or when he is weary, but some time in his ordinary habit he will do well to ask himself, simply and honestly, neither underrating nor over-valuing himself in his replies, questions something like these:

Am I doing easily this year what last year I could do only with difficulty? This is the test of growth of capacity.

Am I seeing this year possibilities that I have never seen before? This is the test of growth of ideal.

Am I being reached by and am I reaching persons whom until now I have found it difficult to get on with? This is the test of growth in intelligent sympathy. It is the highest of all attainments. It is therefore most difficult to acquire.

A PROPOSITION FOR AN AMERICAN LIBRARIES' CLEARING-HOUSE.

To the American Library Association:

The suggestion is, that the Government of the United States create an American libraries' clearing-house, to be administered by the United States Commissioner of Education. Said office to be a centre of communication and distribution between American libraries, and especially perform, as a domestic distributing medium, the same mission that has fallen to the Smithsonian Institution in regard to foreign libraries. The clearing-house to be the centre of distribution to American libraries of such books and pamphlets as are put free of charge at its disposal.

There are printed every year many small books and pamphlets at the expense of the authors, without the least hope of sale, or distribution through the booksellers. Nine-tenths of the copies lie idle and a burden to the author in his residence, while any library would gladly accept a copy, if presented free of charge. A pamphlet in itself is usually a trifle, but a collection of pamphlets on a certain subject sometimes becomes a very valuable resource for literary or scientific research. The establishment of such a clearing-house would make available many pamphlets which cannot now be purchased. The trade handles very few pamphlets, as it does not pay publishers to print them nor retailers to sell them. Most of these little books are at present wasted, while a collection of them in a library would furnish very useful information on "questions of the day" of their time. For instance, how valuable now are the pamphlets of the Abolition period, and how glad libraries would be to possess some of the thousands that have been wasted or destroyed. The numerous leaflets of 1885-'95 on the tariff and the silver question, if collected and preserved, will in years to come be very interesting in connection with the political history of

the time. Besides pamphlets, many books are printed every year at authors' expense, good books, although the author found no publisher to accept the risk of publication. These find a limited sale, because not handled commercially, through the regular channels of trade, and the author would gladly donate the unsold copies to the libraries through the proposed clearing-house. Discouraged by the failure of his publishing enterprise, he does not care to incur the extra expense of distributing them to libraries through the mails. An edition of 3000 small pamphlets at two cents each would make a cost of \$60; heavier books of five cents postage, \$150. This is deemed too much after the loss for printing outlay. To such authors an American libraries' clearing-house, through which they could give their books to the libraries, would be a great relief, and the libraries would be greatly enriched.

It should be understood that the clearing-house would have the right to accept or refuse all offers at its own discretion, *e. g.*, it would refuse pamphlets which are nothing but common libels, those limited to local interest entirely, or published by demented persons. Should the clearing-house be established, its aims and purposes should be made known through the press, especially its readiness to distribute free of charge, to American libraries, books in any quantity. The clearing-house would then find its way to communicate with the libraries on the newly-offered books, as well as on the books that many libraries would be glad to exchange, because they possess larger quantities than necessary.

Respectfully submitted,

ADOLF HEPNER,
Editor "St. Louis Tageblatt."

STATE AID TO LIBRARIES.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON STATE AID TO LIBRARIES.

[Compiled for the committee by George M. Lee, assistant in the Public Library, Denver.

Send additions and corrections to Caroline M. Hewins, Public Library, Hartford, Conn., secretary of the committee.]

THE committee wishes to incorporate in this report, in its final form, information in regard to those states in which a state aid law is contemplated or an attempt has been made to secure one, as well as those in which state aid legislation has been adopted. Information is also desired about attempts to pass a state law permitting towns to tax themselves.

This circular has been of necessity hastily compiled. It will, consequently, be found incomplete and incorrect in many particulars. It should be considered as a first draft only:

ALABAMA. — No state aid.

ARIZONA. — No state aid.

ARKANSAS. — No state aid.

CALIFORNIA. — No state library commission. Ten per cent. of the school fund annually apportioned, not to exceed \$50 in any case, is available for district libraries. Such libraries are free to pupils and open to residents, who pay fee required by school authorities.

COLORADO. — No state aid. Cities, towns, and school districts may establish public libraries. The Colorado State Library Association has appointed a committee on library legislation. The committee will present a bill to the Legislature, meeting in January, 1897, providing for the appointment and maintenance of a state library commission.

CONNECTICUT. — Library Committee since 1893. The Committee is appointed annually by the state Board of Education, and the members serve without pay.

If any town having no free public library will establish one, and comply with the law, the Committee is authorized to expend for books selected by them a sum not to exceed the sum expended by the town, and not to exceed \$200. The Committee may also expend annually for books selected by them, for any town, a sum not to exceed the annual library appropriation of that town, and not to exceed \$100.

40 towns have established free public libraries since the Committee has been organized.

For further information address Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Hartford, Conn.

DELAWARE. — No state aid.

FLORIDA. — No state aid.

GEORGIA. — No state aid.

IDAHO. — No state aid.

ILLINOIS. — No state aid. The Illinois State Library Association has appointed a committee to arouse interest in a state library commission, and to have a bill drafted and presented to the state Legislature when it shall convene in January, 1897.

The committee propose asking every librarian in the state to write his senator and representative, asking that they use their influence for a commission.

INDIANA. — No state aid. The state Board of Education is a library board to provide for the administration of the State Library.

The State Library Association hopes to have the Legislature pass a bill at its session the coming winter, providing for a state library commission, a non-partisan state librarian, and travelling libraries.

IOWA. — No state library commission. Any library may, by complying with the law, become an "associate library" with the State Library. An associate library may, by paying transportation, borrow books from the State Library. Where there is no associate library, books may be lent from the State Library upon petition of 25 resident taxpayers. \$4000 has been appropriated to buy and equip travelling libraries.

It is the duty of the State Librarian to give, if asked, information regarding library organization and management.

KANSAS. — No state aid. Cities and towns may levy tax to support public libraries.

KENTUCKY. — No state aid. The alumni of the Louisville High School have drafted a bill, which is pending in the state Legislature. It provides for the appointment of five commissioners who shall serve without pay. They will report to the governor, not later than Janu-

ary 15, 1897, the results of their investigations in all departments of library work in other states. In their report they will recommend such legislation as will best promote the educational interests of the people of the state through the public libraries.

LOUISIANA. — No state aid.

MAINE. — No library commission. Every town maintaining a public library obtains from the state treasurer 10 per cent. of the amount it spends for books to buy more books. Lists of books so bought are reported. Towns of less than 1500 inhabitants, if the voters have raised \$100 for books and provided for their care, may receive from the state librarian books costing not more than half the cost of books bought by the town, and not more than \$100 in any case.

The governor and council may be asked for advice in selecting books, and instruction in cataloging and library administration may be obtained from the State Library.

MARYLAND. — No state aid.

MASSACHUSETTS. — A Library Commission of five members, appointed by the governor, one member appointed each year. Advice in regard to library administration and maintenance may be asked of the Commission. A town having no public library may receive \$100 worth of books selected by the Library Commission, provided it accepts the provisions of the library law. The town must make an appropriation for a library, the amount of which depends upon the town's assessed valuation. Suitable provision must be made for the care and distribution of books. In addition to state aid, the commonwealth allows towns to make such appropriations as they please for the establishment and maintenance of public libraries. The State Library Commission has recently completed the fifth year of actual work. In this time the number of towns without public libraries has been decreased from 103 to 21. For further information address Miss E. P. Sohler, secretary, Beverly, Mass.

Of the work of the Massachusetts Library Commission, Mr. Henry S. Nourse, in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, January, 1896, says: "The Commission has spent little time philosophizing about those minor details of library management necessary and suited to large towns and extensive collections of books. If, in some country village, an enthusiastic woman volunteered to give her services as librarian and of-

fered the use of her sitting-room as a reception-room for the gift of the State, or if the local store-keeper crowded his calicoes on fewer shelves to make room for the new library, we did not feel called upon to pour cold water upon such altruistic ardor by urging the necessity of a complex system of classification or the printing of an elaborate catalog. Advice we are always ready to give and have given in great variety, although usually in small packages adapted to a special locality or suited to the personal equation of the inquirer. But our advice was always in the direction of simplicity and rigid economy; that every available dollar might go to buy new books or to increase their circulation. In the choice of books it has been the custom to assign each town, upon its application for aid, to some member of the board, who at once put himself in touch with the officials and leading minds of the town, ascertaining the peculiar needs and tastes of the people, the history and industries of the place, before making his selection of books."

MICHIGAN. — No state library commission. In 1895 the Michigan Legislature appropriated \$2500 to buy travelling libraries. It is too soon now for definite results, but the success of the scheme may be predicted from the fact that when the libraries were ready to go out there was scarcely half enough to meet the demand. The Michigan travelling libraries are of 50 volumes each and are sent out from the State Library. Further information cannot be had, it seems, until the state librarian publishes her biennial report.

MINNESOTA. — No state aid.

MISSISSIPPI. — No state aid.

MISSOURI. — No state aid.

MONTANA. — No state aid. Legislature failed to pass a bill creating a library commission at the last session of the Legislature.

NEBRASKA. — No state aid.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. — The State Library Commission consists of four persons appointed by the governor and the state librarian. The Commission may be asked for information regarding any matters pertaining to the administration and maintenance of a library. The Commission is authorized to expend \$100 for books upon application of any town having no free public library. Any town accepting the provisions of the law for the care and distribution of the books to be given, shall annually appro-

prorate a small sum for the support of a library. The Library Commission shall, at least twice a year, issue a library bulletin which shall contain recommendations as to the best methods to be employed in library work and other general library information. At least three copies of this bulletin are to be sent to each free library in the state. The selectmen of each town must annually make an assessment for the maintenance of a public library. In towns where no public libraries exist the money so raised shall be held until the town votes to establish a library. On request of any public library any book in the State Library, except law-books, will be sent for not longer than one week, carriage being paid both ways by the borrower. The public library may lend the book as if it were its own. Public libraries are entitled to receive state publications. For further information write Josiah H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester, N. H.

NEW JERSEY. — A bill authorizing the governor to appoint a library commission of five persons has passed the Legislature. The Commission under this bill can recommend the appropriation of a sum equal to the sum raised by any town if less than \$100. No appropriation can be made, however, without a special act of the Legislature.

NEW YORK. — No library commission. The regents of the State University annually appropriate \$25,000 for the benefit of free public libraries. Libraries receiving aid must be under state supervision. They must be free to the public for either circulation or reference. A college library must be open every day while classes are in session, and in vacation must be open for an hour on three days of each week. Other libraries must be open at least one hour on three days of each week, and oftener in the larger places, according to population. A grant is made to each library equal to the amount raised from local sources, but not to exceed \$200. The whole amount of this grant must be spent for books approved by the regents. In nine months, ending June 30, 1896, 95 libraries in the state received \$13,746.

The use of a travelling library can be had by any library under the regents' control, or by any community on application of 25 taxpayers, or by the officers of a registered extension centre, or by a study club, or reading circle, by giving a satisfactory guarantee that

the books will be returned within six months and paying a fee of \$3 for 50 volumes or \$5 for 100 volumes. Annotated catalogs may be had, on application, free. 190 travelling libraries of 100 volumes each were sent out in nine months, ending June 30, 1896. A library not owned by the public, but maintained for its welfare and free use, if registered as maintaining a proper standard, may obtain a subsidy from local taxation of not more than 10 cents a volume of yearly circulation as approved and certified by the regents. Any city, town, or school district may levy a tax for the maintenance of a public library. For further information address State Library, Albany, N. Y.

NORTH CAROLINA. — No state aid.

NORTH DAKOTA. — No state aid.

OHIO. — The governor appoints three commissioners to serve six years without pay. They are allowed \$1000 for travelling expenses, etc. They appoint the state librarian, and have charge of the sale and distribution of the state's public documents. The Commission is authorized to extend the use of the State Library and furnish advice and help to all public libraries in the state. The State Library Commission has recently adopted new rules for the government of the State Library. Books are sent to any part of the state, provided the borrower is able to furnish security for their safe return and pays the expressage. Borrowers must be over 21 years of age. Another rule will enable persons living at a distance to secure books through the local library. The plan adopted is similar to that in operation in New Hampshire. For further information address Prof. Galbreath, state librarian and secretary, Columbus, Ohio.

OREGON. — No state aid.

PENNSYLVANIA. — No state aid.

RHODE ISLAND. — No library commission. The state Board of Education is authorized to appropriate (under certain conditions specified by itself) certain annual sums to each free public library established and maintained in the state, to be expended in the purchase of books. This sum is in no case to exceed \$500. Each town receiving a state appropriation shall annually appropriate for the support of its library an amount at least equal to the amount received from the state. Each city or town is authorized to appropriate money for the foundation and support of a free public library.

"The need in Rhode Island is not for the multiplication of the number of free public libraries, but rather for the effective equipping of those already founded."

SOUTH CAROLINA. — No state aid.

SOUTH DAKOTA. — No state aid.

TENNESSEE. — No state aid.

TEXAS. — No state aid.

UTAH. — No state aid. Cities may levy a tax for the establishment and maintenance of free public libraries.

VERMONT. — The governor appoints a board of five Library Commissioners and designates the chairman thereof. This board shall expend, upon application of any town having no free public library, a sum not exceeding \$100 for books. These books to be used for the purpose of establishing a free public library. The Commissioners select and purchase all books so provided; but no two lists are alike, and where possible they consult the wishes of the towns themselves as to the selection of books. Every town receiving this aid shall appropriate annually a certain sum, the amount depending upon its assessed valuation, for library purposes. The Board of Library Commissioners shall constitute an advisory board, which may be called upon for advice on all matters pertaining to the administration or maintenance of the library. The Commission also issues a circular of instructions as to the management, classification, etc., of a small library.

VIRGINIA. — No state aid.

WASHINGTON. — No state aid.

WISCONSIN. — The governor appoints two persons who, with the president of the University of Wisconsin, the state superintendent, and the corresponding secretary of the State Historical Society, constitute a State Library Commission. The Commission gives advice to all free libraries in the state, and to all communities which propose to establish them, as to library establishment and administration. The Commission may also send its members to aid in organizing new libraries or improving old ones. No member of the Commission receives any compensation. Travelling expenses in attending meetings or visiting libraries are paid, and \$500 allowed for incidental expenses. Through the generosity of State Senator J. H. Stout, the chairman of the Commission is enabled to devote his entire time to the library interests of the state. There is a movement on foot toward proper legislation, during the coming winter, for the establishment of travelling libraries. State Senator J. H. Stout purchased 26 libraries of 30 volumes each for circulation in Dunn county. J. D. Witter has started similar libraries in Wood county. The town treasurer is required to withhold annually from the school fund 10 cents for each person of school age, for the purchase of books for a school library. Cities and towns may establish libraries by majority vote. For further information address L. E. Stearns, secretary, Public Library, Milwaukee, Wis.

WYOMING. — No state aid. Counties may establish libraries if they wish.

THE STORY OF MACKINAC.

BY REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, LIBRARIAN, WISCONSIN STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

FOR two and a quarter centuries Mackinac has played no inconsiderable part on the stage of American history. Early recognized as a vantage-point, commanding the commerce of the two uppermost lakes of the great chain—Michigan and Superior—red men and white men have struggled for its mastery, tribe against tribe, nation against nation. The *fleur-de-lis*, the union jack, and the stars and stripes, each in their turn have here been symbols of conqueror and conquered; councils have been held here, and treaties signed, which set-

tled the political ownership of fertile regions as wide as all Europe; and when at last armed hostilities ceased through the final surrender to the Republic, when the tomahawk was buried and the war-post painted white, a new warfare opened at Mackinac—the commercial war of the great fur-trade companies, whose rival banners contested the sway of lands stretching from Athabasca to the Platte, from the Columbia to the Sault Ste. Marie. It is a far cry from the invasion of Ojibway Michillimackinac by the long-haired *coueurs de bois* of New France

to the invasion of Mackinac Island by modern armies of summer tourists from New England. Much has happened in the interim — necessarily happened — in order that there might peacefully be held here to-day the annual outing of American librarians. I have been delegated to tell the story of how it all came about, but in the half-hour allotted to me it will be impracticable to take more than a bird's-eye view. Most of you know it all, no doubt — librarians are always supposed to "know it all"; I can do little more than refresh your memory.

In the first place, let us understand that the term Mackinac, as used in our earliest history, is the title of the entire district hereabout, as well as that of a definite settlement. There have been, in chronological succession, at least three distinct localities specifically styled Mackinac: (1) Between 1670 and 1706 the Mackinac of history was on the north side of the strait, upon Point St. Ignace, and wholly under the French régime. (2) From 1712 to 1781 Mackinac was on the south side of the strait — until 1763, just west of the present Mackinaw City, and possibly between 1764 and 1781 at some point farther west along the coast of Lake Michigan; this south-side Mackinac was at first French and then English, and the site near Mackinaw City has come to be known in history as "Old Mackinaw." Finally (3), the Mackinac settlement was in 1781 located upon this island near the centre of the strait, and while at first under English domination at last became American. A remembrance of these facts will help to dispel the fog which has often obscured our historical view of Mackinac — a fog which designing guide-book writers delight to maintain, for they wish to beguile the summer tourist into believing that Mackinac Island has a clear title to fame, stretching back unto good Father Marquette.

You will recollect that that indefatigable explorer of high seas and pathless forests, Samuel de Champlain, planted the first permanent French colony in Canada, on the rock of Quebec, in 1608 — only a twelve month later than the establishment of Jamestown in far-off Virginia, and full twelve years before the coming to Plymouth of the Pilgrim Fathers. It was seven years before Champlain saw Lake Huron, his farthest point west in the limitless domain which the king of France had set him to govern. Twenty-one years had passed — years of

heroic struggling to push back the walls of savagery which ever hemmed him in — when one day there came to Quebec, in the fleet of Indian canoes from this far Northwest, which annually picked its way over 1500 miles of rugged waterways beset with a multitude of terrors, a naked Algonkin, besmeared with grease and colored clays, who laid at the feet of the great white chief a lump of copper mined on the shores of Lake Superior. A shadowy region this, as far removed from the ordinary haunts of the adventurous woodsmen of New France as were the headwaters of the Nile to the African explorers of a generation ago, and quite as dangerous of access.

It was five years later (1634) before Champlain could see his way to sending a proper emissary into the Northwest. Finally one was found in the person of young Jean Nicolet, whom Champlain had trained in the forest for tasks like this. Conveyed by Indian oarsmen engaged by relays in the several tribes through which he passed, Nicolet pushed up the St. Lawrence, portaged around the rapids at La Chine, ascended the trough of the turbulent Ottawa with its hundred waterfalls, portaged over to Lake Nipissing, descended French Creek to Georgian Bay, and threading the gloomy archipelago of the Manitoulins, sat at last in a Chippewa council at Sault Ste. Marie. Doubtless he here heard of Lake Superior, not many miles away, but it does not appear that he saw its waters; intent on finding a path which led to the China Sea, supposed not to be far beyond this point, he turned south again, and pushing on through these straits of Mackinac found and traversed Lake Michigan. He traded and made treaties with the astonished tribesmen of Wisconsin and Illinois, who in him saw their first white man, and brought the Northwest within the sphere of French influence.

Seven years later the Jesuit missionaries, Jogues and Raymbault, following in the path of the exploring trader Nicolet, said mass before 2000 breech-clouted savages at Sault Ste. Marie. Affairs moved slowly upon these far-away borders of New France, in the 17th century. Jogues and Raymbault had long been ashes before the Northwest again appeared on the pages of history; nearly a generation had passed before (1658-62) the daring forest traders and explorers, Radisson and Grosseilliers,

came upon the scene, discovered the Upper Mississippi, discovered Lake Superior, and first made known to the English the fur-trading capabilities of the Hudson Bay region. The Hudson's Bay Company was organized in London, with these renegade Frenchmen as its pilots, in 1670; the following year at Sault Ste. Marie, St. Lussou formally took possession of the great Northwest for the French king. I suppose that St. Lussou, when he flew the banner of France at the gateway of Lake Superior, knew nothing of his English neighbors, the Hudson's Bay Company; unconsciously he made an important play for France on the American chess-board; but a century later England won the game.

You will remember, those of you who have read Parkman's "Jesuits," that the Hurons, whose habitat had long been upon the eastern shores of Georgian Bay, the mouth of which we passed on our way hither only the other day, retreated northward and westward before the advance of the all-conquering Iroquois. At first taking refuge with starving Algonkians on the Manitoulin Islands, and on the mainland hereabout, they were soon driven forth by their merciless foe, and made their stand in the swamps and tangled woods of far-away Wisconsin. Many of them centred upon Chequamegon Bay, the island-locked estuary near the southwest corner of Lake Superior, the ancient home of the Ojibways. Here Radisson and Groseilliers visited and traded with them. The Jesuit Ménard, who had accompanied these adventurers — the first missionary to follow in the wake of Jogues and Raymbault — had stopped at Keweenaw Bay to minister to the Ottawas, and later lost his life while trying to reach a village of Hurons crouching, fear-stricken, in the forest fastnesses around the headwaters of the Black River. Then came, three years later (1665), Father Allouëz, to reopen at Chequamegon Bay the Jesuit mission on our greatest inland sea. Allouëz being ordered, after four years of arduous and I fear unprofitable labor at Chequamegon, to found a mission at Green Bay, was succeeded (1669) by the youthful Marquette. But Marquette was not long at Chequamegon before his half-naked parishioners provoked to quarrel their powerful western neighbors, the Sioux, the result being (1670) that the Chequamegon bands, and Marquette with them, were driven like leaves before an autumn blast eastward along the southern

shore of the great lake; the Ottawas taking up their homes in the Manitoulin Islands, the Hurons and the Ojibways accompanying Marquette to a little fur-trading station on the north shore of the Straits of Mackinac, where he established the mission of St. Ignace.

Here, in "a rude and unshapely chapel, its sides of logs and its roof of bark," Marquette ministered to the miserable savages about him, and to the handful of nomadic fur-trade employees who in spring and autumn gathered at this isolated frontier post of New France on their way to and from the great wilderness beyond. Louis Joliet, the *coureur de bois*, was sent forth by the authorities at Quebec (1673) to explore the Mississippi River, about which so much had been heard, and by that route to reach, if may be, the great Western Ocean — for the road to India, either through the continent or by way of the Northwest Passage, was still being sought in those days. He stopped at Point St. Ignace and served orders on Marquette to accompany him. The conversion of the Indians went hand in hand, in New France, with the extension of commerce; no trading-post was complete without its missionary, no exploring expedition without its ghostly counsellor. And so Marquette, a true soldier of the cross, receiving marching orders, promptly closed his mission here and went forth to help discover unknown lands and carry to their peoples the word of Christ. With Joliet he entered the Upper Mississippi at Prairie du Chien, and proceeded far enough down the great river to establish the fact that it emptied into the Gulf of Mexico and not the Pacific Ocean. It is probable that Radisson and Groseilliers were there 13 years before them; but Radisson's journal, written in England long after, was not published until our own time, and it is not at all likely that Joliet and Marquette, or any one else of importance in New France, ever heard of this prior claim. The merit of carefully-planned, premeditated discovery certainly rests with Joliet and his companion. It so happened — you of course remember the story of the swamping of Joliet's home-returning canoe in the wild rapids of La Chine — that the detailed journals and maps of the chief were lost; whereas the simple story which Marquette wrote at the Green Bay mission, and transmitted by Indian courier to his father superior

at Quebec, reached its destination and was published to the world for the glory of the church. Thus it is that the gentle, unassuming Marquette, who was the supernumerary of the expedition, became unwittingly its only historian; fate willed that his name should be more commonly associated with the great discovery than that of his secular superior. Four years later the weary bones of this missionary-explorer, who had died on his way thither from the savage camps of the Illinois, were laid to rest "in a little vault in the middle of the chapel" at St. Ignace. Early in 1878, when antiquarians could but ingeniously guess at the site of this early mission in the wilderness, the bones of Father Marquette were discovered in the rude grave wherein they had rested for two centuries, and to-day are visible relics for inspiration to deeds of holiness.

Throughout the 17th century the outpost of Mackinac at Point St. Ignace—Michillimackinac, in those easy-going days when there was more time in which to pronounce the name—remained the most important French military and trading station on the upper lakes, for it guarded the gateway between Huron, Michigan, and Superior; and every notable expedition to the Northwest waters had perforce to stop here. We must not think of this Mackinac of the 17th century, strategically important though it was, as a settlement in any modern sense. The policy of the rulers of New France was to maintain the interior of the continent as a fur-bearing wilderness. Unlike Anglo-Saxons, they had no desire to plant settlements simply as settlements. They had not the colonizing spirit of Englishmen. To carry the fur trade to the uttermost limits, to bring the savages to at least a nominal recognition of the cross, were their chief aims; to this end, palisaded trading-posts, which they rather grandiloquently called forts, were established throughout the country, the officers of which were rare diplomatists, and bullied and cajoled the red men as occasion demanded. Around each of these little forts, and Mackinac was one of them, were small groups of *habitants*, *voyageurs*, and *coureurs de bois*, who could hardly be called colonists, for few of them expected to lay their bones in the wilderness, but eventually to return to their own people on the Lower St. Lawrence, when enriched or their

working days were over. It was rather an army of occupation than a body of settlers.

The little log fort at Mackinac, designed only to withstand a fusillade of savage arrows and musket-balls, was the principal feature of the place, and the commandant the chief personage. After him, the long-robed Jesuit, and then the swarm of folk dependent on the spasmodic fur trade. A lot of shiftless, easy-going, jolly dogs were the latter—the work-a-day French Canadians of the wilderness posts. First in this category, the *bourgeois*, or masters of the forest trade; then the *voyageurs*, or boatmen, who were as well men-of-all-work, propelling the canoes when afloat, carrying the boats over portages, transporting packs of goods and furs through the forest inlands, caring for the camps, and acting as guards for the persons and property of their employers; the *coureurs de bois*, or wood-rangers, were men devoted to a life in the woods, for the fun and excitement in it, sometimes conducting a far-reaching fur-trade on their own account—the widest travellers and most daring spirits in all the great Northwest; the *habitants*, or permanent villagers, were most of them farmers in a small way. Down by the beach were their little log-cabins, with their well-sweeps and orchards, back of which stretched the narrow, ribbon-like fields, such as one may see to-day at Quebec and Montreal. The French *habitant* was a social animal. He loved the village wine-shop, where, undisturbed by his sharp-eyed, sharp-visaged, prim and gossipy, white-aproned spouse, he could enjoy his pipe, his bowl, and his "fiddlers three." For they were famous fiddlers, these French Canadians. The fiddle was indispensable on social occasions. No wilderness so far away that the little French fiddle had not been there. The Indian recognized it as a part of the furniture of every fur-trader's camp. At night, as the wanderers lounged around the blazing heap of logs, the sepulchral arches of the forest resounded with the piercing strains of tortured catgut, accompanying the gayly-turbaned *voyageurs*, as in metallic tones they chanted favorite melodies of the river, the chase, love, and the wassail. In the village, no christening or wedding was complete without the fiddler; and at the almost nightly social gatherings, in each others' puncheon-floored cabins, the fiddler, enthroned cross-legged on a plank table, was the king of the feast. The waterway was their highway. From

earliest youth they understood the handling of a canoe. Just as in the Southwest, the cowboy mounts his horse to cross the street, and refuses work that cannot be done on the back of a broncho, the French Canadian went in his boat to visit his next-door neighbor.

Thus matters progressed, in their even way, until the year of grace 1701, when the little group upon Point St. Ignace received word one day that a new post, called Detroit, had been established away down in the unknown country at the narrow mouth of Lake Huron, which was henceforth, under one Cadillac, to be the centre of commerce in these western parts. Heretofore, owing to the Iroquois stoutly holding the lower lakes against the French, progress to the far Northwest had been altogether by way of the raging Ottawa. But now, after 75 long years of journeying by that toilsome route, it had from various reasons become possible to come up here through Lakes Ontario and Erie. This new post, Detroit, was to command a still wider range than that of Mackinac; the garrison was soon withdrawn thither; the fur-traders, both white and Indian, for the most part, soon followed—it was easy for a population like this to pull up stakes and hie away at beat of drum. Nearly everybody went to the new Mecca, save the Jesuit missionaries, who were not wanted by this new man Cadillac, a hater of the "black robes." For five years the good fathers—there were three of them then—maintained their little chapel and school here on Point St. Ignace; but they ministered to an ever-decreasing, disorderly flock, and at last, burning their crude buildings, with a few white followers retired discomfited to Quebec.

For six years there does not appear to have been any French establishment hereabout. But in 1712 Governor-General Vaudreuil sent De Louvigny, a noted frontier captain, to restore the abandoned post on the upper waters. This he did, but upon the south shore of the strait, not far west of the present Mackinaw City; and over there, on the mainland, at what came in time to be known as "Old Mackinaw" *

* Notice the change in spelling. The historic name is Mackinac, a cut-short of Michillimackinac, and such is to-day the legal designation of Fort Mackinac, Strait of Mackinac, and Mackinac Island; but the pronunciation is *Mackinaw*, and the spelling has been made phonetic in the cases of Old Mackinaw and Mackinaw City to distinguish them from the island, and many writers prefer to use the phonetic form whenever mentioning any of the

—although it was, as we have seen, not the oldest Mackinac—occurred such historic events as are spread upon the records to the credit of this name between 1712 and 1763. It was on the ramparts of Old Mackinaw, that in token of the fall of New France, the *fleur-de-lis* was at last hauled down on the 28th of September, 1761, and the union jack proudly lifted to the breeze. Here, upon the 4th of June, 1763, occurred that cruel massacre of the English garrison, which Parkman has so vividly described to us in his "Conspiracy of Pontiac."

A year or more later the English rebuilt their fort, but whether or not upon the site of the massacre is a moot question. There appears to be good reason for the belief that it was among the sand-dunes farther west along the coast, for in the official correspondence of the next 15 years there is much complaint upon the part of commandants that their "rickety picket is commanded by sand hills"—a condition which does not exist at the old site near Mackinaw City.

To this rickety picket there came one October day, in the year 1779, Patrick Sinclair, lieutenant-governor of Michillimackinac and its dependencies, charged with the rebuilding and enlarging of His Majesty's post in these parts. The Revolutionary War was in progress. George Rogers Clark had captured Kaskaskia and Vincennes; his emissaries were treating with Indian chiefs away off in Wisconsin; there were rumors of Clark's intended foray on Detroit; and some suspicions that the "Bostonnais," as the French Canadians called these leather-shirted Virginians, had designs of putting a war vessel upon Lake Michigan. Sinclair at once saw that the old site was untenable and the fort beyond repair.

In advance of orders he made a bold step. Seven miles away to the northeast of Old Mackinaw lay a comely island in the midst of the strait—"La Grosse Isle," the Canadians called it, although smaller than its neighbor, Bois Blanc; a sort of shrine, the earliest Indians deemed it, where at times they gathered at their medicine feasts, and to which, as to a sanctuary, they fled in periods of extreme

several Mackinacs. A cultured native of Mackinac Island has told me that he has heard but one person pronounce it *Mackinack*, and he was Samuel Abbott, of the old American Fur Company, who was regarded in his day as an eccentric.

danger. It is thought that Marquette once taught the natives there, upon his first arrival. But if so, it was not for long; Frenchmen were more considerate of the superstitions of the dusky tribesmen than were the intolerant English. This untenanted island Sinclair appropriated to the king's use, although he formally bought it from the Indians some 18 months later for £5000, New York currency. A month after his arrival the lieutenant-governor began to erect a durable fort on the island, and thither, at last receiving permission from his superiors, he finally removed in the spring of 1781, with him going the now revived Catholic mission and the entire fur-trade colony from the south shore.

The new fort still bore the name of Fort Mackinac, and La Grosse Isle of the French was rechristened Mackinac Island. I have spent so much time in telling of the first two Mackinacs — should we not say the first *three*, if we decide to locate the second English post farther west than the ill-fated stockade of Pontiac's time? — that but few minutes are remaining of my allotment to rehearse the story of the present Mackinac. After all, there is perhaps little left to say.

By the treaty of Paris of 1783, Mackinac came within the boundary of the United States; but of course you remember that the English still held the whip-hand in these parts, and upon sundry pretexts continued to hold this and other lake posts until the Jay treaty set matters right. In October, 1796, American troops first took possession of the post, and this gateway to the upper lakes was at last ours. The English, however, were still hopeful that they would some day win this part of our country back again, and their garrison retired to Isle St. Josephs, only some 40 miles to the northeast, where in 1795 they had built a fort.

The French and half-breeds did not at first relish Yankee interference in their beloved Northwest. They had gotten along very nicely with the English, who fostered the fur trade and employed the French with liberality. Then, too, among the Creoles the reputation of these Americans was not of the best. They were known to be a busy, bustling, driving people, quite out of tune with the devil-may-care methods of the French, and were, moreover, an agricultural race that was fast narrowing the limits of the hunting grounds. The French-

men felt that their interests in this respect were identical with those of the savages, hence we find in the correspondence of the time a very bitter tone adopted towards the new-comers, who were regarded as intruders and covetous disturbers of existing commercial and social relations.

When war broke out between England and us in 1812, naturally the Creoles of the Northwest were against us, and freely entered the service of their old and well-tried friends the English. Fort Mackinac was then garrisoned by "57 effective men, including officers." There had been no news received here of the declaration of war, although the American lieutenant in charge, Porter Hanks, was expecting it. July 17, 1812, a British force of 1000 whites and Indians from Fort St. Josephs secretly effected a landing at the cove on the northwest shore of the island — known to-day as "British Landing" — took possession of the heights overlooking the fort, and then coolly informed the commandant that hostilities had been declared between the two nations, and a surrender would be in order. The Americans were clearly at the mercy of the enemy, and promptly capitulated.

The old fort had never from the first been in good condition. The English, once more in possession, built a new and stronger fort upon the higher land to the rear, which they had occupied, and named it Fort George, in honor of their sovereign. This stronghold was stormed on the 4th of August, 1814, by United States troops under Col. George Croghan, who also disembarked at British Landing. The English position, however, was too strong for the assailants, who lost heavily under the galling fire of the French and Indian allies, and Croghan was obliged to retire. Among his dead was Major Holmes, a soldier of considerable reputation.

The treaty of Ghent resulted in the fortification being restored to the United States, the transfer being actually made on the 18th of July, 1815. Col. McDouall, the British commander at Mackinac, was loath to leave. His despatches to headquarters plainly indicate that he thought his government weak in surrendering to the Americans, for whom he had a decided contempt, this Malta of the Northwest. When at last obliged to go, he went no farther than necessary — indeed not quite as far, for

he built a new fort upon Drummond Island, at the mouth of River St. Mary, territory soon thereafter found to belong to the United States. It was not until 13 years later (1828) that the English forces were finally and reluctantly withdrawn from Drummond Island, and English agents upon our northern frontier ceased craftily to stir our uneasy Indian wards to bickerings and strife.

When the United States resumed possession of Mackinac Island the name of the fort built by the English on the highest ground was changed from Fort George to Fort Holmes, in honor of the victim of the assault of the year before; but later this position was abandoned, and old Fort Mackinac, built by Sinclair and capitulated by Hanks, was rehabilitated, and remains to this time the military stronghold of the district.

The name of Mackinac will always be intimately associated with the story of the fur trade. We have seen that the first settlement upon the shores of these straits had its inception in the primitive commerce of the woods; and chiefly as a protection to this trade the several forts were maintained under changing flags unto our own day. In 1783 the Northwest Fur Company opened headquarters here; later, the Mackinac Company and the Southwest Fur Company were formidable competitors; in 1815, with the re-establishment of the American arms, came the American Fur Company, of which John Jacob Astor was the controlling spirit.

We cannot fully understand the course of history in these parts unless we remember that despite the treaty of Ghent (1783), Jay's treaty (1794), Wayne's Indian treaty at Greenville (1795), and the occupation of Fort Mackinac by United States troops between 1796 and 1812, the fur trade upon the upper lakes and beyond was not really under American control until after the war of 1812-15; indeed, the territory itself was not within the sphere of American influence until that time, beyond the visible limits of the armed camps at Mackinac and Green Bay. After the Jay treaty, British traders, with French and half-breed clerks and *voyageurs*, were still permitted free intercourse with the savages of our Northwest, and held substantial domination over them. The Mackinac, Northwest, and Southwest companies were composed of British subjects — Scotchmen mainly

— with headquarters at Montreal, and distributing points at Detroit, Mackinac, Sault Ste. Marie, and Grand Portage. Their clerks and *voyageurs* were wide travellers, and carried the forest trade throughout the far west, from Great Slave Lake on the north to the valleys of the Platte and the Arkansas on the south, and to the parks and basins of the Rocky Mountains. Goods were sent up the lakes from Montreal, either by relays of sailing vessels, with portages of men and merchandise at the Falls of Niagara and the Sault Ste. Marie, or by picturesque fleets of bateaux and canoes up the Ottawa River and down French Creek into Georgian Bay, from there scattering to the companies' various *entrepôts* of the south, west, and north.

The Creole boatmen were a reckless set. They took life easily, but bore ill the mildest restraints of the trading settlements; their home was on the lakes and rivers and in the Indian camps, where they joyously partook of the most humble fare, and on occasion were not averse to suffering extraordinary hardships in the service of their *bourgeois*. Their pay was light, but their thoughts were lighter, and the vaulted forest rang with the gay laughter of these heedless adventurers; while the pent-up valleys of our bluff-girted streams echoed the refrains of their rudely melodious boating songs, which served the double purpose of whiling the idle hours away and measuring progress along the glistening waterways.

You have all read Irving's "Astoria," and have enjoyed his charming description of fur-trading life at the Grand Portage of Lake Superior, over which boats and cargoes were carried from the eastward-flowing Pigeon to the tortuous waters which glide through a hundred sylvan lakes and over a hundred dashing rapids into the wide-reaching system of Lake Winnipeg and the Assiniboine. You remember the heroic trans-continental expedition of Wilson and Hunt, which started from Mackinac one bright morning in August, 1809, and wended its toilsome way along many a river and through mountain-passes, beset by a thousand perils, to plant far-distant Astoria.

With the coming of peace in 1815, English fur traders were forbidden the country, and American interests, represented by Astor's great company, were at last dominant in this great field of commerce. New and improved

methods were introduced, and the American Fur Company soon had a firm hold upon the western country; nevertheless, the great corporation never succeeded in ridding itself of the necessity of employing the Creole and mixed-blood *voyageurs*, *engagés*, and interpreters, and was obliged to shape its policy so as to accommodate this great army of easy-going subordinates.

The fur trade of Mackinac was in its heyday about the year 1820. Gradually, with the inrush of settlement and the consequent cutting of the forests, the commerce of the forest waned, until about 1840 it was practically at an end, and the halcyon days of Mackinac were o'er. For

years it was prominent as the site of a Protestant mission to the modernized Indians of Michigan and Wisconsin; finally, even this special interest was removed to new seats of influence, nearer the vanishing tribes, and Mackinac became resigned to the hum-drum of modern life — a sort of Malta — now but spasmodically garrisoned; a fishing station for the Chicago trade; a port of call for vessels passing her door; a resort for summer tourists such as we; a scene which the historical novelist may dress to his fancy; a shrine at which the historical pilgrim may worship, thankful, indeed, that in what many think the Sahara of American history are left a few romantic oases like unto this.

THE PROCEEDINGS.

CLEVELAND, OHIO, TUESDAY—FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 1—4, AND MACKINAW,
TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 8, 1896.

FIRST SESSION.

(HOLLENDEN HOTEL, TUESDAY EVENING, SEPTEMBER 1, 8.30 P.M.)

AN informal social meeting was held in the parlors and corridors of the hotel, for the purpose of enabling members to meet old friends and make new ones, to get generally in touch with each other, and to examine the exhibits of book-stacks, travelling libraries, library appliances, and souvenirs of previous meetings, which had been arranged in some of the smaller rooms. It was a pleasant, profitable, and thoroughly enjoyable gathering.

SECOND SESSION.

(ROOMS OF THE CLEVELAND CHAMBER OF COMMERCE, WEDNESDAY MORNING, SEPTEMBER 2.)

The Association was called to order by President Dana at 9.15 a.m.

The Secretary made a number of announcements and also read the following communication from the Rowfant Club:

"ROWFANT CLUB, CLEVELAND, SEPT. 1, 1896.

"Mr. John Cotton Dana, President American Library Association.

"MY DEAR SIR: Will you kindly announce that the Rowfant Club cordially invites the

members of the Association to an informal reception at our Club-house, 766 Prospect street, Wednesday evening, from 7 p.m.

"The purposes and objects of your Association, the individuals and their work, are so thoroughly in accord with the aims which prompted the organization of the Rowfant Club that we esteem it a pleasure and privilege to offer an opportunity for a more intimate acquaintance, and we trust we may have many of your number with us next Wednesday evening. As one of the objects in instituting our Club-house was to found a Mecca where pilgrim bookmen and book-lovers might find a congenial oasis in life, we cordially tender to the members of the Association the freedom of our Club during your convention.

"On behalf of the Board of Fellows and members of the Rowfant Club,

"Yours very truly,

"WM. H. GAYLEN, President R. C."

A meeting of the Council was called to be held at the close of this session.

The president announced the following Committee on Resolutions: F. M. Crunden, St. Louis Public (Free) Library; John Vance Cheney, Newberry Library, Chicago; Bernard C. Steiner

Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore; and then read

THE PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

(See p. 1.)

This was followed by a paper by Mr. Joseph N. Larned, entitled

RETROSPECT AND PROSPECT IN THE CLOSING YEARS OF THE CENTURY.

(See p. 5.)

After a recess of five minutes the meeting was again called to order at 10.55 a.m., Vice-President Henry J. Carr in the chair.

H. M. UTLEY invited all the members to visit the Detroit Library.

R. R. BOWKER (Chairman Committee on Public Documents).—I wish simply to make an announcement. As the two papers following bear on the several matters at Washington which are covered by resolutions of the standing Committee on Public Documents, it has been arranged that the report of that committee shall be considered after these two papers. It is therefore suggested that instead of having a discussion of each paper immediately after it is read, the treatment of these papers shall be confined to questions from their authors if such are to be made, and that any discussion of the subjects presented in these two papers should follow the presentation of the resolutions from the Committee on Public Documents bearing on those several questions.

MR. B. R. GREEN read his paper on

THE NEW CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY BUILDING.

(See p. 13.)

MR. GREEN exhibited large plans illustrating his paper, and also circulated among those present a number of smaller blue prints of the same for examination.

MR. F. A. CRANDALL followed with a paper on PUBLIC DOCUMENTS AND THE PROPOSED NEW PUBLIC DOCUMENT BILL.

(See p. 20.)

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.
To the American Library Association :

The Committee on Public Documents has not been called together during the year past, but has acted chiefly through its chairman, who, in several visits to Washington, has been in close consultation with Superintendent Crandall and others interested in improvements in the pub-

lishing and distributing of public documents. The work of the committee has been confined for the most part to obtaining from librarians throughout the country personal support for the proposed amendatory act.

It is a pleasure to report that under the new Public Documents act, approved January 12, 1895, Superintendent F. A. Crandall has done able and efficient service in the interest of public libraries as well as of the government. Mr. Crandall prepared a Supplementary bill "to reduce the cost, increase the value, and simplify the methods of publication of public documents"—a bill well suited, in the main, to accomplish the purposes indicated. The first draft of the proposed bill, with a statement of the facts regarding "the public and the public documents," was issued by Mr. Crandall in March last, and copies were sent to many librarians. A summary of the bill was given in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for March, and a copy of the pamphlet is appended to this report. Among its important features are the adoption of a standard size, octavo, for all public documents, unless necessity to the contrary should be shown to the Public Printer; provisions that the binding, lettering, etc., of public documents shall be of the first grade; the adoption of standard colors for the several departments; uniform methods of lettering; and provisions for supplying public depositories more promptly with sets in half morocco of the distinctive colors, in place of the objectionable and costly "full sheep."

It was originally proposed that these sets should be furnished in cloth, which would probably satisfy library requirements, and the provision for the more costly binding was made largely at the instance of the Binders' Union, which feared that the amount of binding in the Government Printing Office would be seriously reduced by the proposed change. Comment is unnecessary!

A bill on somewhat similar lines had previously been prepared by Dr. John G. Ames, and had received favorable consideration and a favorable report from the House Committee on Printing. An understanding was reached by which Dr. Ames, who had originally suggested many of the improvements made or yet to be made in the handling of public documents, assented to the withdrawal of this bill in favor of that prepared by Superintendent Crandall. The latter bill, owing to the earnest efforts of Hon.

George D. Perkins, of Iowa, was carried through the House of Representatives without objection. It did not, however, obtain right of way in the Senate, and has therefore gone over to the next session. Objection was raised by heads of departments because the wise general provision for a standard size, octavo, was too sweeping in its provision, and an amendment will doubtless be accepted at the coming session, excepting specifically from this provision certain statistical and scientific reports. There is good hope for the passage of this act the coming winter.

The committee submits resolutions urging the passage of this Supplementary bill and acknowledging the efforts of Mr. Perkins in behalf of the measure.

The work of collecting and cataloging public documents under the new law has made excellent progress. The official monthly catalog, started with the number for January, 1895, issued necessarily some months later than its date, has been pushed forward so that it is now issued as closely upon its date as the arrangements of the Public Printer permit. Other cataloging work is in progress, which will much facilitate the use of public documents in libraries and by the public generally.

The list of Government Publications, made a part of the five-yearly volume of the American Catalogue, has been completed for the period July 1, 1890, to June 30, 1895, and a copy is appended to this report.

Although it is not strictly within the province of this committee, it may be worth while to call attention to two important matters in connection with library relations at Washington.

A provision for separating the Copyright Office from the work of the Librarian of Congress came very near passage, but failed in conference at the last moment. This is regarded as a desirable change, and a resolution is presented for the consideration of the Association, without recommendation as to its adoption.

The new building for the Library of Congress is so nearly completed that provision has to be made for the organization of the library in the new building. The Joint Committee having charge of the library was authorized to sit during the recess and present a plan for the reorganization of the National Library, and it is understood that hearings will be given, if desired, on this important matter. It has been

suggested that a committee of members of the American Library Association, familiar with library organization on a large scale, should be appointed to represent the Association at such hearing, and a resolution to that effect is presented for consideration, without recommendation as to its adoption.

In respect to state publications, there is little progress to be reported. A very serious evil, however, has been showing itself in connection with state and municipal libraries, as noted in the previous report of this committee—an indirect result of the extension of civil service reform, which has caused politicians to look to positions not included under civil service regulations for opportunities to make changes in private rather than the public interests. It may be well for the Association to put itself on record in this matter, and a resolution is presented for consideration, without recommendation as to its adoption.

The appendix of state publications, for the five-yearly volume of the American Catalogue, for the period July 1, 1890, to June 30, 1895, has been prepared, and a copy will be filed with this report.

R. R. BOWKER, *Chairman.*

RESOLUTIONS.

R. R. BOWKER.—This committee has had leave to print. I am afraid not many of you have taken leave to read the report on p. 21-24 of the Preliminary Papers. As there is so little time I shall take it for granted that you have read, although it is 90% fiction. I will pass at once to the resolutions. The first is as follows:

"Resolved," That the American Library Association approves the general principles of the Supplementary bill to provide for improved methods in publishing and distributing public documents, and urges its speedy adoption by Congress."

The second reads as follows:

"Resolved," That the American Library Association extends its appreciation and thanks to Hon. George D. Perkins, of Iowa, for his vigorous and successful efforts to obtain the passage by the House of Representatives of the Supplementary bill to provide for improved methods in publishing and distributing public documents."

I move the adoption of those resolutions.
Voted.

I present also, not officially for the commit-

tee, because it is somewhat beyond its scope, but it is presented in this way to facilitate action, the following resolution, which has also been argued in advance by Mr. Green :

"*Resolved*, That a committee of the American Library Association, consisting of seven members, including the retiring and incoming presidents of the A. L. A., be appointed by the executive board, with power to add to their number and to ask the co-operation of others than members of the committee, to represent this Association in relation to the reorganization of the National Library in preparation for the occupancy of the new building, and to take such steps as may promote the future development of the National Library on the most modern and most comprehensive plans."

CYRUS ADLER. — I should hope that the resolution would not be speedily adopted, and I suggest that it be laid aside for the present.

Mr. BOWKER accepted the suggestion with the understanding that it shall come up with the business of standing committees in the afternoon.

Mr. BOWKER introduced the following resolutions :

"*Resolved*, That the American Library Association approves the organization of the Copyright Office as a separate bureau of the Library of Congress, and urges the adoption by Congress of a measure to that effect.

"*Resolved*, That the American Library Association regrets to note that during the past year and recent years changes have in several instances been made in state and municipal libraries from the motive of private political interest rather than for the public good. It submits that in no field is continuity in service more necessary to efficient administration than in state and municipal libraries, and that in no place can more harm be done by the demoralization of good service by changes for political reasons. It urges, therefore, that such changes shall be condemned promptly and actively by state and local public opinion, and appeals to the press to join with it in promoting a healthful public sentiment in this respect, which shall uphold the effort of librarians in official positions to give the state or the city their best service and thus increase the usefulness of state and municipal libraries to the public."

Mr. BOWKER moved the adoption of the resolutions as read. *Voted*.

The Secretary gave notice of the steps to be taken to put in nomination candidates for the various offices, to be balloted for on the Australian ballot at the regular election on Friday ; and announced that, as these rooms were not large enough, future meetings would be held in the Army and Navy Hall.

Recess was taken at 12.30.

THIRD SESSION.

(ARMY AND NAVY HALL, WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON, SEPTEMBER 2.)

Called to order at 2.45 p.m., by President Dana.

R. R. BOWKER called up the resolution in regard to the Congressional Library, deferred from the morning session.

R. R. BOWKER. — The resolution before the house is the following :

"*Resolved*, That a committee of the American Library Association, consisting of seven members, including the retiring and incoming presidents of the A. L. A., be appointed by the executive board, with power to add to their number and to ask the co-operation of others than members of the committee, to represent this Association in relation to the reorganization of the National Library in preparation for the occupancy of the new building, and to take such steps as may promote the future development of the National Library on the most modern and most comprehensive plans."

The report of the Public Documents Committee (*see* p. 80) states that a committee of Congress, of which Senator Hansbrough is chairman, has been appointed to take into consideration the reorganization of the Library of Congress with reference to its occupancy of the new building. We know that there have been certain difficulties in connection with the Library of Congress, and that perhaps it is not in all respects up to the time, and we have reason to suppose that this congressional committee will give hearings and will be glad to hear from this national Association. Perhaps if the committee is not of its own motion desirous of hearing the views of librarians, it is not less worth while that this national Association should put itself on record as being ready to offer suggestions to the congressional committee. The suggestion has been made by one gentleman from Washington that there might be some sensitive-

ness on the part of the congressional committee on our volunteering to come forward before we are asked. Possibly that is what Dr. Adler has in mind as his criticism; but it seems to me not only eminently proper, but eminently desirable and positively right that this Association, knowing that the country faces this great problem of the National Library, should put itself on record even of proffering advice, if it is not asked for. I have little doubt that it will be cordially asked for through the chairman of that committee, but I do not think that the passage of the resolution should be affected by an unwillingness at the moment of the congressional committee to hear what we have to say to them.

That is in brief the purpose of this resolution. I should add that the matter came scarcely within the scope of the Public Documents Committee, but you will note that this resolution is somewhat tentative in form.

CYRUS ADLER.—It is with some hesitation that I have taken any part in the proceedings of this meeting, because, although I have been for some years a member of the Association, this is my first attendance at a conference, and I felt that a becoming modesty might keep me in my seat all the time. I also know that large bodies of this kind are governed by committees, and that all reports from committees are usually well considered and are worthy of the most favorable consideration.

When I heard this resolution read this morning with reference on the part of the chairman that it did not come within the scope of the committee which reported it, and with a term or a series of terms in it which I had never heard used before in connection with the Library of Congress at its present stage of existence, I simply asked that consideration of the matter be delayed, because I saw there were only ten minutes left for discussion. I was not aware that anybody had taken up the consideration of the reorganization of the Library of Congress. The Library of Congress has been organized for a great many years. If there are difficulties in connection with it those difficulties were unavoidable and were difficulties occasioned by acts of Congress. Mr. Green has sufficiently explained the delays in providing a new building, and I think you can all see for yourselves that in the end these delays were beneficial. Therefore I say that the question of the reorganization of the Library

of Congress is not now up. The committee of Congress has not proposed to consider plans for its reorganization, but simply plans for its transfer and for the use of this new building.

R. R. BOWKER.—I will read the resolution under which this committee was appointed. Is it your understanding that this resolution was not passed by Congress?

CYRUS ADLER.—I say that there has been no committee appointed. There is simply the Joint Committee of the House and Senate which is empowered to sit during recess and call for persons and papers to get such information as will enable it to prepare for the occupancy of this building.

R. R. BOWKER.—The resolution reads as follows:

Resolved, That the Joint Committee on the Library of the House of Representatives and of the Senate be authorized to sit in Washington during the recess of Congress for the purpose of inquiring into the condition of the Library of Congress, and to report on the same at the next session of Congress with such recommendations as may be deemed desirable; also to report a plan for the organization, custody, and management of the new library building and the Library of Congress.

"The said Joint Committee is also authorized to employ a stenographer whenever necessary during the course of the inquiry. The necessary expenses of the sittings of the said Joint Committee, including the pay of the stenographer, are to be paid out of the contingent fund of the said House of Representatives and Senate, on vouchers approved by the chairman of said Joint Committee; *Provided*, That the expenses incurred under this concurrent resolution be reported to the second session of this Congress."

I think that is a resolution looking to a hearing, and it really brings the whole question before the committee referred to.

CYRUS ADLER.—That resolution looks toward the suggestion of plans for the use of this new building, and nowhere does it hint that the Library of Congress requires reorganization. It is hardly possible to discuss such a fine question in a moment, but I am sure that if Mr. Bowker looks at that question he will see the point that I make. The Joint Library Committee, of which Senator Hansbrough is chairman, has commenced to call for papers and will,

no doubt, commence to call for persons. It is to secure information as to the best methods of moving great libraries. It will no doubt call for more when the proper time comes. It now has already in its possession plans for the moving of large libraries. The committee will no doubt call the American librarians to assist it in this matter. It may call on the president of the Library Association, and I am sure he would feel himself fully empowered to go in person, or to ask such of his colleagues as he would feel inclined to ask to go with him; but it seems to me that the appointment of a committee, more specially the passage of this resolution as it now stands, is gratuitous, and that it is a reflection on the Library of Congress, which has existed for a good many years and done the best it could, and that it is a reflection which the Library of Congress does not deserve from this Association. Any one who is acquainted with procedures in Washington knows that the best way to have your advice accepted is not to proffer it. If you want to get a committee of Congress to do something that you wish to have done, or think ought to be done, you must get that committee of Congress to ask you to advise them, and not offer your advice. The American Institute of Architects, a society which was moved by the highest of motives for the improvement of government architecture, went to a committee of Congress to have a bill drafted for the improvement of the methods whereby the plans were drawn. I do not think that any one of the gentlemen who appeared had the slightest desire to get a job out of the government, but every member of the House before whom they appeared thought they did, and would not have anything to do with them. It seems to me that you would be doing a very much better thing if you would wait, or at least entrust it absolutely to your president, and see whether Congress shall ask your advice before you proffer it.

R. R. BOWKER.—It seems to me that Dr. Adler, whom we are certainly glad to see and hear on this floor, and who, any one who has visited Washington knows, is doing admirable work, has done a real service in presenting arguments against this resolution, although I think that this Association should take action. I think that some of his suggestions and criticisms are well taken, and I shall ask leave to modify this resolution in this way:

"That the Executive Board be authorized to appoint a committee of the American Library Association, etc., to represent this Association in relation to the organization of the Library of Congress in its occupancy of the new building, and to take such steps as may promote the future development of the National Library on a more modern and most comprehensive plan."

That may perhaps not altogether meet the views of Dr. Adler, but it seems to me that in that way it removes the essential criticisms which he has made, and I shall ask leave to offer the resolution, as amended, to the house.

CYRUS ADLER.—I always like to meet a man more than half way, but still I am not quite satisfied with the compromise. I believe that this is a matter that would be safely left to executive action, and I believe that the passage of the resolution will be productive of no good, and may be productive of harm. Mr. Bowker cannot say to-day that the passage of this resolution will be productive of any good. I am able to say that it may be productive of some harm. I am perfectly willing to leave the whole question, without any resolution whatsoever, to the president and council of this Association. I submit that in this amended resolution there is a criticism against the Library of Congress which is unfair. It states that the Library of Congress is to be reorganized on a more modern plan, and if Mr. Bowker or any other member of this Association had to care for 750,000 books in a space which would not hold 150,000, I do not believe he could have done any better. I do not think that in the later years of Mr. Spofford's life this Association or any other association should pass a resolution containing a single word that seemed to reflect on him.

A. S. ROOT.—It seems to me that it is not our place to give advice before it is asked.

F. B. GAY.—I move that this question be laid on the table. *Voted.*

Mr. GEORGE ILES read a paper on

THE APPRAISAL OF LITERATURE.

(See p. 26.)

THERESA WEST.—I should like to ask Mr. Iles whether in these books there will be any copyright on the notes.

GEORGE ILES.—We talked a little about that last night in the Publishing Section. For my own part I should not care to have any copy-

right; if any one wishes to copy any note I will be very glad to have him do it, but I cannot speak for the Publishing Section.

W. I. FLETCHER. — A word about this matter of copyright. The question has been raised as to whether the Publishing Section has copyrighted or intends to copyright its material. I am not prepared to say just what is the fact about the copyrighting, but I am sure that no copyright has been taken, at least such as to interfere at all with the extracting of notes. So far as such copyrights exist, I am sure they are simply to cover the execution of the whole work and not to interfere with any use of extracts for the public benefit. It seems to me with so large a company together it would be a pity if special attention were not called to the book which has been published under the name of "Books for girls and women." One thing that needs to be said about that book is that its title is somewhat unfortunate, and it is probable that a great many here might profit by the use of the book in their library work who are deterred from it by its title. The plan on which that book was made at first contemplated the selection of books particularly for women and girls' clubs. The plan was so carried out that it became ultimately a work which might as well have been called "A general select and annotated list of good books," and the suggestion that it is for girls and women ought to be eliminated to show its general character, and I suppose it will come out later.

In that book, which is published and for sale by the Library Bureau at about the cost of manufacture, we have an admirable example of just what Mr. Iles has been proposing. It is a somewhat limited example, but, as I said, it is in no sense properly confined, as might be understood by the title, to books suitable only for girls and women. I wish that there might be a very general knowledge of the book and that it might come into general use, which I am sure would be conferring a great public benefit.

Pres. DANA. — I would ask if the title of the book could not be changed in a future edition, and if that would not lead to its being more widely used?

GEORGE ILES. — Mr. Beer has some hope of ordering from the Library Bureau a paper edition of 2000 copies for New Orleans, with the title changed to "A list of 2100 books annotated." I think the original title is a mistake.

The idea was that in addressing a particular audience of girls and women we would be enabled to sell a good many copies to their clubs, but that expectation has failed. The clubs have proved to be too poor to buy it, or it does not meet their wishes in some way. It may not be good enough.

Pres. DANA. — I remember quite distinctly that one of the few impressions I was able to get at Lakewood was of the controversy between Mr. Iles and Mr. Dewey over the possibility of the very thing that is now to some extent an accomplished fact. If I remember right, it was said that these criticisms, these evaluation notes, would not serve their purpose, because they would set people's prejudice the other way. Those of you who have examined this book will remember that in certain parts of it at least the commentator does not hesitate to express his mind. If I remember Mr. Iles aright, he told me that in one or more cases he urged the annotators to make their notes personal, and I would like to ask if he has received any comments from any of the readers of the book to indicate that it has harmed its usefulness.

GEORGE ILES. — I have not. When I was in Chicago during the World's Fair I saw Mr. Harris, and he said that he and Pres. Hall, of Clark University, had been asked over and over again to draw up a bibliography of education, and they could not agree as to which were the important books. I would overcome that difficulty in the way I would overcome the protection and free trade or the gold and silver difficulties. If I had a book like White's book on banking I would get Mr. Bryan's view and David A. Wells's view and then put them one under the other. I remember five or six years ago, when Mr. Bowker and I were getting up "The reader's guide in economic, political, and social science" for the Society of Political Education, Mr. McKinley agreed to write an exposition and defence of the principle of protection and Mr. Wells a defence of free trade, and I think our scheme was to print Wells on one page and McKinley on the opposite page, so that they would both be before you; but the scheme was too good and I had a polite note from Mr. McKinley saying that he was very busy and could not go on with his part. It is best to have the views of two men who are considered authority in their particular schools of thought.

Pres. DANA.—Here at least is one case in which it has been possible for the American Library Association to free its mind and no harm has been done.

Question—If we are to have these notes on every book, how large will the cards be?

GEORGE ILES.—I would have the note as concise as possible, but yet would say everything necessary to be said. Details will have to be worked out when we take the matter up practically. It is possible, as we know when we cable across the sea, to say a great deal in twenty-five words. I would put on the condenser.

Sec. ELMENDORF then read the

REPORT OF EXECUTIVE BOARD.

Meeting of the Executive Board of the A. L. A. held in Cleveland, September 1, 1896. Present: President Dana, Vice-Presidents West and Carr, Ex-President Utley, Treasurer Cole, Assistant Treasurer Anderson, Secretary Elmendorf, Recorder Nelson.

Mr. Carr presented the following resolutions:

"*Resolved*, That the Library Primer, if published by the Association, include not more than as much matter, including all appendices and index, as may be contained in 24 pages of the LIBRARY JOURNAL." Carried unanimously.

"*Resolved*, That if the Primer be printed, it shall be revised by a Committee on Revision appointed by the incoming Executive Board, be submitted to the council for approval, and after the council's approval, be published by the Publishing Section, and be called a 'Library Primer.'" Carried unanimously.

Mr. Elmendorf presented the following:

"*Resolved*, That the list price of the Primer be fixed at 25 cents; the Secretary of the Association to be furnished with 1000 copies for free distribution, and that the edition consist of 3000 copies." Carried unanimously.

Mr. Utley presented the following resolution:

"*Resolved*, That the Executive Board sanction the expenditures for cuts for the Primer already made by the Secretary, about \$16." Carried.

Mr. Elmendorf presented the following:

"*Resolved*, (1) That the A. L. A. accept the invitation of the L. A. U. K. to take part in the International Library Conference to be held in London in July, 1897, and that the Secretary be instructed to cable this acceptance to the L. A. U. K., now in session. Such members of the

A. L. A. as can go shall be the authorized and instructed delegates.

"(2) That all arrangements for the presence of the representatives of the A. L. A. at the International Conference, and all arrangements for an itinerary for the entire trip be in the hands of a committee of five to be appointed by the Executive Board during the present conference, this committee to have full power to act in this matter for the Association.

"(3) That the time and place of meeting of the A. L. A. for 1897, which shall have its final adjournment prior to the departure of the delegates to the International Library Conference, be fixed by the incoming Executive Board, in consultation with the A. L. A. Committee on International Library Conference." Carried unanimously.

The records of the meeting of the Executive Board at Colorado Springs after the Denver Conference, and at Cleveland October 10, 1895, will be found in the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

Sec. ELMENDORF.—The committee for compiling the A. L. A. Primer was authorized to print 1000 copies. We determined without farther action by the executive board or by the full Association in conference, that we would not assume the responsibility, although it was delegated to us, of publishing the Primer. The Primer, as you know, has been published in *Public Libraries*. The notes are not what the committee appointed would want. The text is not what we would have it in final form. It forms a basis for revision for such a book as our Association should have to give out in answer to the constant inquiries of How shall we start and how shall we run a new library in our town?

The appendices have not all been printed, and those printed have not been printed in full and need revision. That is the state of the Primer business and the recommendation of the executive board which I will ask you to consider later.

The next action of the board was the sanctioning of the expense of the cuts, which was the only expense incurred. I believe the entire bill amounts to about \$23.

The following report was submitted upon the European trip, the proposed trip to Europe of the Association next year. If it is the pleasure of the Association to act upon the first part, the recommendation of the executive board in

regard to the Primer, I would like to have that settled and out of the way, and I would move the adoption of those resolutions as presented by the executive board.

The motion was seconded by Mr. John Thomson.

W. I. FLETCHER.—Representing the publishing section, I would like to call attention to the fact that there seems to be an introduction here of a question affecting the business of the section, in that the price is fixed of this Primer. At the same time it is said that 1000 copies shall be furnished to be distributed without cost and that the publishing section shall have 2000 copies. It is not a question to be considered here whether that can be done or not. Should it not be put in such a form that it will be left for the publishing section to find out how that can be done? I should think it might be amended to read, "At 25 cents, or as near that as can be made by the publishing section."

The amendment was accepted by Sec. Elmendorf.

G. M. JONES.—It seems to me that this matter of the number of copies that we shall print, the price we shall fix, etc., is not a matter that can be settled in a meeting of the Association. I therefore move as an amendment that this matter be referred to the incoming executive committee.

S. S. GREEN.—I am always very much troubled when I hear of the Association undertaking to publish anything. I would rather have these resolutions lie on the table till we have considered the question whether the publishing section is to be a section of the Association, and then it seems to me we could best dispose of the matter by referring it to that section.

The first amendment was withdrawn.

G. M. JONES.—I move that the first two sections be passed. They come clearly within the scope of the Association as a whole. The other resolution can be settled very much better by the publishing section. *Voted.*

W. C. LANE.—I wish to make a motion in regard to the other resolution. I should like to have the vote put in the way which I will suggest in order that it shall be a matter of precedent, and that is that the Association refer this resolution to the publishing section as recommendations, leaving the publishing section free, if it finds it impossible to adopt the recommendations, to do the best they can.

C. A. NELSON.—This matter received very careful consideration in the executive board meeting yesterday, and without assuming the responsibility it is left to the incoming executive board to consider whether the Primer shall be published. I think that is what is covered by the resolution.

Sec. ELMENDORF.—The resolution remaining relates to the details of publishing.

JOHN THOMSON.—I would like to see the matter disposed of at once. The question of price has been carefully considered, and I would like to see the question carried through without further delay, and therefore I hope that the proposition which I seconded will be carried.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—I second Mr. Lane's motion. There are likely to come up points when the actual work of publication is in hand that have not been foreseen. At any rate, I think it would be perfectly safe to refer the whole matter, with these resolutions as instructions or recommendations, to that section of the Association whose special business it is to do the work.

The motion as presented by Mr. Lane was passed.

Sec. ELMENDORF.—The next matter to be considered by the executive board was the European trip of the American Library Association. This was brought before the board and before the Association by the first notice that was sent to you all of the meeting in Cleveland, proposing that the Association join in an international conference, and the Association voted to go in the months of July and August, 1897. Upon the basis of this I notified Mr. MacAlister, the Secretary of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, that we would be glad to meet them in conference either in July or August, and that possibly our conference meeting be held either at the first or the last of our trip. In reply to that I received Mr. MacAlister's letter after consultation with the L. A. U. K. Council, which I published in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, inviting the American Library Association to send delegates to an international conference to be held in London in July, 1897, intimating that after the conference some of the English librarians would be glad to go with the American librarians to enjoy the hospitalities of the different towns in England, which would doubtless be extended to them.

Various plans for the trip were submitted, and in view of the information laid before the ex-

executive board the following resolutions were unanimously carried by the board and recommended to the Association:

Resolved, (1) That the A. L. A. accept the invitation of the L. A. U. K. to take part in the International Library Conference to be held in London in July, 1897, and that the Secretary be instructed to cable this acceptance to the L. A. U. K., now in session. Such members of the A. L. A. as can go shall be the authorized and instructed delegates.

(2) That all arrangements for the presence of the representatives of the A. L. A. at the International Conference and all arrangements for an itinerary for the entire trip be in the hands of a committee of five, to be appointed by the executive board during the present conference, this committee to have full power to act in this matter for the Association.

(3) That the time and place of meeting of the A. L. A. for 1897, which shall have its final adjournment prior to the departure of the delegates to the International Library Conference, be fixed by the incoming executive board in consultation with the A. L. A. committee on International Library Conference."

R. R. BOWKER. — At the suggestion of several members I have been asked to present a resolution bearing on this question, covering, however, only one part of the resolutions proposed by the executive board. I will read the proposed resolution and then say just a word on it.

"Resolved, That the Association approve and authorize the appointment of a special committee of five to consider and arrange the details of the European trip of 1897, and that those present at this conference who have any expectation, or who have reasonable expectation, of taking the trip, be requested to meet in committee meeting at the close of this afternoon's session to consider the general plans of the journey and to report back any suggestions to this conference as well as to submit them to the special committee."

It has been suggested that it might be very important indeed to have the conference rather toward the end of the English trip than at the beginning, because we have had experiences here as everywhere that after an association scatters it is very difficult to get them together again for any general trip. The opposing views on that question it is proposed to present

at this meeting of those intending to take the trip, and if this vote should be carried it would involve by tacit consent the consideration of the other votes proposed by the executive board till some time to-morrow. I would move this as a substitute. *Seconded*.

H. E. DAVIDSON. — They expect us to come in July and have made their plans accordingly. I am sure it will be embarrassing to the L. A. U. K. and to us to have us ask them to change the date which they have practically fixed. The L. A. U. K. is in session at the present time and I dare say they are watching for a cable which shall tell them of the acceptance by this Association of their invitation, and for my part I think it is desirable that the Association act upon this question to-day so that whatever answer we have to make to them can be sent by cable to-night.

F. P. HILL. — I would ask Mr. Davidson if the sessions of the L. A. U. K. close to-day, or whether to-morrow will be time enough to send a cablegram.

H. E. DAVIDSON. — I understand that their sessions close to-morrow, but we must bear in mind that while it is two or three o'clock here it is five hours later there, so that we must send our answer to-night for it to meet their official action to-morrow. That is my reason for calling your attention to the invitation being for July.

R. R. BOWKER. — I think I know enough of the English brethren to make sure that they would be very glad to receive any suggestions from those of the A. L. A. who contemplate making this trip that would bring more or that would make the trip a greater success, and I think Mr. Soule was to suggest that a cable inquiry should be sent to-night to know whether the L. A. U. K. could with convenience rearrange the plan if that should be the desire of the members on this side. I am quite sure that our English friends would be willing to act sympathetically and kindly in that matter. It is now nine o'clock in London and in the other Boston, and we could not now get any information to the brethren there till to-morrow, so that a cable sent to-night after this meeting asking the question would receive a response to-morrow very promptly and the thing could be settled with full satisfaction to-morrow. It is proposed rather to have this discussion in the committee of the whole of those going rather than in this body so as to cover the

points without troubling the members who are not going on this trip.

Sec. ELMENDORF. — The ladies and gentlemen are familiar with the history of the attempts in late years to get the Association to attend an international conference. At one time we decided that we would not accept the invitation of the L. A. U. K. for one year when we were invited, but we would accept it for the next, and we were told, with very great propriety in my judgment, that they did not want us the other year, but wanted us when they invited us. It seems to me very improper when we receive an invitation from a conference which will be in session just about the time that we are, to cable and ask them whether we can have the privilege of accepting their invitation for July or for some time which we shall set in the future. The reason of their changing the invitation from September to July was because I wrote upon your authority by the return votes of the referendum saying that September would not suit us, and everything seemed perfectly satisfactory, provided it could be either made at the first or the last of our trip, which would cover the months, by the vote of this Association, of July and August. This is the only matter in this report that I am strenuous about. I think the details should be left to the committee and to the people who go. My idea is that the only question before this Association is: Will you or will you not accept the invitation of the L. A. U. K., or shall we send them word saying, "We won't accept your invitation for when it is given, but we will if you will renew it for some other time"?

F. P. HILL. — I understand that the members of the Association will have to make a final decision in this matter, no matter what recommendation is made by the committee of the whole.

I move as an amendment, in order to get a test vote, that so much of the resolution as relates to the acceptance of the invitation be adopted.

C. C. SOULE. — I understood that these gentlemen who have just spoken in opposition to the postponement, had been consulted and had assented to it. It was urged upon the executive committee last winter that after the opinion of the Association had been taken in regard to the European trip and by a decisive vote the Association had decided to go, a special committee

should be appointed, the whole question should be discussed at that time, and the whole thing should be threshed out so that we should have all information before us, and then after this information was received we should have an intelligent vote and submit to the will of the majority. The executive committee have chosen, without instructions or consultation with more than four or five members, to correspond with the L. A. U. K. They probably have compromised us, as Mr. Elmendorf says. I would like the Association to understand that the theory of a large number of the members was that we first should decide what we wanted to do, being the visiting party, and after having decided that we should then consult our foreign brethren and see what they could do. That is what we wanted to have done. This action of the executive committee has probably precluded that. We cannot discuss the question very thoroughly. A number of us have thought that there is still time to have the matter explained and find out what the theories might be, and then those who go might still have an opportunity of expressing their opinions in regard to certain vital points in the trip. We simply do not want snap judgment. We think the people who are going ought to be consulted first. The time when we arrive in London is one essential point of difference.

TESSA L. KELSO. — When we delegate authority to certain people it seems to me that when they make their report we should decide to reject or adopt the report in the spirit in which we instructed them to investigate. It seems to me hardly fair to take the ground that the executive board did not have full power.

G. M. JONES. — It seems to me that this is idle discussion. As I understand it, the difference of opinion is in regard to the details of the trip after we reach the other side. The question before us to-day is whether we shall accept the invitation of the L. A. U. K., to be present in London on certain days, and our members have already expressed their opinion that July and August are the best days to take for that trip. Therefore I think that the motion of Mr. Hill is the motion for us to adopt at the present time. Shall we accept the invitation of the L. A. U. K., or shall we not? Then the matter about the method of appointing a committee we can decide later. That does not concern our English friends.

R. R. BOWKER. — I would suggest that Mr. Hill's amendment be passed with the date left blank, and then make the direct question as to whether we shall specify that date.

F. P. HILL. — I think I realize somewhat the position of Mr. Soule and Mr. Bowker with reference to this question. In 1890 we were invited by John Vance Cheney and others to go to San Francisco. Action was taken in a large meeting like this and everybody decided to go to San Francisco. When it came to settle on those who were going, it was found that only about 40 would take the trip, and I have said to Mr. Soule and to Mr. Dana, and to others, that it seems to me the whole question ought to be settled by those who are going to Europe and not by those who have no idea of going. If there is anything in this resolution which I have offered which would in any way hamper the Association, I withdraw it, but I cannot see why the mere acceptance of the invitation should affect us in any harmful way, and I would ask Mr. Soule or Mr. Bowker to give such explanation to the Association if there is any such to give.

H. E. DAVIDSON. — The only question involved by this date is whether a conference in London shall be held in July or at the end of our trip. If we accept the invitation, the conference will be in July. If we ask them to change and carry on negotiation for a change, it is with a view to getting it put later. This does not affect the itinerary, it is simply a question whether it is desirable to have the conference precede our trip or to take what we now call a post-conference before the convention.

H. J. CARR. — If we, as an Association, vote to accept the invitation to go abroad, ought we not to carry out our agreement? I would like to know before I vote whether we have a reasonable showing or proper number to go. Is there not some way by which we can find out as to the probable number that will go?

Mr. Hill's amendment was adopted.

Sec. ELMENDORF. — The second resolution is as follows:

"That all arrangements for the presence of the representatives of the A. L. A. at the International Conference, and all arrangements for an itinerary for the entire trip be in the hands of a committee of five to be appointed by the executive board during the present confer-

ence, this committee to have full power to act in this matter for the Association."

I would like to say in explanation of this that the matter was brought up in the executive board meeting when this resolution was passed; that this committee ought to call during this session a meeting of those interested and take the views of all as a committee of arrangements, and that was as far as it went.

F. P. HILL. — I would like to hear Mr. Bowker's substitute. I think that the details should be left to those who expect to go on that European trip.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — If I understand this motion, it does not propose to have this body as a whole act on the details of the trip, but to leave it to the committee, which committee would naturally consult the persons whom it was serving.

G. M. JONES moved that the recommendation of the executive board be adopted. *Voted.*

Sec. ELMENDORF read the next resolution as follows:

"*Resolved*, That the time and place of meeting of the A. L. A. for 1897, which shall have its final adjournment prior to the departure of the delegates to the International Library Conference, be fixed by the incoming executive board, in consultation with the A. L. A. committee on International Library Conference."

F. P. HILL moved that the resolution be adopted. *Voted.*

C. A. NELSON. — I move that the recommendations of the executive board as adopted separately be adopted as a whole. *Voted.*

F. P. HILL. — Would it be proper to offer a motion at this time to the effect that all those who intend to take this trip should meet in this hall after the meeting this afternoon, or has everything been so far arranged that members are not to have anything to say about it? I should feel very sorry if the executive committee, or any committee, can spend money of the Association without direct authorization of the Association for this matter in question, as I understand the president to say the executive board could do.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — It seems to me that the money matters, like all other details, ought to be left to those who are going.

Sec. ELMENDORF. — This is not a delegation appointed here to attend an international conference. The details of that conference you have just placed in the hands of a certain com-

mittee. The first and natural duty of that committee will be to call together those who are interested, and the idea of putting this thing through at this time, in the judgment of the executive board, was that it might be done in that way. The committee, I should think, would naturally call a meeting as soon as it was appointed.

F. P. HILL. — Cannot the executive board now ask the members who intend to go to Europe to meet here after this meeting adjourns?

The President announced that immediately after the afternoon meeting there would be a meeting of those who expected to go to Europe next year.

W. I. FLETCHER. — It seems to me that a meeting of those who intend to go to Europe cannot do much without that committee.

Pres. DANA. — I am sure that if it can be done the executive board will immediately appoint a committee before the people who expect to go to England have gathered together.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I want to say in reply to

some suggestions made here that any one should fear that this trip is going to involve a large expenditure on the part of the executive committee out of the funds, that I have entire confidence in this committee which is to be appointed that they will not draw upon the treasury of the A. L. A. to pay any expenses of the trip, unless it be some proper expenses of the delegates as delegates.

C. A. NELSON. — The Association as an association has voted to accept the invitation of the L. A. U. K. The Association has also voted that all here and all who may not be here who expect to go shall be the regular and appointed delegates of this Association. The meeting proposed to be called as soon as the general Association adjourns is of those members who are going as delegates, and from those members the committee of arrangements will be appointed.

REPORT OF TREASURER.

E. H. ANDERSON, acting treasurer, read the following report, which it was voted to accept and refer to the finance committee:

TREASURER'S REPORT.

E. H. ANDERSON, *Acting Treasurer, in account with the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.*

1895.

DR.

Aug. 1. To balance reported (Denver Conference, p. 48).....\$1108 85

Aug. 1, 1895, to Aug. 31, 1896:

To fees for 534 Annual Memberships, at \$2 each:

For 1894, 1.....	\$2 00
For 1895, 96.....	192 00
For 1896, 435.....	870 00
For 1897, 3.....	6 00

\$1070 00

To fees for 17 Annual Fellowships, at \$5 each:

For 1895, 1.....	\$5 00
For 1896, 16.....	80 00

\$85 00

To fees for 29 Library Memberships, at \$5 each:

For 1896, 29.....	\$145 00
-------------------	----------

To sale of Conference Proceedings.....	5 00
--	------

To interest on deposit, Aug. 1, 1895, to Aug. 29, 1896.....	41 71
---	-------

\$2455 56

1895.	CR.	
Aug. 2. By Langford & Thompson; typewriting Treasurer's report		\$1 75
Aug. 16. By C. A. Nelson; expenses in connection with Denver Conference.....		48 55
Aug. 16. By H. M. Utley; expenses in connection with Denver Conference.		7 15
Aug. 16. By Geo. E. Wire; expenses in connection with Denver Conference....		3 70
Nov. 5. By W. K. Fleming; stenographer's services and transcripts of Denver Conference		74 65
Nov. 26. By Library Bureau; stationery.		14 24
Nov. 26. By Lon Hardman; printing and stationery.....		17 85
Dec. 5. By G. W. Cole; 500 postal cards		5 00
Dec. 17. By M. R. Walter; printing papers of Denver Conference.....		287 53
1896.		
Feb. 26. By Library Bureau; Cleveland Conference circular No. 1, mailing, etc.....		38 35
June 9. By E. H. Merriman; typewriting and stenographic work		40 00
June 9. By H. L. Elmendorf; expenses of Secretary's office.....		29 03
June 10. By <i>Publishers' Weekly</i> ; circulars.....		5 00
June 19. By Stevenson & Foster Co.; stationery for Treasurer's office		27 70
June 22. By <i>Publishers' Weekly</i> ; printing and mailing Proceedings.....		76 52
Aug. 19. By H. L. Elmendorf; expenses of Secretary's office.....		58 35
Aug. 19. By E. H. Merriman; typewriting and stenographic work.....		26 00
Aug. 28. By Mrs. Maud Kennedy; stenographic and clerical work.....		7 20
Aug. 28. By Stevenson & Foster Co.; stationery for Treasurer's office.....		12 75
Aug. 28. By J. R. Weldin & Co.; cash-book for Treasurer's office.....		2 20
Aug. 28. By Combe Printing Co.; circulars, programs, and Preliminary Papers for Cleveland Conference.....		113 50
Aug. 28. By Weber & Co.; rubber stamp.....		40
Aggregate payments.....		\$897 42
Sept. 1. Balance on deposit with T. Mellon & Sons' Bank.....		1558 14
		<u>\$2455 56</u>

The present status of membership (Sept. 1, 1896) is as follows:

Honorary Members.....	2
Life Fellows	2
Life Members.....	28
Annual Fellows (paid for 1896)	16
Annual Members (paid for 1896).....	435
Library Members (paid for 1896)	29
Total	512

During the period covered by this report, 121 new members have been added to the list, 20 have resigned, and 3 have died.

It seems hardly worth while to make a report of the amount of membership fees which remain unpaid. Many allow their memberships to lapse, neither resigning nor paying their fees. It is, therefore, impossible to make a satisfactory estimate of the collectable unpaid fees.

There are now on hand the following publications:

2 copies of Milwaukee Conference (1886).	
32 " " Thousand Islands Conference (1887).	
79 " " St. Louis Conference (1889).	
18 " " White Mountains Conference (1890).	
25 " " San Francisco Conference (1891).	
6 " " Lakewood Conference (1892).	
12 " " Chicago Conference (1893).	
75 " " Lake Placid Conference (1894).	
148 " " Denver Conference (1895).	

It may be of interest to members to know that the cash balance on hand, and the number of members in good standing, are the largest in the history of the Association.

Respectfully submitted,

E. H. ANDERSON, *Acting Treasurer.*

Sec. ELMENDORF read the following :

REPORT OF TRUSTEES OF ENDOWMENT FUND.

TRUSTEES A. L. A. ENDOWMENT FUND *in account with* AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

DR.

To Subscriptions from Oct. 30, 1890, to Sept. 1, 1896,		\$4,540.50
" Interest received during same period :		
From invested funds,	\$1,179.86	.....
" loan to Publishing Section,	169.70	.....
" bank balance,	35.72	.....
" Pliny T. Sexton,	20.00	.....
" loan to Charles C. Soule and Henry I. Carr,	3.75	.....
	<u>1,409.03</u>	
" Amounts received in payment of loans :		
From mortgages matured,	\$1,300.00	.....
" Publishing Section	650.00	.....
" Charles C. Soule and Henry I. Carr,	200.00	.....
	<u>2,150.00</u>	
" Amounts received for Life Memberships :		
From Henry I. Carr Balance old account,	\$447.47	.....
" new memberships,	350.00	.....
	<u>797.47</u>	
		<u>\$8,897.00</u>

CR.

By Amounts paid out from Oct. 30, 1890, to Sept. 1, 1896:		
Loans on Bond and Mortgage,	\$5,700.00	.....
" to Publishing Section,	900.00	.....
" " Charles C. Soule and H. I. Carr,	200.00	.....
" Sundry other amounts paid out :		
For printing,	135.10	.....
" accrued interest on mortgages,	133.53	.....
" rent of vault (four years),	40.00	.....
" amount paid (not loaned) Publishing Section,	269.70	.....
	<u>\$7,378.33</u>	
" Balance,		1,518.67
		<u>\$8,897.00</u>

1896.

Sept. 1. To Balance, \$1,518.67

E. and O. E.

Trustees A. L. A. Endowment Fund,

NEW YORK, Sept. 1, 1896.

by E. C. HOVEY, *Treas.**Financial Condition.*

ASSETS.

Loans on Bond and Mortgage,	\$4,400.00	.....
" to Publishing Section (secured by note),	250.00	.....
Cash in International Trust Co. (Boston),	1,518.67	.....
	<u>\$6,168.67</u>	

LIABILITIES.

None.

Interest Account.

To Total amount received,	\$1,409.03	.....
By Amounts paid out :		
Paid (not loaned) to Publishing Section,	\$269.70	.....
" for accrued interest on mortgages,	133.50	.....
" " printing,	135.10	.....
" " rent of vault,	40.00	.....
	<u>\$578.30</u>	
To Balance,		830.73
	<u>\$1,409.03</u>	<u>\$1,409.03</u>

NOTE.—When, pursuant to a vote of the Association, the then Treasurer, Mr. Henry I. Carr, paid over to the Trustees of the Endowment Fund, the sum of \$447.47 it was ordered that so much of our income as was necessary to increase this amount to \$650.00 the original sum, be withheld. From Balance, \$830.73, I have deducted the sum of \$202.53. The available Interest Balance is therefore only \$628.20.

E. H. HOVEY, *Treas.*

W. I. FLETCHER. — I move that the report be accepted and referred to the Finance Committee for auditing. *Voted.*

Sec. ELMENDORF read a communication from Hon. Pliny T. Sexton resigning his position as a member of the Board of Trustees of the Endowment Fund and presenting \$100 to the fund.

W. C. LANE. — I move that the resignation of Mr. Sexton be accepted, with regrets, and that the thanks of the Association be sent to him for his services in the past and for his generous gift in addition to the fund. *Voted.*

Miss HEWINS then read her paper on

GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.

(See p. 6.)

Pres. J. C. DANA. — I would ask Miss Hewins how this report on gifts and bequests compares with those of former years.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — It is for two years instead of one, and it is larger, I think, than usual.

F. M. CRUNDEN moved that the report be received and filed. *Voted.*

Vice-Pres. F. M. Crunden assumed the chair.

J. N. LARNED. — I wish to say that the report of the Committee on Library Schools as printed in the Preliminary Papers requires amendment in two or three particulars on information received after the printing was done. None of them are of very great importance.

Sec. ELMENDORF. — The corrections on the Preliminary Papers noted by the authors are made on the official report which has been set aside for the purpose.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY SCHOOLS.

The Committee on Library Schools and Classes had thought of tabulating a comparison of the courses of instruction, pursued in the several schools, for the purpose of ascertaining how far they work on common lines, with common aims, and to what extent they diverge in their purposes and plans. But differences of construction in the schedules of class-work submitted to us for the purpose seem to make any fully analytical and precise comparison, not unpracticable, perhaps, but so difficult that we will not undertake it. The most we can attempt is a rough calculation of the proportions in which the time of study and work in

each school or class is divided among the subjects of chief note. This brings to view some differences which are interesting, though the exhibit of them may have no further importance.

The conspicuous difference is one well understood as a general fact, namely, that the training for library work given at Albany is more strictly technical than in any of the other schools. Literature, for example, as a distinct subject, fills a large place in the courses at Armour, Pratt, and Drexel Institutes, while it has been wholly omitted, heretofore, from the curriculum of the New York State School. At Armour Institute about six per cent. of the total class-work scheduled in the first year, and 23 per cent. in the second year, are assigned to Literature. At Drexel Institute and at Pratt Institute, where the course, hitherto, has been one of a single year, the percentage of time devoted to Literature is about 21 per cent. and 12 per cent. respectively in the first term, and 30 per cent. and eight per cent. in the second term. At Pratt Institute it is said to be mainly a critical course. In the Albany schedules, 11 per cent. of class-work appropriated to Reading in the junior and senior years alike, may cover more or less of discursive literary instruction; and the same is probably true of a smaller assignment of time to Reading in the Chicago course; but the intention of the New York State School is to make that part of preparation for library work antecedent to its own teaching. This policy seems warranted by circumstances which give to the Albany School a certain advantage over others. As the parent school of all, it enjoys a natural precedence and prestige that are attractive to students, and, while its classes remain as limited in number as they are, it may easily set its standard of requirements for admission at a height that will cover all the general knowledge of literature which school and college teaching can give. The younger classes, at Brooklyn, Philadelphia, and Chicago, supplementary and auxiliary, so to speak, to the original school, in their rise, could hardly plant themselves, perhaps, at the beginning, on quite so specialized a ground. But some day, no doubt, they will find it best to drop out of their curriculum more or less of the studies now embraced which are preparatory to the strictly technical training for library work, rather than forming any part of it. The

study of Literature, as pursued, is unquestionably one of these. For while it leads toward the knowledge which is fundamental in the education of the librarian—at the bottom of all efficiency in his work—yet it does not and cannot be carried far enough, in an ordinary course, to win the stamp of practical qualification which a special training school, in any department of work, ought to put upon its graduates. What we call the study of Literature is mainly a study of what the French define better for us, as *Belles-Lettres*. It leaves untouched, or nearly so, a large part of the comprehensive knowledge of books which the librarian needs. The literature of science, of philosophy, of religion, of history, of biography, of politics and social economy, in which more than half of the problems of library science and the difficulties of library service arise, is scarcely approached by it. As a part of technical training for the work of the libraries it is fragmentary, therefore, and inadequate at the best, and for all that is practicable in it, as preparatory to that work, the appropriate place would seem to be in the prescribed education required of students before their special instruction begins in the library school.

Logically, the study of Literature and the study of languages would be excluded from the curriculum of the library schools on the same grounds. That Literature is a defined subject of study in three of them, while one language, the German, is taught in only one school, that of Pratt Institute (where it is carried through the whole course and occupies nearly one-tenth of the whole time in the schedule), appears not quite consistent.

Other subjects which, in time, are more than likely to be dropped from the library schools are English Composition, Book-keeping or Accounts, and Economics. The first of these subjects (embracing, however, proof correction and the like) has received attention at Pratt Institute to the extent of about 12 per cent. of the working time of the class in its first term. Book-keeping takes three or four per cent. of class work in one term at the same school, while the discussion of Economics is pursued at Drexel Institute only, and during but one term. There is no apparent better reason for introducing these subjects than for entering in the course any other of the many branches of a general education.

To raise one more question as to the range of a proper course of instruction in library science, we may say that even Typewriting has become so common a part of the equipment for so many employments in modern life that the acquirement of it outside of a library training class might fairly be demanded. At present it has a place in the course at three schools, taking time in the schedules of Armour Institute and Pratt Institute to the amount of about eight per cent. throughout all the terms, while at Drexel Institute it consumes half that proportion of time in the first term alone.

If we turn now to the undoubted matters of special library training, we shall find the schools and classes differing little from one another in the measure of time which they devote to the subjects of fundamental importance, while each shows a certain character of its own in the emphasis which it puts upon some of the incidentals of the practical work.

Cataloging, as scheduled at Albany, fills 33 per cent. of the regular class-work time in the junior year and 21 per cent. in the senior year. At Armour Institute the schedules show but 17 per cent. in the junior year and two per cent. in the senior year; but 21 per cent. of the junior year and 17 per cent. of the senior year at Armour Institute are assigned to what is designated as "Apprentice work," in which cataloging predominates. At the Albany School there is an assignment of time (eight per cent. in the first year and 13 in the second) to General Practice Work, which is defined as being exclusive of cataloging as work required, though students may so employ it if they choose to do so. At Pratt Institute, the time given to cataloging equals about 24 per cent. of the whole class-work in the first term (of the one-year course), 22 per cent. in the second term, and 12 in the third. This we understand to be exclusive of equal hours given to practice work. In the two terms of the single year at Drexel Institute, the time assigned to Cataloging is respectively 35 and 40 per cent. of the whole.

To other common subjects and exercises, the assignment of time in the class-work of the several schools is as follows:

Classification: New York State Library School, seven per cent. in each year; Armour Institute, six per cent. in the junior year and two per cent. in the senior; Pratt Institute, seven per cent. in the first term, four in the

second; Drexel Institute, eight per cent. in the first term.

Accession Work: New York State School, three per cent. in the first year; Armour Institute, two per cent. in the first year; Drexel Institute, four per cent. in the first term; Pratt Institute, three per cent. in the first term.

Loan Systems: New York State School, three per cent., first year; Drexel Institute, three per cent., second (half-year) term; Armour Institute, two per cent., first year; Pratt Institute, two per cent., second term.

Shelf Department Work: New York State School, three per cent., first year; Armour Institute, two per cent., first year; Pratt Institute, two per cent., first term (besides practice work running through three terms); Drexel Institute, three per cent., first term.

At Armour Institute, Bibliography and Reference Work are alternating subjects, and unitedly receive about 16 per cent. of time in the junior year and nine per cent. in the senior year. At Albany there is four per cent. of time in the junior year and five in the senior assigned to Bibliography, and nine per cent. in the senior year to Reference Work. This is independent of a liberal allowance of time for Original Bibliography in connection with Thesis Work, both at Albany and Chicago. At Pratt Institute, Bibliography is the subject of three closing lectures in the last term; at Drexel Institute, it is made part of the Reference Work in each term. At Pratt Institute, the percentage of time given in the schedules to Reference Work is four in the first term (but this recognizes lectures only and not practice work), seven in the second. At Drexel Institute, the percentage is two and twelve in the two terms of the year.

The Order Department furnishes a subject of class-work at Pratt and Drexel Institutes, but elsewhere appears to be incidental.

Current Topics are dealt with more or less at each of the schools.

General Library Economy is a distinct subject at Albany and Chicago, while at Brooklyn and Philadelphia it is probably covered in a more detailed way.

Bookbinding receives attention at Albany to the extent of two per cent. of the class-work in the junior year; in the other schools it is touched upon less fully.

Printing as an art, and Proof-Reading in connection with it, are technically studied in Albany to the extent of three per cent. of time in the first year, and at Philadelphia and Brooklyn to the extent of one per cent. in the first term of each class. At Chicago, the historical side of Printing is more considered, in connection with the history of Books.

The history and description of libraries, their founding and government, the architecture and fittings of their buildings and the legislation which relates to them, are discussed in all the schools, and in no very unequal measure.

At Albany alone the schedule provides for instruction in Indexing, but that important subject receives attention likewise at Chicago, and will be introduced in the second-year course at Brooklyn.

At Drexel Institute alone, Children's Reading is among the subjects in the schedule; but it has been the topic of a course of lectures by Miss Stearns at Armour Institute during the year past, while at Albany it is the subject of a course of lectures given by Miss Hewins every other year.

At Pratt Institute, a distinguishing feature of the last term is an extended course of lectures on the greater libraries of the world. Apart from these, the closing term is mainly given to practical work in the general free library of the Institute.

In all the schools, a practical study of library work under different systems and circumstances, by the visitation and examination of various leading libraries, and the subsequent discussion of their several methods, is made more and more an important and most commendable feature of each case.

This comparative survey of the courses of study and work pursued in the several library schools brings nothing of great importance into view, but it may have some suggestiveness not wholly without worth.

The four schools named have all been visited during the year by the chairman of the committee, though not all at times which permitted their work to be seen. The Armour Institute school has been visited likewise by Miss Brown, of the committee, and the Pratt Institute school by Miss Hasse.

Of all the schools it can be reported with no hesitation, that the past year has been, on the

whole, the most satisfactory in their history, giving encouragement in all of them to larger undertakings and plans of future work. The school at Pratt Institute announces, in consequence, a second-year course, "not wholly," says the circular, "an extension of the first year's work, but rather a development of another phase, the historical and bibliographical."

The New York State Library School opened its first summer session at Albany in July last, conducting a short course of five weeks, especially for the benefit of library assistants who seek technical instruction in elementary work. In its regular course, the work of the school has been greatly systematized and improved during the year last past. The faculty has been enlarged, and the non-resident lectureships have assumed a more organized character, certain subjects being permanently assigned to given lecturers, who are expected to appear before the school with regularity once in two years. The Library School Museum and the collections of photographs, clippings, pamphlet material in bibliography, library economy, etc., have been thoroughly cataloged and much increased; while important beginnings have been made with an exhaustive Index of library economy which should some day be put into print.

The Summer School conducted by Mr. Fletcher at Amherst held its session in July and August, with undiminished success. The class numbered 36 against 30 last year.

A second session of the Wisconsin Summer School, conducted by Miss Sharp, of the Armour Institute School, under the auspices of the University of Wisconsin, but supported by the generosity of the Hon. J. H. Stout, was held at Madison for six weeks, closing August 14. There were 27 pupils in attendance, from nine western states, all but four having had more or less library experience.

In conclusion, the committee presents a compilation of statistics (see next column of this page) which summarizes the practical results of the work done in the four fully founded library schools of the United States.

Respectfully submitted,

J. N. LARNED,
ADELAIDE R. HASSE,
ELIZA G. BROWNING,
CAROLINE H. GARLAND,

Committee.

	N. Y. State School.	Pratt Institute.	Drexel Institute.	Armour Institute.
Date of opening.....	1887	1890	1892	1893
Total number of students from beginning.....	199	142	81	41
Men.....	34	4	4	0
Women.....	165	138	77	41
Number of students enrolled the past year.....	197	104	38	32*
Total number of graduates.....	11	4	0	0
Men.....	56	100	38	32
Women.....	146	77	76	26
Graduates and students employed in library work.....	{ Conn. 3; Del. 2; Ill. 3; Ind. 2; Iowa 1; Me. 1; Mich. 2; N. J. 2; N. Y. 2; Wis. 2; Total 15.	{ Arizona 1; Cal. 1; Conn. 5; Ind. 1; Iowa 1; Me. 1; Mich. 1; N. Y. 6; Oregon 1; Penn. 4; Total 27.	{ Penn. 14; N. J. 1; Mass. 1; Total 16.	{ Ill. 1; Ind. 1; Mich. 1; Mo. 1; N. Y. 2; Wis. 1; La. 2; Mo. 1; Total 53.
States in which graduates and students have been employed and number in each.....	{ Conn. 1; Del. 1; Ga. 1; Ill. 1; Ind. 1; Ia. 1; Me. 1; Md. 1; Mass. 1; Mich. 1; Mo. 1; Mont. 1; Neb. 1; N. H. 1; N. J. 1; N. Y. 1; R. I. 1; Tenn. 1; Va. 1; W. Va. 1; Wis. 2; Total 456.			

* 25, one year's course;
7, two years' course.

* Not including temporary employments.

SPECIAL REPORT ON ARMOUR INSTITUTE LIBRARY
TRAINING CLASS.

Armour Institute is proceeding along the same general lines indicated in last year's report, except that the course now consists of two years' instruction instead of one, and type-writing has been added to the list of studies.

The methods used here are based on those in use at Albany, except that they are modified to suit the requirements of the Armour Institute students. Greater stress is laid here upon the practical things of library life. Invariably it has been the public library which has applied to Armour for a librarian, hence the aim of this school has been to train the student in the practical needs of a public library rather than along the theoretical lines more applicable to the college or reference library.

Respectfully submitted,

E. G. BROWNING.

SPECIAL REPORT ON PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY
SCHOOL.

In June, 1896, the Pratt Institute Library School completed its sixth year of library instruction. The total number of pupils who have entered the classes since their inception in 1890 is 142; 104 were graduated. The course was augmented during the year by lectures given by librarians of the vicinity on their methods, by regular weekly visits of the class to neighboring libraries, and by a practical course in library accounts.

Stenography was omitted from the course, and the work in library economy was put under the direction of one instructor, instead of, as formerly, under the care of different members of the staff.

The Director of the Library School reports the demand for trained workers to be steadily increasing, the increased demand coming more especially from the smaller towns.

During the moving of the library into the new building, which was accomplished, exclusive of the reference-books, in two days and a half, the current work of the library was carried on by the students of the Library School. The class took charge of the reading-room, reference-desks, and circulating department, and largely because of this assistance the public was granted the use of the library without interruption during the moving.

The systematic manner with which the re-

moval of the books was conducted must have been a valuable object lesson to this class.

The popular Current Topics work was continued through the first and second terms of this course.

Just before the close of the course of 1895-6 a circular was issued announcing a second-year course for 1896-7, to deal with Library Science and Bibliography. A corps of lecturers has been obtained, and the term will open September 28.

By an arrangement with Dr. John S. Billings, Director, New York Free Public Library, the subjects of Advanced Cataloging and Bibliography will be pursued during the second-year course under a competent instructor, by means of the collections of the Lenox Library.

A directory of graduates of Pratt Institute Library School, 1890-95, was published in the *Pratt Institute Monthly*, June, 1896.

The satisfaction with the practical work of the class in the third term is constantly increasing. The students take turns in all the departments of the library, wait on the public in the reading, reference, and delivery rooms at varying hours of the day, and frequently at the hours of greatest pressure. The verdict is that this experience makes them more prompt in emergencies, keener and more tactful in contact with the public, and more conversant with the needs and wants of the public.

ADELAIDE R. HASSE.

W. C. LANE presented the report of the Executive Board of the A. L. A. Publishing Section.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD OF THE A. L.
A. PUBLISHING SECTION, SEPTEMBER 1, 1896.

A report of the Publishing Section was prepared last year, but on account of the absence of all members of the executive board from the Denver meeting it failed to be presented. The report this year must therefore cover the operations of two years. In our last report we regretted that no larger progress had been made, and we might say much the same in regard to the past two years, for librarians are all engrossed in the daily administration of their own libraries, and it is difficult to accomplish any considerable undertaking in addition. Some important work has, however, been done. Three regular meetings of the executive board have

been held, two in New York and one at Northampton; the records of the last two meetings will be found in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for July, 1896, and it is the intention to make public in the same way the record of future proceedings.

In regard to each of our publications, a brief but detailed statement follows:

The A. L. A. Index. The total expenses have been \$2600.14 and the total receipts \$2982.30, the balance \$382.16 has been paid in five semi-annual payments to the editor, Mr. W. I. Fletcher, in accordance with our agreement with him. Of the 750 copies printed, 722 have been sold, 78 of these in the last two years. A supplementary volume, to be published in 1897, is already in hand, and will include material already published in the Annual Literary Index, and as much as possible besides. The editor, Mr. W. I. Fletcher, librarian of Amherst College, will be glad to receive suggestions in regard to works which should be indexed. It is hoped that the new material may be combined with that of the original index so that we may have a new edition and not simply a supplement. This will be done if the advance subscriptions, when called for, warrant it.

Sargent's Reading for the Young. In the last report a sale of 3464 copies was reported. During the last twenty-two months there has continued a small but steady demand for the work, amounting to 171 copies. The net receipts for these have been \$125.45, but, 200 copies having been bound at an expense of \$46, and the sum of \$11.80 being chargeable to insurance, the net profit has been \$67.65, leaving the total expenses from the beginning still \$89.49 in excess of the total receipts. A supplement to this book also is in press, and will be published immediately. It has been compiled by Misses Mary E. and Abby L. Sargent, who have personally examined and passed upon every book included in it. They have added to it, beside the author-index, a subject-index which covers the whole work, original and supplement, and will very much increase the value of the book. The preparation of this index has caused an unavoidable delay in the issue of the work, so that it will be found that although published in the autumn of 1896, it contains none of the books published this year or in the latter part of 1895.

List of Subject Headings. This list, compiled by Mr. G. M. Jones, working with a committee

of the Library Association, was published in October, 1895, and has found an excellent sale. The cost of manufacturing 500 copies was \$405.93, the expenses of the committee for clerical labor and stationery came to \$54, making the total cost \$459.93. Three hundred and fifteen copies have been sold, net receipts \$431.62, so that the publication has already almost paid for itself, and some 175 copies remain on hand. No plates were made, as it was intended to be simply a preliminary work, and it was thought that a new edition enlarged and improved would soon be wanted. Criticisms and suggestions are invited and the Section will be in position to have a new edition printed whenever it may be thought necessary.

List of Books for Girls and Women and their Clubs. For the publication of this List the Association, and the library profession generally, are indebted to the generosity and public spirit of Mr. George Iles. Mr. Iles advanced the money for the whole expense of manufacture, \$1983.42; he has also furnished at his own expense the manuscript, the editorial work, the advertising, and the cost of press copies, the total being about \$3700. The item of cost of press copies (\$174.74) is to be deducted from the sum mentioned above, so that for the expense of printing we owe Mr. Iles \$1808.68, which is to be repaid to him as far as receipts from sales allow. At a meeting of the executive board it was *Resolved*, That the Publishing Section record its cordial appreciation and earnest thanks to its associate, Mr. George Iles, for his most generous service to the American Library Association and to all readers of books, in both editing and providing for the large expense of publication of the evaluated "List of Books for Girls and Women," recently issued through the Publishing Section, and that this minute be specifically reported at the next conference of the American Library Association.

Three thousand copies in large form of the whole list and 2000 copies of the separate parts in small form were printed. The sales during the nine months, October, 1895, to June, 1896, have been of the complete list, 251 copies, paper, and 414 in cloth, with 843 copies of the separate parts. The net receipts have been \$410.35, which has been paid to Mr. Iles. The smallness of the sales is disappointing, as great pains were taken to secure for the different sections of the work able editors, whose opin-

ions should carry authority. The name has perhaps had some effect in diminishing the sale, as it seems to limit its usefulness to girls and women. As a matter of fact, while there are some sections, such as nursing, domestic economy, livelihoods, which are of especially feminine interest, the list as a whole is equally valuable as a selected list of general scope for all classes of readers, and we would suggest that librarians might find it very useful if purchased in large quantities to be sold to their readers. Special editions with a new title-page suited for special use will be supplied at special rates. Reprints of separate sections of the List will also be made if there is a demand for them. It is hoped that, although the initial sales have been small, librarians will later find that they have here a tool which can be made widely useful.

It has been one of the intentions of the Publishing Section to issue frequently small leaflets on subjects of library interest. Only two such have been printed, one a folder describing the work and plans of the Section, and giving its constitution and a list of publications; the other an address on "Paper and Ink," by Robert T. Swan, the Commissioner of Public Records in Massachusetts, read before the Massachusetts Library Club, March 1, 1895. One thousand copies were reprinted from the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* at an expense of \$10.20. They have been distributed with other publications to members, but there has been practically no other call for them.

At the meeting of the Association in 1894, it was voted that the executive board prepare an annotated list of undesirable fiction. The executive board has discussed this proposition and has not seen its way clear to carry it out; they therefore voted to refer this vote back to the Association with the recommendation that if the work be undertaken at all it should be placed in the hands of a special committee.

In accordance with another vote passed at the same meeting of the Association the executive board adopted, after consultation with a committee appointed by the Association, the following scheme for the various publications of the Section:

First.—To adopt for all catalogs and indexes the standard column of 6 cm., and for the size of page the two standard sizes of 7.5 by 12.5 cm. (postal size) and 17.5 by 25 cm. (mag-

zine size), the printed page of the former being just one-fourth that of the latter.

Second.—To indicate the successive publications in each series, by letters A, B, C, etc., in the larger series, and by numbers 1, 2, 3, etc., in the smaller.

Third.—To use for catalog work, antique brevier for entry words, old-style brevier for titles, old-style nonpareil for notes, and old-style long primer for reading-matter, all work to be single leaded.

Fourth.—To use a paper rag or partly rag, reasonably opaque and sized so as to take ink easily in writing notes, etc.

Fifth.—To adopt in all publications of the Section the preferred spelling of the Century Dictionary as the standard, but to retain the spelling "Catalog" now used for many years by the A. L. A.

The work of the Section has been generously supported by the Trustees of the Endowment Fund. The \$650 borrowed in February, 1891, and June, 1892, was repaid October 15, 1895, with interest amounting to \$169.70. The Trustees have appropriated for the use of the Section \$100 in November, 1895, and \$169.70 to cover the payment of interest. They also loaned us in March, 1896, \$250.

By vote of the board a discount of 50 per cent. on the publications of the Section is made to actual students in library schools and training classes, if purchasing for their own use.

The statement of the cash receipts and payments from Jan. 1, 1895, to Aug. 31, 1896, is as follows:

RECEIPTS.

Balance Jan. 1, 1895.....	\$62 54
Membership subscriptions...\$245 00	
Endowment Fund. Appropriation.....	100 00
Endowment Fund. Appropriation covering interest on former loan.....	169 70
Endowment Fund Loan.....	250 00
Library Bureau. Sales; on account.....	150 00
Houghton, Mifflin & Co., sales of A. L. A. Index (2 years)	246 39
Seymour Library. Balance..	80
Withdrawn from Savings B'k.	1161 89
	550 00
	<hr/> \$1774 43

PAYMENTS.

W. I. Fletcher (A. L. A. Index).....	\$254 39	
George Iles (Books for girls and women).....	410 35	
G. M. Jones (Subject-headings).....	54 00	
"Paper and ink".....	10 20	
Library Bureau. On account	100 00	
Endowment Fund. Loan repaid.....	650 00	
Endowment Fund. Interest on same.....	169 70	
Miscellaneous expenses.	43 72	
Balance.....		\$1692 36
		82 07
		<u>\$1774 43</u>

A further statement in regard to assets and liabilities will show other facts in regard to the financial condition of the Section:

ASSETS.

Cash.....	\$82 07	
Cambridge Savings Bank....	11 09	
Library Bureau, due.....	294 37	
Members, due.....	6 76	
		<u>\$394 29</u>

LIABILITIES.

Endowment Fund.....	\$250 00	
Due to members in money or publications.....	162 88	
		<u>\$412 88</u>

It will be noticed that on the one hand no account is made of the value of the publications in stock, which, however, is not large if we exclude the "Books for Girls and Women," and that on the other hand nothing is said of the money payable to Mr. Iles from future sales of the latter list, and that the bill for the Supplement to Reading for the Young has not yet been rendered.

Work in hand or proposed for future publication. Mention has already been made of Supplements to Reading for the Young and to the A. L. A. Index. In accordance with the recommendation made by the Association two years ago a brief list of books for children's reading has been compiled by Miss C. M. Hewins, of the Hartford Public Library. She submitted her manuscript some months ago, and it was referred back to her with the request that she

add notes descriptive, critical, and comparative, and allow members of the board and others, at her discretion, to see galley proofs. The list, which is to be sold at a very small price, might have been pushed forward this summer, but it was thought better to defer it until later in the year, and until after the publication of the Sargent list.

Mr. George Iles offers to furnish the manuscript for two more annotated lists, one on music, compiled by Mr. H. E. Krehbiel, the other on fine arts, by Mr. Russell Sturgis. The same gentlemen were the editors of the corresponding sections of the "List for Girls and Women," but the catalogs now proposed are much fuller. The board has accepted Mr. Iles's offer, and the lists will doubtless be published in the course of the coming winter.

Another work which librarians have long considered of the first importance the Publishing Section desires to undertake in the immediate future, namely, an Index to portraits contained in books and magazines. There is doubtless much material already accessible in various public libraries which can be drawn upon in compiling such an index; but the largest body of material of this kind available known to us is that of Mr. Bunford Samuel, of the Library Company of Philadelphia. Mr. Samuel has indexed, we understand, all the works in the Ridgeway Branch of that library, and others besides, and has now 40,000 references to the portraits of about 22,000 individuals. He has kindly submitted a description of his work and of the principles which he has followed, from which it appears that he has included among his portraits caricatures, reproductions of medals, statues, etc. He states that the index "is non-selective and general in character, indexing all portraits contained in works covered by it, without regard either to the importance of the individual represented or to the value of the portrait. This plan necessarily indexes much of slight and ephemeral value, but it has been adopted from the following considerations: Library practice shows that almost any item of information on a given subject is sure to be of some use in time, so that it is difficult to predict certainly of anything that it has no value. And, in regard to portraits, one which is of little value now may, owing to the celebrity of a descendant or other causes, become of value later. Such a plan eliminates

the personal judgment of the compiler, and, in particular, by it the necessity of future search for any given portrait, that might in the selective plan be supposed to have been omitted, is obviated." Mr. Samuel considers "that the ideas of at once gathering the material and passing upon its value are to a large extent incompatible." He has, therefore, not attempted to determine the authenticity or any doubtful points in regard to portraits, and has given only such details in regard to artists and engravers as the plate or the context itself furnishes. He has not yet sent us a complete list of the works indexed, but it appears that he has paid special attention to periodicals. Another accumulation of material of the same kind is to be found in the Boston Athenæum, where the indexing of plates in the larger illustrated books has been carried on for many years. The portrait references perhaps number about 10,000, and may represent some 6000 persons. The work done at the Athenæum has duplicated Mr. Samuel's to a remarkably small degree, the original interest having been at the Athenæum in the portraits as works of art, so that art periodicals and extensive publications relating to art were the first indexed, while Mr. Samuel has begun his work at the other end and taken first the more numerous but less artistically valuable illustrations in general periodicals. These two collections it is expected will make an admirable basis for further enlargement, and the first necessary step seems to be to print a list of the works already indexed, and a tentative list of works which should be indexed, to which additions can be made on the suggestion of librarians who are interested. It must then be decided just what descriptive details are desirable, and a working plan laid out by which to secure the co-operation of many librarians. It will probably be found wise to limit the descriptive details, as Mr. Samuel has done, to the names of artist and engraver, with an occasional explanatory note in cases where the portrait is a caricature, medal, statue, or death-mask, or represents the subject at some particular age or under particular conditions. Some further communication in regard to the details of the work of compilation may be expected in the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

Other suggestions which have been made to the board in regard to desirable publications are a Manual on the use of government documents,

an Elementary manual on cataloging, with illustrations, a specimen of which has been submitted for our examination, and a Manual on the use of reference-books. A Manual on reference-books has been already partly prepared by Miss Kroeger, of Philadelphia, who presented a synopsis and a specimen of her work. The board discussed the scope and character that such a work could usefully have, and asked Miss Kroeger to submit for their examination "an elementary text-book designed to teach the use of reference-books."

It may be expected also that the Library Primer, which has been appearing by instalments in a preliminary form in *Public Libraries*, will soon be presented to the Publishing Section for printing.

Perhaps the most important question which has recently come before the executive board is the proposition of the Library Bureau that we should undertake the work which it has carried on for the last three years—the issue of printed catalog cards for new books. The story of this work is briefly this:—about 5000 cards issued every year for some 1700 new works published; on an average 60 sets have been sent out, making some 300,000 cards distributed in the course of the year. The price has been \$7.50, \$9, and \$10.50 a thousand cards, according to the quality of the stock used. This experiment, it must be said, has been distinctly more successful than any previous one made along the same lines, and in spite of the small number of sets sold it has just about paid expenses. The principal difficulty has been to obtain books promptly and steadily from the publishers, and it has only been by constant watchfulness at the book-stores and continual prodding of the publishers that a degree of promptness has been attained which has satisfied most reasonable demands. The cataloging being done at the Library Bureau, where there is no adequate collection of reference-books, has been hampered by this lack, but for the general accuracy and promptness of the work all praise is due to the energy and enthusiasm of Miss Nina E. Browne, of the Library Bureau.

The managers of the Library Bureau think that the difficulty of obtaining books from the publishers and the imperfections of the cataloging will both be obviated if the Publishing Section will become directly responsible for the work. The executive board recognizes

the justness of the Library Bureau's position and has discussed the subject in all its aspects. The first thought naturally is that this work should be done at one of the Library schools, but it is very doubtful if the necessary promptness could be secured, and the Albany school at least is too far from publishing centres. The schools themselves also do not seem anxious to take the job. On the whole the most feasible plan seems to be that the cataloging should be done at the office of *The Publishers' Weekly*, duplicate slips being written at the same time for their record and for our use, and that the printing and distribution of the cards be carried on at the Library Bureau as at present.*

Certain slight changes in the form of the cards will probably be made, but we shall continue on practically the same plan. At the foot of the card we shall still give the decimal class number, the dictionary catalog headings, and the expansive classification mark. The Board would be inclined to omit all of these particulars, as they increase considerably the cost of the work and the difficulty of getting it done properly, but the answers to a circular of inquiry, sent out by the Library Bureau, indicate that this feature of the cards is generally valued by those who use them.

By a change in the basis of subscriptions we hope to increase the number of sets subscribed for. It is manifestly impossible to allow each purchaser to select from the whole number printed simply those he wants, yet to take the whole number costs from \$37.50 to \$52.50 a year, a price which in practice is prohibitory to many libraries, for it is found that even under the most favorable conditions a library can use not much more than one-third of the cards it receives. Probably it is not wise to cut down the number of titles cataloged much (they are

only about one-third the number recorded in *The Publishers' Weekly*), but it might be practicable to allow libraries to subscribe to a select list of those now printed representing only the more important books, and covering, it would be expected, most of the purchases of the smaller libraries. If we can considerably increase the number of subscribers on this line without cutting down too far thereby the number of subscribers to the whole set, we can still make both ends meet and perform a larger service to the libraries. If, on the other hand, the number of subscribers to the large set were very much diminished by this change, it would show that we ought to drop the more extensive plan and keep up only the restricted list.*

Another subject which has come before the Publishing Section must be briefly mentioned. During the last year the Massachusetts Library Club has issued monthly lists of new fiction recommended for purchase by a committee of fifteen readers, each book having been read by at least three members of the committee, and those cases in which the opinion of the readers was not clearly unanimous, having been discussed in a meeting of all the readers held monthly. The club has found that the expense of this undertaking is more than it can afford for a second year, and the Publishing Section was asked if it could take the List and issue it. The executive board replied that they would print and distribute the List if the club would bear the expense of preparation, in return for which service members of the club and Massachusetts libraries would receive it at half price, twenty-five cents a year. The expense of preparation is about \$75 a year, and even this sum the Club does not feel justified in continuing to devote to this use, and in addition, great difficulty is found in securing the continuous services of competent readers and of a person to manage the work. The List seems to have been of very little value to the larger libraries, but of some real help to the smaller ones, and it is a pity that it should be given up. The executive board suggests that it would be a good plan for the New York Library Club to take the matter up for the next year, and for other clubs to undertake it in turn, and that the List be printed, not as a separate leaflet or sheet, but

* Since the meeting of the Association the executive board has met again and after further discussion of the whole situation has decided that the time has come when it ought to have in its employ a competent person at work upon its various undertakings. The secretary has accordingly been authorized to employ a cataloger to work under his direction, probably at the Boston Athenæum. This assistant will catalog the books for the printed cards, will push along the work on the A. L. A. Index supplement, and on the Portrait Index, will be ready to read proof of other work when needed, to send out circulars, to keep the books of the section, and relieve the secretary of correspondence and other clerical work.

* A circular proposing a somewhat different plan was sent out in December, 1896.

in the *Literary News* and other library and literary papers. If we can do anything to promote such an arrangement we shall be glad to.

The last matter which the Board wishes to bring before the Section is an important but revolutionary one. It is nothing less, in fact, than the entire reorganization of our work on a different basis.

As constituted at present the Section consists of about 50 members (most of them libraries and a few individuals) who have paid membership subscriptions of \$5, in return for which they have received the publications of the Section charged at 20 per cent. discount on list prices, and as many additional copies as they required up to the amount of the subscriptions credited to them, a new \$5 subscription being called for when that already paid had been exhausted. It had been intended at the beginning to make the subscription an *annual* charge, on the plan of the English publishing societies, but it was found to be impracticable to arrange yearly for publications of an approximately equal value, and as it also appeared that some members would want one copy and others several copies of single publications, the more elastic method of accounting was adopted. This, however, makes necessary separate accounts with the several members, each account being charged with a different number of publications, and renewed each at its own time. The distinction between members and non-members has also caused some inconvenience and delay, orders from the former being filled by the treasurer and those from the latter by the Library Bureau. These complications, however, could be kept straight, and the business conducted in a fairly satisfactory manner, though at the cost of some additional labor and watchfulness, if there appeared to be any sufficient resulting advantage. It was thought at the beginning that the Section would profit from the system adopted by having a considerable sum in hand as capital for immediate use, and that the libraries would be benefited by the 20 per cent. discount allowed them. But the number of members which the Section has had at any time has been so small that the advantage of their advance payments has been but slight, and the 20 per cent. discount has apparently not been a sufficient inducement to the libraries to overcome the disadvantage of having to take all publications and make ad-

vance payment therefor—an arrangement to which library boards generally object.

It is therefore proposed to drop this feature of our organization, and to make the Publishing Section simply a board of five members, appointed by the Association as other standing committees are appointed, its work being "to secure the preparation and publication of such catalogs, indexes, and other bibliographic and library aids as it may approve." This may be done by abolishing its present constitution and inserting a new section in the A. L. A. constitution defining its duties, method of appointment and organization.

If this change is made the present accounts of members will be balanced and closed as opportunity occurs, and in the future the Library Bureau, which acts as our publishing agent, will fill all orders.

The means for carrying on our work will be derived—as they have been principally in the past—from the Endowment Fund, in the form either of loans or appropriations—loans to provide for the expense of publications which will yield a return, and appropriations to cover other expenses which cannot be made good in the course of business.

Running expenses might properly be borne by the treasury of the Association under appropriation by the Finance Committee.

The Board therefore recommends that the following votes be passed:

Voted, that the Treasurer be instructed to receive no new membership subscriptions and to close the accounts of present members as he has opportunity with a view to the dissolution of the Section as at present constituted, at the end of another year.

Voted, that the following amendment be proposed to the Constitution of the A. L. A., namely, to insert a new section between §§ 15 and 16 substantially as follows:

16. *Publishing Section*.—The Publishing Section shall consist of five members appointed by the Executive Board for terms of not more than three years. Its object shall be to secure the preparation and publication of such catalogs, indexes, and other bibliographic and library aids as it may approve.

The Section shall annually appoint from its own number a chairman, secretary, and treasurer.

No moneys shall be paid by the treasurer ex-

cept with the written approval of three other members of the Section, and no work shall be undertaken except by vote of a majority of the whole Section.

The treasury of the Section is entirely distinct from that of the Association, and the Association is not liable for any debts incurred by the Section. With the approval of the Finance Committee money may be appropriated from the treasury of the Association for the running expenses of the Section, but the Section depends on the Endowment Fund as the financial basis of its undertakings.

The Section shall report in writing at each annual meeting of the A. L. A.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

For the Executive Board,

WILLIAM C. LANE,
Secretary and Treasurer.

A. L. PECK moved that the resolution of the Executive Board in relation to the vote of thanks to Mr. Iles be adopted. *Voted.*

S. S. GREEN. — In regard to the report in general, it is not proper for us to adopt the report or audit the treasurer's account, but simply to receive the report. I move that the report be received and the thanks of the Association be presented to the Publishing Section for the very valuable work which it has done the last year, and to the secretary for the long and interesting report of their doings which he has presented to-day, and that the Treasurer's statement be referred to the Auditing Committee. *Voted.*

F. M. CRUNDEN. — There was one point brought out in the report that I would like to speak of. The Lists issued by the Massachusetts Library Club, it was modestly stated, would, perhaps, hardly be of use in a large library. We claim to have in St. Louis a large library. We have found those Lists useful. They are certainly worth 50 cents, and I hope every one in this room who has not tried them will invest 50 cents in their purchase.

A. L. PECK stated that he had found them very useful.

S. S. GREEN. — As we all know, the National Educational Association made a new section at its last meeting in July, which is to consider specially the connection of libraries and schools. It seems to me eminently proper that this Association should appoint a committee to express

the sympathy of this organization with the work which that section of the National Educational Association has undertaken, and that this committee should also offer to do anything in its power to aid in the work which the officers of that section may think it desirable for the committee to do. I understand also that the section of the National Educational Association voted that it would like to have this Association represented at its meetings by delegates. I would move that a committee of five be appointed by the executive committee to act as the committee, expressing sympathy and offering aid, and that these same five persons act as delegates of this Association to the meetings of the National Educational Association. *Seconded.*

W. R. EASTMAN. — Inasmuch as the library department of the National Educational Association of Buffalo expressly instructed its officers to consult with the A. L. A. at this meeting, there is no need of our taking this action, or offering advice. We have not been asked for it, any more than that they cordially invited not only this Association but every other library association in the United States to send delegates to their meetings, so that we are not in a position to offer advice.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — The invitation has not yet been presented to us.

Mr. GREEN. — If there is no objection I will withdraw my motion and renew it at a later session.

SUPPLEMENT TO READING FOR THE YOUNG.

W. C. LANE. — I should be glad if you would take pains to provide yourselves with the circulars which are on hand. I expect as large a sale for that as we had for the original book. You will see on the circular that advance subscriptions are asked for immediately to an edition which shall contain both the original list and this supplemental list—the two bound together. We want to get in orders early so as to be able to judge better how many to print. In regard to the Index of portraits, I should be very glad to talk with anybody who has material accumulated at home which can be used.

TRAVELLING LIBRARIES.

W. I. FLETCHER moved that the paper by Mr. John Thomson on this subject which is on the program for this session, be the first order of business for the morning session to-morrow. *Voted.*

W. H. TILLINGHAST. — The report of the Co-operation Committee has been printed in the preliminary form and distributed. The committee held a meeting, its first and only meeting, this morning, and voted to present that report as the report of the committee. At that meeting a suggestion was made by Mr. Beer, a member of the committee, that this Association would do well to prepare a list of newspapers published in the United States down to 1825, arranged in chronological order of their first appearance, and the committee voted to add that recommendation to the report as printed, and they would submit the report as printed, with that addition, to the Association.

REPORT OF THE CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE —
1896.

The co-operation committee was created by the Constitution of the A. L. A., and is now in the 20th year of its service. Appreciation of its work will be most vivid if gathered from the records in the files of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, but the committee of 1893, Mr. Brett, chairman, taking pity upon the little leisure of librarians, gave at Chicago a sketch of the history of the committee, which all would do well to read. As first organized in 1877, the committee was the right hand of the Association. It consisted of three members, Messrs. Cutter, Perkins, and Jackson, with Mr. Dewey as secretary. In 1880, Mr. Scudder succeeded Mr. Perkins; in 1882, Mr. C. B. Tillinghast succeeded Mr. Jackson; in 1883, Mr. Lane succeeded Mr. Scudder. All near neighbors, holding frequent sessions and meeting constantly informally, the committee outlined within a short time most of the work that has since been accomplished—laid the foundations of a library code and fostered the habit of agreement. Its work developed in three directions: In formulating library customs and methods; in stimulating invention, valuing devices and reducing cost of materials; in preparing bibliographic aids. From the committee sprang in due time the supply department, now incarnated as the Library Bureau and the Publishing Section, for the conduct of the second and third branches of the work. Thus is left to the committee the field of suggestion, advice, and criticism. If its energy has seemed somewhat to flag of late, it seems so in part because of this division and delegation of its duties, in part because its function as a

demonstrator of methods has been occasionally assigned to individuals. If there be any truth in the seeming, it is due, we may be sure, not to lack of interest on the part of the committees, but to difficulties in consultation arising from the selection of members residing widely apart. Mr. Dewey pointed out the difficulty in his report read at Denver, and the change in manner of appointment was made, no doubt, with that point in view. Custom, however, once more prevailed, and the present committee is widely scattered. Committee work by correspondence requires superhuman attributes, and this report was not submitted to the members of the committee except in outline before it was sent in. It therefore lacks the benefit of full discussion.

The duty of the co-operation committee is to "consider and report on plans for securing improvement, economy, uniformity and harmony in any department of library work." In so doing it justifies its name, yet may properly suggest much in which co-operation, as commonly understood, has small share. As a method of production or of exchange, co-operation is a resource for such as have small means, or scanty numbers, or aim at an unusual end. What very many people want the ordinary channels of trade will supply; what few people want, or want under special conditions, yet must have cheaply, those channels will frequently fail to supply. Hence, co-operation, where special intelligence and an enthusiasm that scorns to reckon the full expenditure of time and thought achieve what cautious trade would not undertake. The spirit is noble, the working together for a common end earns dividends that do not appear in the yearly balance. Yet co-operation is exchange, and it is possible to give too much and get too little, especially if the terms of the exchange are not reduced to money values. Barter is out of place in co-operation, to which it is not essential. Nor should it be forgotten that it is often more difficult to withdraw from a co-operative undertaking without producing ill-will than to sever an ordinary business connection. In short, the benefits of applied co-operation involve returns, and the inexperienced should bear in mind that a scheme is not necessarily to be adopted because it is co-operative. The co-operation on which the A. L. A. is based, however, is something higher than a special method, it is the soul of social progress,

the free exchange of ideas, making the gain of each the gain of all; in which exchange no one can be a loser.

The phases of co-operation in library work which present themselves at this time may be roughly divided into neighborhood, general and international co-operation.

Neighborhood co-operation is sufficiently defined by the term used, and may be applied to growth or use. Co-operation in growth may be attained by union, as in New York, by the representation of one library on the controlling board of another, as in Hartford, or by simple agreement, such as has just been formulated in Chicago, and exists in fact in Boston, Brooklyn, and elsewhere. The aim, in either case, is a division of function to a greater or less extent and the prevention of wasteful duplication, without injury to the service-rendering power of any participant. This may be facilitated by a system of notification between adjacent libraries of purchases of rare or valuable works. For this purpose a printed form on a reply postal card, devised by Mr. Lane, is used by the Boston Athenæum and Harvard College Library. The card reads: "Dear Sir: I beg to ask if the work mentioned on the annexed card is owned by your library; also, in case you do not now own it, if you intend to purchase it. Your answer will be kept on file for future reference." At Harvard College this is done by placing the reply in the official card catalog. The reply card reads: "Author Title Owned by..... Purchase ordered by..... Date....." This is supplemented at the Boston Athenæum by sending to neighboring libraries announcements of important purchases on a similar form. These when received at Harvard College Library are filed in the official catalog.

Somewhat similar methods are available between small libraries situated within convenient distance of one another, and might be supplemented by exchange of catalogs or marking of standard catalogs like the A. L. A. Catalog, or better still, the projected 500-volume catalog, in libraries of recent growth. It would often be practicable and desirable for neighboring libraries having imperfect sets of reports, etc., to combine these into one more perfect set, the library receiving the set agreeing to continue and complete it. Indeed a division of the task of keeping up sets of documents, and even of

some periodicals and serials, might be made to advantage.

Co-operation in use is a more delicate matter, though to a certain extent practicable and frequently practised. It is distinctly a courtesy, however, and one that depends on comparatively infrequent use. If it ever dies it will be of a plethora. The larger libraries are glad to permit persons recommended to them by other libraries to consult particular books, even if their rules do not open their reading-rooms to all comers. Several large libraries lend books readily for use in other libraries, but it is generally required that such use should be in the interest of scholarship, not for general reading, and that the books wanted should be at once not too easy of access elsewhere and not too rare. The line between duty to itself and its future, and the obligation which the possession of opportunity imposes even on corporations, each library must draw for itself, but if the more important libraries would define in print the limits of such privileges, the dissemination of that information would be of great value to other libraries without being injurious on either side. The Harvard College Library has a printed circular stating its customs as to loans, and the Boston Public Library has just adopted a printed form for application for loans, but in neither case is an attempt made to place this information before libraries generally.

Small libraries in thinly populated districts often suffer severely from dearth of new books. The reading power of the people vastly exceeds their power to buy books. The state helps to establish libraries; it may well undertake, either by direct grants or by travelling libraries, etc., to maintain the libraries at a reasonable level of usefulness, with care not to undermine local self-helpfulness. How far co-operation among groups of such libraries is possible would be an interesting topic for debate. Direct exchange of books from the existing stock would seldom be practicable, but a combination of purchasing funds with the condition of exchange until each participant had the benefit of all the books, might, as was lately suggested, be worth trying.

By general co-operation is meant such co-operative work as may be useful to all libraries regardless of their situation with respect to one another. Such work may take the form of preparation of bibliographic aids or of various developments of organization. Under the for-

mer head much has already been achieved, such as Poole's Index, and its continuation, the Index to general literature, the Index of subject headings, the A. L. A. Catalog, the Chicago papers, the lists of books for the young, for girls' clubs, etc., and much is in progress under the efficient control of the Publishing Section.

An Index of portraits has been a desideratum. It was suggested in Mr. Fletcher's report in 1888, and a special report on the subject was made by Mr. Bowker at St. Louis in 1889, which summed up the work that had been done in that line, but was not hopeful of any particular result from co-operative action. It is good to know that the Publishing Section has under consideration the publication of such an index, based in part upon the work already done by Mr. Bunford Samuel, of Philadelphia, and in part upon the co-operative indexing of portraits undertaken by the Athenæum and other libraries. This latter work is done upon cards, designed by Mr. Lane, where the labor of entry is much reduced by underlining the terms applicable to the work in hand, from among a number of terms printed on the card.

E. g.:

DESCRIPTION. Head;length; seated (.....face, profile); recumbent; equestrian; caricature.

ORIGINAL. Photograph; painting; drawing; miniature; sketch; statue; bust; bas-relief.

Such work will have great permanent value, but it is not intended to supply reference always up to date to portraits of celebrities of the hour which are much in demand in public libraries, yet as hard to find when wanted as the private address of a widely-known person.

A field of work as yet barely entered upon is the preparation of indexes to indexless books — a term that ought to express a contradiction of nature. Think of the volumes of essays, the collected works, the voyages and travels, the town histories, the genealogies that exist and are still being printed without indexes, or, what is almost worse, without adequate indexes. The harvest is ripe, where are the laborers? No organization of method is necessary. Any librarian having a bulletin can place the result of work in this line at the service of other libraries, as was recently done by Mr. Bolton. Can we not have more such work? The matter of outward form is not of great importance. Most of us would be glad to get an index to place in an

indexless book, even though the book were quarto and the index sixteenmo.

Another work of value would be an index of poetry by title, first lines, and subject. It should cover as wide a field as possible, not wholly neglecting fugitive verse, and including lyrics in dramas and short poems. Something more extensive is needed than the volume: "A concise poetical concordance to the principal poets of the world," etc. By C. A. Durfee, N. Y. 1883. Sr. 800.

It is suggested by Mr. Beer, of the committee, that a list of newspapers published in the United States before 1825, with indication of the libraries in which files and parts of files of the newspapers are to be found, be compiled so that access to a given issue of any paper may be facilitated. Such a list would have great value, and, if not already in course of preparation, might well be undertaken by the Association.

An interesting experiment, yet hanging between success and failure, has been made during the past year by the Massachusetts Library Club, in the preparation of monthly lists of selected fiction. Finding itself possessed of that evil thing, a surplus, the Club resolved to issue these lists for a year, in the hope that if they proved useful to libraries of limited means some method might be devised to place their publication on a permanent footing. The work was placed in the hands of a committee of 15 readers, divided into five groups, and a chairman and secretary. Each book placed on the lists is approved by three readers. The lists were sent free to public libraries in Massachusetts and Rhode Island, and to subscribers for 25 cents for the 12 numbers. The lists have met with approval, about 170 subscriptions having been received, but they must prove themselves worth their full cost if they are to be continued, as the income of the Club is entirely insufficient to meet the expense beyond the year of trial. The Publishing Section has offered to take over the work of printing and distribution, but the cost of preparation, involving much expressage and postage, is likely to exceed two-thirds of the Club's income, nor is it likely that the membership of any local association can furnish readers indefinitely. A larger co-operation is indicated.

The future of co-operative cataloging by means of printed cards is undecided at the present time, but the history of that undertaking is

too well known to need more than mention here. The difficulty in such work is the remarkably small proportion of the same books which two or more libraries receive at the same time. The success of co-operative cataloging depends on making the supply of available cards so inclusive of the best books, so prompt, and their character so attractive in typography, annotation, etc., that they compensate for the unused cards, unless some scheme of selection can be made to work. There is, however, one field in which co-operative work might be done to advantage: in analyzing Transactions, *Mémoires*, and *Abhandlungen* of learned societies, and perhaps in cataloging books issued in series. If but two or three libraries could divide the work on but a few sets of this sort the gain to them would not be small.

The cataloging of serials received at infrequent intervals, but of indefinite continuance, in a separate catalog, either on large cards or laced sheets or in bound blank-books, proves of so great value when it has been tried, in saving work, facilitating reference, and keeping up sets, that the supplying of blank forms for such work might be profitable. Possibly in the case of state reports, etc., there might be a demand for sheets containing a printed conspectus of the sets up to date, which libraries could buy, check, and continue. It should be said, however, that the use of a bound book for such work has one advantage over sheets capable of alphabetical arrangement. It is much easier to carry in the mind from the reference in the main catalog to the serial catalog a volume and page number than to remember a title entry, which in reports of commissions, societies, etc., is apt to be long and complicated.

Turning to the co-operation of organization, the source of all co-operative work, and in itself the field, perhaps, wherein the greatest gains are still to be expected, we note its increasing growth. A few years since and the A. L. A. was all, now we can count at least 18 state and four city organizations. This growth will continue, fraught as it is with good, and will still further develop. Mr. Bowker said at Northampton, the other day, that it was pleasant to feel that a member of one association is a member of all, and welcome to attend meetings wherever he may be. Let us hope that this spirit of fraternity will be encouraged by all library clubs. Library work is a solvent of social conventions,

members of one club are supposed to be friends, not strangers, and to converse without introduction—the associations themselves should cultivate a like spirit. It is sometimes possible for an association to hold a meeting in a place accessible from one or more other states. In such cases the meeting may to advantage be made interstate, not necessarily very formally, but by inviting the associations of other states as a body and individually to attend.

Much would be gained in many places by the establishment of local clubs, affiliated with the state association. Hardly any state is so small that all parts are equally accessible to the state association. There will be districts where it cannot meet oftener than once in a year or two. The librarians of these distant parts can generally ill afford to attend meetings held afar off. The result is that the cost of the annual fee exceeds for them the benefits of memberships and they hesitate to join. A local club, meeting more easily, attended occasionally by delegates from the state association and sending delegates to state meetings, at the charge of the club, would meet the difficulties. There are several city clubs, and New Hampshire has a local club, the Cocheco Library Club, but attention is here directed especially to those rural districts remote from towns, where intellectual isolation still prevails, and where, to help offset the attractions of the city, it is necessary that we should do all in our power to create and to satisfy book-hunger.

An exchange of club publications is desirable, and this is now much facilitated by the enterprise of the LIBRARY JOURNAL in printing in each number the names of presidents and secretaries of associations. Committees in charge of club work find it useful to see what other associations have discussed; information as to future programs might be usefully exchanged between neighboring associations, with a view to co-operating on topics.

It is sometimes thought necessary not to dwell upon the social side of association meetings. This is always a misfortune and generally a mistake. Librarians are too much in earnest not to bend even their pleasure to their professional gain. The greatest advantage of such meetings is often got in private conversation and the extension of acquaintance. Formal papers are desirable; they help us to "orient" ourselves, but the most helpful discussions are

generally those that are most conversational in tone. Nor is there any reason why purely social gatherings and entertainments should not be held by library clubs.

Finally, there remains the simplest form of co-operative work, for which a word should be said because it is often neglected. The librarian, and still more the assistant, generally takes as little time as possible away from the library, dreading the judgment of trustees. Certainly the work in the library is the first duty, and even the appearance of neglect of duty must be sedulously avoided, but the library where the librarian and staff never get an afternoon or a day off to visit other libraries, except, perhaps, on occasion of an association meeting, suffers from the omission. Teachers are expected to visit other schools; trustees would do well to see that librarians make careful personal acquaintance with the working of all noteworthy libraries within their reach, and librarians should secure the same privilege, as far as possible, for their assistants.

In international co-operation the event of the year will be, of course, the conference to take place in July, in London, under the auspices of the Royal Society, to formulate a plan for the co-operative indexing to current scientific literature. The fact that the action of the conference will be definitely known when the A. L. A. meets at Cleveland, makes it unnecessary to dwell upon the matter now, but there can be little doubt that the next century will see a series of determined efforts to effect bibliographical control of the stream of literature.

At the beginning of this report certain difficulties were mentioned as inherent in the present custom of appointing this committee. In conclusion, the following recommendations are offered: that this committee should be so chosen that a majority should live near enough together to hold meetings for the discussion of matters within their province; that it should have a certain permanency, to enable it to formulate its activities and transmit a tradition of procedure, being appointed for more than a year, or having a certain number of members retire each year in a fixed order, and finally that it have the duty of procuring written reports from competent persons, not necessarily members of the committee, upon various branches of library work and their progress during the year, such reports—upon cataloging, classification, refer-

ence work, etc.—to be presented to the conference under the names of their authors, as a part of the co-operative report, but not to supersede a general report and suggestions from the committee.

Respectfully submitted,

W: H. TILLINGHAST,

W: BEER,

M. EMOGENE HAZELTINE,

G: T. LITTLE,

KATHARINE L. SHARP,

} *Co-operation
Committee.*

C. A. NELSON moved that the discussion of the report be postponed. *Voted.*

The Committee on Foreign Documents reported progress as per Report printed in the Preliminary Papers, which was accepted without reading.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN DOCUMENTS.

The committee regret that at this date they are able only to make a partial report. European officials who have been approached are slow in making response, but possibly we may have something definite from that field by the time the convention opens in Cleveland.

Mr. C. H. Gould, librarian of McGill University, Montreal, one of our number, has sent in the following report on Canada, which will be helpful to all concerned:

"All of the provincial governments, with the exception of that of Quebec, say they know of no difficulty in the way of exchanging documents with state librarians. The Province of Quebec says that the item of expense would for the present prevent the idea of making exchanges.

"Following are lists of different series issued by the several governments:

"*Dominion Government*—The sessional papers, Hansard reports, Geological Survey reports, Statutes, Year-Book, and any special royal commissions.

"*Prince Edward Island*—Journals of the Legislative Assembly, Statutes of the Province, Reports of the provincial Auditor, and Reports of the departments of Education, Public Works, and Crown Lands.

"*Nova Scotia*—The acts or laws passed at each annual session of the Legislature, Legislative debates, Journals of the Legislature, and departmental reports.

"*Quebec*—Not exchangeable, as yet.

"*New Brunswick*—Report of the Auditor-

general (containing statement of the receipts and expenditures of the provisional government), Reports of departments of Crown Lands, Education, Public Works, Public Health, Agriculture, and Lunatic Asylum.

"*British Columbia*—Reports of Education, Mining, Lands and Works (including Timber); Crown-land surveys, agricultural, etc. Also, occasional reports of a semi-official character, pamphlets, and special publications."

The following letter from Mr. Griffin gives all necessary information relative to Dominion publications:

"OTTAWA, June 4, 1895.

"DEAR SIR: Your letter to the Secretary of State has been forwarded to me for reply. In regard to the publications of the Dominion government, they are no doubt all in your library, *i. e.*

"The sessional papers.

"The Hansard reports.

"The Geological Survey reports.

"The statutes.

"The Year-Book.

"And any special royal commissions.

"These documents are purchasable from the Queen's printer, who will supply a price list on application. They are exchanged with the provincial governments and with such states as have made arrangements with the Library of Parliament.

"As to exchanges with the states of the American Union, a system has been established these many years. The Library of Parliament receives and distributes exchanges with the United States and with such of the states as it is desirable to exchange with. Each legislative library in Canada has its own system and exchange list.

"Pray command me if I can be of any further use in this matter. I am, dear sir,

"Very faithfully yours,

"MARTIN J. GRIFFIN.

"To C. H. Gould, Esq."

Mr. Gould's report gives us no information about Newfoundland. I am able to add personally, that the officials thereof appear to be desirous of obtaining reports from the several United States. I am at present, through the United States consul at St. Johns, arranging for my own library an exchange of Wisconsin documents for those of the island. No doubt other

state-supported libraries, with documents to spare, can negotiate similar exchanges.

Respectfully submitted,

REUBEN G. THWAITES, *Chairman.*

JULY 1, 1896.

FURTHER REPORT OF THE FOREIGN DOCUMENT COMMITTEE.

MADISON, WIS., July 27, 1896.

In October, 1895, I asked Mr. C. H. Stevens, of the Boston Book Co., who was just then departing upon a business trip to the several English-speaking colonies around the globe, to gather for this committee information under the following heads:

1. A list, so far as possible, of the series of public documents issued by the several foreign governments, with which he should come in contact.

2. A statement of the terms upon which such documents are published—whether for free distribution within the respective countries, or for sale; if the latter, the prices asked. What privileges, if any, do public libraries enjoy with said countries in this respect?

3. Upon what terms can the principal state, state-supported, and university libraries, obtain these documents from the several countries? Many of these institutions within the United States publish works of considerable value, or can control the distribution of the documents—can these be exchanged with foreign countries for the documents issued by the latter?

Mr. Stevens has recently returned home, and sends me the annexed report of his investigations. The lists of documents promised by the several governments have not yet come to hand; if they arrive in time they will be synopsized for the Cleveland meeting.

The sincere thanks of the Association are due to Mr. Stevens, who has been at much trouble in our behalf. The information which he sends will prove useful as a basis for individual operations upon the part of those librarians who feel in a position to offer foreign governments *quid pro quo*.

REUBEN G. THWAITES, *Chairman.*

DEAR MR. THWAITES: I send you herewith the results of my inquiries about public documents exchanges with British colonies in Australia, India, etc. I have asked the proper authorities in each country to mail you a list of

the government documents at their disposal, so that with these lists and addresses our librarians can send counter lists and make direct a definite proposition of exchange.

The results are not as satisfactory as I could wish, but I regret to say that there is not in these countries the same energy and interest in library matters as is shown here in America. With few exceptions the officials in charge do not as yet show much appreciation of American public documents, placing little value upon such as they already have and showing little desire to add to them. Even when offered them in exchange they argue lack of room, or labor of cataloging, infrequency of use, etc. In Australia, too, where there has been such a long-continued financial depression, some of the governments have gone to the extreme in economizing on their public printing, and have unwisely cut down their issue of public documents, sometimes entirely discontinuing those not absolutely necessary, and again printing only a small number for the necessary supply to certain departments and officials. In India there is so much red tape that I could accomplish little or nothing for you. As all Indian exchanges are conducted by the Indian office in London with the Smithsonian Institution, they preferred that all applications should come from our librarians *officially*.

But meagre as are the results, I think that my information may serve as a starting-point for official application on the part of such librarians as wish to make exchanges, and if I can further assist in any way I shall be glad to do so.

Very truly yours,

C. H. STEVENS.

GENERAL ANSWERS TO YOUR INQUIRIES.

First. Lists of the public documents issued by the various foreign governments will be sent you by the custodians with whom exchanges may be negotiated. Reports of the courts are not as a rule issued by the government and are not classed as public documents.

Second. These public documents are not distributed free, but are for sale at prices indicated on the printed lists. As a rule free distribution is not made to libraries, except to the parliamentary library and occasionally in the Australian colonies to the public library at the seat of government.

Third. Several of our various state libraries

already have arrangements of *partial* exchange with these foreign countries, receiving, however, only such documents as seem to be of special interest. Where these exchanges are conducted through the Smithsonian Institution (as on Indian publications) it is for the purpose of saving postage, but it opens the way to delay and occasional loss of books. Official application will best accomplish further development of such exchange relations, and lists should first be exchanged showing what each library can offer to the other, and from these lists selection could be made of the documents desired.

INFORMATION BY COUNTRIES.

[The custodian of public documents in each country will mail you printed lists of his publications.]

New Zealand — Samuel Costall, government printer, Wellington, is custodian to whom application should be made for printed list. Proposition of exchange should be made to him, with counter list of books offered in exchange. He appreciates desirability of such exchange relations, and will assist as far as possible.

Tasmania — Wm. Grahame, government printer, Hobart, is custodian from whom you will receive list. Proposition of exchange and counter list should be sent to H. T. Manning, parliamentary librarian at Hobart, who will conduct further negotiations and give every assistance.

Victoria — R. S. Brain, government printer, Melbourne, is custodian, and will furnish lists. The parliamentary librarian, with whom exchanges should properly be made, is at present hampered from lack of room. Michael F. Dowden, librarian of Melbourne Public Library, is energetic, appreciates importance of exchange relations, and will assist in establishing them.

New South Wales — Chas. Potter, government printer, Sydney, is custodian, and will furnish lists. Mr. Wright (care of Public Library, Sydney) is chairman Board of International Exchanges, through whom negotiations should be made. H. C. L. Anderson, librarian of Public Library of New South Wales, Sydney, is interested in extending exchanges, and will help in so doing.

Queensland — Edmund Gregory, government printer, Brisbane, will furnish lists. D. O'Donovan is parliamentary librarian at Brisbane, but was away at time of my visit. I think, however, he will aid in further negotiations.

South. Australia—Chas. E. Bristowe, government printer, Adelaide, will furnish lists. Jas. P. Morice is parliamentary librarian, and willing to help as far as possible; but, unfortunately, the government has cut down its printing department to the lowest point, and may object to further extending its exchanges.

India—Foreign exchanges for all the provinces of India are conducted by the India office in London, with the Smithsonian Institution. Propositions of further extending such exchanges should be made to Mr. Wade, care India Office, St. James Park, London.

Ceylon, Straits Settlements and Burma—The government printers will furnish lists of their documents, but they do not offer much encouragement of exchange relations.

Miss ALICE M. KROEGER being absent, her REPORT ON THE CONGRESS OF WOMEN LIBRARIANS AT ATLANTA, was read by title and ordered printed.
(See p. 57.)

Adjourned at 6:40 p.m.

FOURTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY MORNING, SEPT. 3.)

The Association was called to order by the President at 9:15 a.m.

The Secretary announced that the Executive Board had appointed the following committee to take charge of the European trip: S. S. Green, Mary S. Cutler, W. C. Lane, W. I. Fletcher, Mary W. Plummer.

S. S. GREEN.—I hold in my hand a resolution which Mr. Putnam, of the Boston Public Library, left with me. He had to go back to Boston yesterday afternoon. I will ask the secretary to read it in a moment. It relates to the matter under discussion yesterday regarding aid to be offered to the committee on the Congressional Library, and it meets the wants of both parties. But before I give this to the secretary I wish to say that Mr. Putnam came here at the request of his trustees and at great inconvenience to himself, spending two days with us, and that Mr. Whitney is here also from that library, both of them with the express purpose of showing the great interest which that important library has in the doings of this Association.

Sec. ELMENDORF.—I would like to add that we have a similar message from Dr. Billings,

of the New York consolidated libraries. Dr. Billings is now on the water on his return from the International Conference on scientific indexing held under the auspices of the Royal Society of England, and he says that he would like to be here, not that the New York consolidated library or Dr. Billings can do very much or anything, as he expresses it, for the A. L. A., but that both Dr. Billings and the New York consolidated libraries can get very much from this Association. Dr. Billings wrote a very cordial and very delightful letter.

Mr. Dewey, whom many have asked for during this conference, has also written us. It is not customary to read regrets from members, but I would like to inform the Association that Mr. Dewey greatly regrets his inability to be with us. He is a victim of hay fever which affects his eyes, and he is confined to his Adirondack home during the summer. He sends most cordial greetings and the most earnest wishes for the success of our meeting.

Pursuant to the orders of the Association yesterday, I cabled the L. A. U. K. in session at Buxton, England, as follows:

"American Library Association in session sends cordial greetings; formally accepts invitation to International Conference, London, July, 1897."

I have just received the following answer:

"Library Association, Cleveland: Library Association resolves to make conference a success. Cordial greetings. MacAlister, Sec."

The resolution offered by Mr. Putnam is as follows:

"Resolved, That the Association notes that the Joint Committee of the Senate and House of Representatives on the Library of Congress is to sit and consider questions relating to the organization of the library in the new library building, with power to send for persons and papers.

"Resolved, That should such committee during the ensuing year request information or counsel of this Association, the president is authorized to appoint six members of the Association, who, with himself as chairman, shall act as a committee to furnish such information as may be within their power, and such counsel as seems to them to represent justly the views of this Association."

S. S. GREEN said that the resolution was approved by Mr. Bowker and Dr. Adler.

Voted, That the resolution be adopted.

Mr. JOHN THOMSON read a paper on

TRAVELLING LIBRARIES.

(See p. 29.)

W. I. FLETCHER. — I wish to make a motion that whatever else happens with regard to our program this morning, at the hour of 10:30 we shall take up the joint meeting of the A. L. A. with the Trustees Section. We all know that trustees are busy men, and they made an appointment to be here at 10:30. It would be an unfortunate thing if they should be disappointed or delayed for half an hour. I move, therefore, in order that there may now be an understanding about it, that the program be adhered to in so far as that that meeting shall be held at 10:30. *Voted*.

C. A. NELSON. — While Mr. Thomson was reading the closing paragraphs of his paper, it occurred to me that he might add the police and fire stations in our cities and the life-saving stations on the coast. I think the men who are compelled to stay on the shore of this country and watch through storm and sunshine for vessels that may be in danger have certainly a very lonesome time of it, and if we can send travelling libraries to those stations we shall be doing a great deal of good work.

F. A. HUTCHINS. — I should like to call attention to one benefit that is derived from the travelling libraries. It meets a defect in the large libraries that was alluded to yesterday by our president. In Wisconsin, for instance, in the libraries established in Dunn County by Senator Stout, we selected first the 500 best popular books of the language, divided them into 16 libraries that go into 16 stations and are read by the people of farming communities, thus controlling their reading and holding them year by year to the best popular books of the language.

Mrs. LANA H. COPE. — I wish to say that in Iowa 200 letters have been received, and all are from the rural districts where there are no libraries. Very few have been asked for from clubs. This is very encouraging for us. We want to place these travelling libraries in just such communities where they have none. We want to stimulate them to read. This is my first attendance at the meetings of the American Library Association, and it gives me extreme pleasure to be here. There is an added strength and

cheer that comes to workers by hearing of the work that you are doing.

LODILLA AMBROSE. — I have had the privilege of summer visiting in a neighborhood in Michigan where a year ago they secured with a great deal of enthusiasm, very soon after the passage of the law, one of the travelling libraries, and this summer, with considerable effort, they have raised \$5 again and are going on for another year. The enthusiasm of some of those members would be worthy of A. L. A. members.

W. W. BISHOP. — I want to call attention as a teacher to the benefit the New York State libraries are to those engaged in summer school work. It would have been utterly impossible for the work at Chautauqua this summer to have been conducted in the manner that it was and with the success which we reached, had it not been for the books sent to us by the travelling libraries of the state of New York. We are all grateful, and we hope they will send us more next year.

Hon. J. H. SROUT. — I hardly know how I can add very much to the subject now under discussion, but for the benefit of those interested in the free travelling libraries system I would like to suggest that the important matter first to consider, as far as legislation is concerned, is that a state commission be created in order that the work may be systematically carried on and the books may be properly selected. We will make another effort in our state this winter to enlarge the work of the commission and we hope to meet with success.

AMENDMENT TO THE CONSTITUTION.

C. A. NELSON. — I have been handed a resolution which I think will meet with the approval of the Association, and which it would be well to pass, although it may not be absolutely necessary. It puts the matter in such shape that there can be no question another year concerning it.

Voted, That the amendment to the Constitution of the A. L. A., submitted by the Publishing Section, be approved by this Conference and be submitted for adoption to the Conference of 1897, according to the requirements of our Constitution."

I move that this be adopted. *Voted*.

POOLE MEMORIAL FUND.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I desire to make a report from the committee on the Poole Memorial. You

remember, those of you who were present at the last convention, that it was decided that the memorial should take the form of a bronze bust. Dr. Wire, the secretary of the committee, has obtained estimates from two sculptors, and we find that a suitable bust can be obtained for a minimum of \$500. We must therefore raise that amount. We have thus far in hand a little over \$150. It seems to me that it ought not to be necessary to make any appeal to librarians to adopt this measure of recognition to one of the pioneers in the profession. As Pres. Dana said yesterday, we ought all of us who are now in this work to acknowledge our indebtedness to those who have gone before, who have lifted it to the dignity of a profession. I therefore think that every library worker, however humble, should take a pleasure and pride in contributing to this memorial. We have had one contribution from a librarian of \$15. We do not, of course, expect many such as that. We have had one from a publisher of \$10, and we have had a number from librarians of \$5. The subscriptions have gone all the way to 50 cents. I think there are few librarians or assistants who cannot contribute that much, and I hope that at this session we shall complete the amount necessary, either actually handed in or at least pledged. It will be more convenient to hand in the cash and then it will be done with. Any one of the committee is authorized to take subscriptions or collect the money — Dr. Wire, Mr. Fletcher, Mr. Wing, or myself. They will be conveniently placed at the close of this meeting, and you can see one of us and give what you choose.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I am entirely unprepared to make any special remarks about this matter, and there is only one remark that I should think of making, and that is that it seems to me a great deal more desirable that this fund shall be an expression of the appreciation of Dr. Poole and his labors on the part of a large number than that it should come from a few. I have not any doubt at all that this sum could be raised by passing a subscription paper to a few with a statement of the fact that so many \$10 or so many \$5 would complete it; but it seems to me it is a great deal better that every one who would like to be represented should have a fair opportunity to do so, and that a large number of small subscriptions should be welcomed even more than a small number of large

ones. I think it will be found desirable that there shall be some gifts of \$5 or \$10. It is not that I would economize gifts which some will make, but I wish it to be distinctly recognized that it will be a very acceptable thing to the committee to have gifts of 25 or 50 cents from those who cannot give more.

MISS M. E. AHERN. — I should like to express thanks both to Mr. Fletcher and Mr. Crunden for the last statement. There are many of us whose financial burden is incommensurate with the respect and love we had for Dr. Poole. I speak for myself when I say that the amount of money which I felt I might contribute was such a small thing to offer that there was a shade of embarrassment. I am glad that this thing has been said publicly, and for my part I shall feel it a decided pleasure voluntarily to make this small contribution, and I want to answer for others who have expressed the same doubt and feelings with me.

J. N. WING. — As I understand it, the names of the contributors will be published, but not the amount of the contribution, so that those who give a dollar will go down on the same footing alphabetically, A. L. A. fashion, with those who give \$10 or \$15.

EXHIBITIONS OF ENGRAVINGS AND PICTURES.

C. A. CUTTER. — The last interesting paper was about sending books out to readers. I wish to say a few words about one means of getting the readers to come to the library. I wish simply to tell what I have done in the last six months or more in this way of exhibitions, in order to suggest to you ways in which you can hold exhibitions and to induce some of you to do likewise.

We have at the Forbes Library two large upper rooms which are admirably adapted for exhibitions, but I was not able to use them till at the annual meeting of the Appalachian Mountain Club, in Boston, I learned from Prof. Charles E. Fay that the Club owns a large collection of photographs of mountain scenery, taken by Antonio Sella, an Italian wool manufacturer, a man who is enthusiastic both as a mountain-climber and as a photographer. For the last 16 years he has spent his vacation of two months in carrying his camera high up on the Alps and the Caucasus and taking views of rocky and of snowy peaks, of glaciers, and all those features of great elevations that are

usually seen only by the robust climber. These have been printed and can be bought, though with some difficulty. The Appalachian Mountain Club, however, has procured a large part of them and now is ready to lend them to any institution which will exhibit them, the institution paying the cost of freight and of course the cost of exhibition, whatever it may be. Part of this expense may be recouped by the sale of a catalog which is furnished by the Club at the cost of printing. In our own case I think our expenses were about \$10 more than we received from the sale of catalogs. The exhibition has been given in various parts of the country and has been very successful. At Bridgeport, Ct., 20,000 persons went to see it. I kept no account of our visitors, but they were numerous and some of them came four or five times. I have never attended any exhibition which interested me more than this. It is not necessary to say much about the importance to a library of such exhibitions. Everything is of importance which makes the library the intellectual centre of the town; everything is of importance which brings people to the building and lets them see that there is a library and leads them to think of taking out books.

After this exhibition was over, Mr. Horace K. Turner, who is the travelling agent of the Soule Photograph Co. in Boston, asked to prepare an exhibition in our hall, he to bear all expenses and to take orders for his goods. I did not find the commercial element at all objectionable, and I would advise any libraries that have suitable halls to offer them to him. His exhibit was very popular.

One of our townspeople who had been interested in both of these exhibitions offered to exhibit with us for the public good the photographs, idols from temples, and other oriental curiosities which he had gathered during his residence in Siam, Japan, and India. This show also drew many to the library and interested those who were already in the habit of coming there. Would it not be well for a librarian in a town where there is no photographic society to found one in connection with the library? The American Photographic League sends round in a circuit from town to town the slides taken by members of its clubs, to be exhibited in the magic-lantern by the local clubs which receive them with explanations by the president of the club or any suitable person.

It occurs to me, too, that many of those who are going to Europe next year will probably have kodaks. Would it not be well for them to take photographs abroad with a special view to having them made into slides to form a nucleus for exhibitions in their libraries?

When the Massachusetts Library Club met at Northampton I prepared an exhibition of the photo-lithographs of the Arundell Society, plates from Bancroft's "Book of the Fair," and from Gérôme's works, and other similar art books. That furnished a very interesting exhibition. If we had not had these we might have taken engravings and photographs out of bound books with the intention of either keeping them loose to use for future exhibitions or fastening them back in the book afterwards.

To come to the practical part of the matter. In the first place you must have room. Many librarians will say that they have no room. One of my exhibitions I held in the reading-room. It made, of course, a little confusion, but it apparently did not trouble our people at all. A library can generally find some place for an exhibition, large or small, and it is worth while to use even an inconvenient place rather than not have any exhibition.

Then as to the means of fastening them up. Our walls are plastered, but there is a picture moulding. A small cord, fastened to the moulding, was carried down and tacked to the baseboard. Another cord was carried along horizontally and knotted at every juncture, and on that the pictures were hung by "bull-dog grips." The fault of this is that the cords sag unless the upright cords are close together.

Mr. Carr suggested an improvement: to hang wooden strips half an inch thick and an inch broad on the cords, which should pass through two holes in the slats. The mere friction of the cord on the holes will hold up the strips. Then you have something that is absolutely firm and even. But the cords lengthen in dry weather and contract in wet so much that I have lately suspended the slats by small brass chains. This has proved entirely satisfactory.

S. S. GREEN.—The Free Public Library in Worcester, Mass., has given exhibitions for a good many years, and when the great addition was made to its building, which we call the new building, as I was allowed to plan the interior of the building, especial arrangements were made for these exhibitions. As at present ar-

ranged, the whole upper story of the new building can be thrown into an art gallery, and in the story below there is a lecture-room, which can be used for small exhibitions.

In regard to mechanical contrivances, I think I can give you something even better than the two mentioned by Mr. Cutter. I have picture moulding around the tops of all the rooms. Going to a hardware-store I bought long brass chains with small links, had a great number of little hooks made of brass wire in an S shape, which will fit into the links; then I had long, thin slats made which set into the curves of the S of the hooks. The hooks can be placed far apart or near together, according to the height of your photograph or engraving, and everything seems to be firm. The pictures are attached to the slats by placing a clothes-pin, with a wire spring, at each corner. This is a very cheap and excellent way of hanging photographs and engravings.

I ought to say in beginning that Worcester is five or six times as large a place as Northampton, and that the arrangements that would be wanted in the latter place would often have to be changed with us. We spend \$11,000 a year for books and papers, and out of that amount I can easily take \$1000 to spend for collections of photographs, engravings, and fine illustrated books. We buy pictures in portfolios rather than bound. In the old building we had no suitable room, but I took what we know as the medical library room and put up the photographs and engravings in front of the book-shelves, as the doctors did not use the room so often as to make it inconvenient for exhibitions. But, as I say, in our new building we have suitable quarters. In the old building I began by exhibitions such as the following: Photographs bought of different European dealers that would illustrate the development of the genius of Raphael. Putting these around the room we showed people the principal works of that great artist, painted at several periods in his life. I will not multiply examples. We had, as would be implied from what I have said before, many exhibitions in the old building. In the new building we have had numerous exhibitions of various kinds. For example, we have shown a great work issued by the Russian Government illustrating the ecclesiastical, imperial, military, and domestic antiquities of the empire. The pictures are in color and sufficient in number to

go around the three large rooms which we have in two or three tiers. We put a card on a bulletin-board at the foot of stairs and near an elevator, stating what is being exhibited, notice the opening in the papers, and have reporters write about it. People become interested in it, and enjoy very much coming to it. We have had exhibitions of representations of tapestry and china, and of textile fabrics to be found in the South Kensington Museum. We have shown illustrations of the history of architecture and collections of photographs giving representations of modern French, English, and Spanish art. I give these examples as specimens. If you wish to know the exact works and collections which we have shown from year to year, you will find the titles of them in the annual reports of the library which were issued next after the exhibitions.

I wish to speak of two points which seem to me of great value if borne in mind in connection with these exhibitions. They have proved of great importance in connection with the school-work which we are doing. You know that Worcester was the pioneer in this school-work. Every day that the schools are open in cooler weather we have 2000 of our books in the school-rooms in use by teachers and scholars, and there is a regular wagon which goes once a fortnight to every school-building in the city, carrying such books as are wanted and bringing back those which are done with. I was interested recently to see a communication in *Public Libraries* which declared that children and others ought to be encouraged to go to libraries instead of having books carried to them. It is desirable that they should go to libraries, but it is also desirable that books should be carried to school-rooms. Use 2000 books a day in the school-rooms, and also have an extra session of the schools every afternoon in the library. In doing work in connection with schools how do pictures come in? We put on the walls of a hall 100 photographs taken from battlefields, some even before the dead were removed, and from buildings, bridges, and other objects made memorable by incidents in the war, after the children in the grammar schools have done studying about the civil war and while their memories are filled with the names of places and engagements. We place beside them the extensive work of Forbes illustrating camp life in the late war, and a set of Confederate etchings, and invite

the heads of the different grammar schools to invite the children to come to see the pictures. Fifty or so come in an afternoon. We keep the exhibition open a week, a fortnight, or such other period of time as is necessary to give all the children a chance for a good view. Their memories are full of the names which are on the pictures, and they get more definite ideas of occurrences by means of the pictures. When the scholars in the high schools have done studying about Shakespeare, we invite them to come to the library and display there on the walls that great work, "The homes and haunts of Shakespeare," which undertakes to give objects which Shakespeare's eyes rested on while his genius was developing, in reproductions from water-color drawings and in black and white. At the same time we get together fac-similes of the quartos and folios and books illustrating architecture and costumes of the time of Shakespeare. The teachers of English literature come to the exhibition, bringing manageable squads from time to time, and together they get whatever enjoyment and profit the illustrations may afford. When engaged in studying the works of Addison and the *Spectator*, we invite teachers and scholars to come to the library to see books which illustrate London at the time of these writings, and enable them to get a more intelligent view of the time when the *Spectator* was written, and of the buildings and life in London at that time. So much for usefulness of exhibitions in connection with the school-work. Another important point is in regard to exhibitions in towns where there are art societies. Join with such societies in doing this work. When the new library building was put up in Worcester, instead of having dedicatory exercises (I at that time was president of the Art Society, and both that Society and the Library wanted to do good work for the benefit of citizens), the Art Society spent three hundred dollars in collecting all the portraits that could be found in our houses and arranged them by families, nearly covering the walls of the entire upper story of our building. It also put rugs on the floors and tapestry on the walls. Since then we have had a great exhibition of china, the Art Society spending three or four hundred dollars in collecting everything in our houses and seeing that loans were carefully returned.

We have just had a continuous exhibition of

four months, in which the Art Society and our own Library united. The Art Society spent about seven hundred dollars in getting up and maintaining this exhibition. It procured oil-paintings from houses in Worcester, and also sent to Boston to get others. It made changes in the exhibition twice during the four months, taking down 20 or more pictures and putting up 20 fresh ones on two different occasions. The exhibition was also one of bric-à-brac, which was lent to the Society. The Library filled up one room with very large photographs of cathedrals. They were procured of Mr. Hagger, of New York, and give you a real idea of the immensity of the buildings. We are now buying photographs of town-halls and other public buildings of the same large size in Europe. When the second change in oil-paintings was made by the Art Society, I put those photographs in another room to accommodate persons who still wished to see them. In the room first used for the cathedrals we put up representations of Michael Angelo's frescoes in the Sistine Chapel, 125 photographs giving the details of the ceiling, which can be had of Braun in Paris, and a representation of the whole ceiling in one picture procured in Rome.

We have skylights under which photographs can be taken, and a dark closet for developing photographs. Some of our teachers teach geography by means of slides, and when we get a book illustrating a country of which they have not good illustrations in slides already owned by them, they take photographs from the pictures in the book and use those in the instruction of the children in school.

Recess at 10:30 a.m.

The meeting was called to order again at 10:35 a.m., C. C. Soule in the chair, as a

JOINT MEETING OF THE A. L. A. AND THE TRUSTEES' SECTION.

C. C. SOULE.—Fellow-trustees and fellow-librarians: We are all fellows in one good cause. Since the early years of the American Library Association it has been a common thing for trustees to attend the sessions. No attempt, as I remember, was made to insure a special attendance till the 1890 conference at Fabyan's. At that time a special circular was sent out and a special session was devoted to trustees. Three papers were read, one by a librarian and two by trustees. These papers

were not only published in the conference proceedings but were published in a separate pamphlet, which you have probably seen, and as a result an organization was effected called the Trustees' Section. A very practical result of this action followed in the shape of the establishment of an Endowment Fund of about \$5000. It was intended to raise \$10,000, but unfortunately business difficulties intervened, and Mr. Hovey, who had charge of the collection, concluded that it was unwise at that time to push it farther. The fund has now accumulated to over \$6000. The income is used for the benefit of the Publishing Section. Consequently, the organization of that Trustees' Section not only marked progress in the relation of trustees and librarians, but marked a very important step in the progress of the Association. The only meeting of the Section since that time that I know of was held at Lakewood, which simply resulted in the election of new officers. This year the executive committee have made a special effort to get an attendance of trustees, and at their suggestion I also sent out for the Trustees' Section an urgent letter asking trustees to attend. Trustees are very busy men and it has been almost impossible to stir many of them up, but there is a very gratifying attendance, and I have in my hand a bunch of letters from all parts of the country evincing great interest in the organized work of this Association. I think that the attendance here of trustees is typical of a very large reawakening and an increasing interest on the part of trustees all over the United States.

In opening this joint session I want to take a little more joyous and hopeful tone than the President of the Association took yesterday morning. His motive was good in calling our attention to the dark side of library administration, but the effect on me was rather one of discouragement, and on the part of trustees, who are business men, I want to remind you that no man ever goes into good work with much encouragement or gets much satisfaction in the result. I think all those of you who have been engaged in church work, or social or political reform, will bear me out in saying that the men you meet are discouraging and results are generally unsatisfactory. If you will go into a common council meeting, or into a legislative meeting, or into Congress, and listen to the discussions, you will wonder how democratic

America lives. It is just the same way with our library movement. When we watch what is done in our library, and in our bodies of trustees, when we see slow and incompetent librarians, when we try to stir up teachers of the schools to an interest in educational work, and we find that we have to lift them bodily, we cannot help being discouraged. But when we come to this meeting and meet other people who have the same purpose, we ought to have a feeling of inspiration and hope rather than that of regret and disappointment. We ought to bear in mind that no man or woman can devote all his life to a good cause without the world being better for it, whether he sees results or not. That is the message the trustees bring to you librarians here.

The executive committee of the Association have asked our friend and former president, Mr. Crunden, of St. Louis, to open the session with a paper.

THE FUNCTIONS OF LIBRARY TRUSTEES AND THEIR RELATIONS TO LIBRARIANS.

(See p. 32.)

C. C. SOULE. — To start the discussion I will briefly comment myself on Mr. Crunden's paper. One point I wish to make is that he shares my joyous hope in one particular in calling attention to the fact that very few scandals attend library administration in this country. I differ from Mr. Crunden materially in the same point in which I differed from Mr. Green in 1890, and that is as to whether the librarian should be made the secretary of the board and be present at all its meetings. Fortunately, Mr. Crunden has proved that I am right in his paper. He has given points on which the trustees may properly discuss and exercise their authority. Of those points, only one or two require the presence of the librarian. One point requires his absence, and that is the discussion and criticism of the librarian's conduct. He says there are times when all librarians are not efficient and when the board must consider the question as to whether or not they must dismiss the librarian. At the same time an opportunity should be allowed for discussion of that fact. Many of the complaints against the librarian which come up can be checked and answered at once by a free and informal discussion of the trustees. I think the rule which we follow in Brookline is the best

rule, because it fills the actual purpose of having the librarian present. We simply go on with our records, and bring up financial matters and matters that do not require the presence of the librarian. Then we send for the librarian and take him in very freely on any point where his advice is required. He is present at committee meetings and board meetings, with the exception of the beginning of the meeting, which is an executive session. We find that the position of secretary of the board of trustees affords agreeable occupation for one of our members who otherwise might be idle. It seems to me that our habit in Brookline is one that boards generally had better follow. I agree with almost all that Mr. Crunden advances in his paper. I want to emphasize one point, and that is that trustees should inform themselves in regard to the details of library administration, not so far that they wish to become librarian themselves, but that they may be competent critics of the librarian's action.

B. F. WRIGHT.—I rise, not for the purpose of making a speech, but I simply want to emphasize the last point made by our president. The paper seems to be on both sides for that matter. It seems to me that the library trustee should inform himself upon all matters of detail with reference to the library, the conduct of the library, new methods of management, and all other details, and that we can never have the best in this regard till we have educated trustees. I do not mean to say that they shall interfere. There is attention to detail which does not savor of interference.

I want to congratulate myself on being present at this meeting of the Library Association. I feel that it is good for me to be here, and I believe that the libraries of this country could have no better thing found for them than if we in this Association could have from every library board in the country an accredited delegate at each of our sessions.

J. K. HOSMER.—I feel as if it were not inappropriate for me to occupy a few minutes, owing to the circumstance that I am the connecting-link of library administration. I exhibit myself as a specimen in natural history. I am the connecting-link between the trustee and librarian. For a number of years I was one of the spokes of that cumbrous and awkward machine which Mr. Crunden stigmatizes at the opening of his paper. To describe the process of my

evolution in the terms of natural history: as a grub, I was a trustee; I spun about myself a cocoon and merged at length into the beautiful librarian. Our chairman still remains in the grub condition. As Charles Lamb put it once when he attempted to quote David Crockett, "He is the same old coo-coon." I am Mr. Crunden's bibliographical child. I am very much like Mr. Crunden, and find that my thoughts, my ideas and conceptions of library management run in Mr. Crunden's groove. I follow the impulse which he gave me. It was he that gave me the training and the desire to become what I have become as a librarian. There is only one point upon which it seems to me he might well have touched, and that is the value of having upon a board of trustees some good women. I have no women on my board at Minneapolis. We had women upon the board in St. Louis, and they were always among the most efficient and useful members of the board. For a number of years, till her lamented death, a member of the St. Louis board of trustees was Mrs. Noble, the wife of General Harrison's secretary of the interior. At the time of my connection with Mr. Crunden's board there were upon the board two of the strongest women in the city, both of them teachers, one of them the principal of one of the chief schools, and their service was most excellent. It was excellent in this point: It seems to me that there was a superior faithfulness in the women members; we could always count upon them for being present. In my board at Minneapolis we are plagued to death often to get a quorum. When the month comes around we have to run our legs off to get a quorum, and I tell the Minneapolis public and my trustees that if we only had two or three good women on the board we should be helped in that respect.

J. W. THOMPSON.—I want simply to express my hearty appreciation of the admirable paper of Mr. Crunden. The gentleman who has been honored as a trustee and the other as a connecting-link have stated some things that I purposed saying. One thing that I should want to emphasize was the one just said a moment ago with reference to having women on the board of trustees. I heartily believe in it. We are so fortunate in Evanston as to have very many ladies who are eminently qualified for such a position, much better, I think, than any of the gentlemen who occupy or hold the position of trustee. I

hope soon to see that change inaugurated in the organization or make-up of our board in Evanston.

We have one thing in Evanston that has not been spoken of by any one here that affects our management or direction of the employees in the library. That is, we have the civil service law, and all employees in the library, from the librarian down to the janitor, hold positions on merit and cannot be removed by the trustees only on their recommendation to the civil service commission, and the recommendation accompanied by a plain statement of the cause for removal. The civil service commission act in perfect harmony with and are guided in all their actions with reference to the public library by the recommendations of the board of trustees. When vacancies occur in the staff of the library, requisition is made upon the civil service commission for a person to fill the position. The person standing highest on the list is recommended as a person to fill that position. When vacancies occur—none have occurred yet, but probably will soon in our library—the promotion is made on merit. The library board is not troubled about that. Neither is the librarian, so far as he is involved in the direct management of promotion.

Another thing that this relieves the board of trustees of is applications for positions on the library staff. It relieves entirely the political pressure. There can be no politics. There never has been any in our board, and there can be none under this system.

The gentleman who preceded me spoke about difficulty in securing a quorum. One year, at the organization of our board, I said to the members of the board, "Now, if you want to hold your positions on this board of trustees, if I have any influence, and I think I have, with the present administration, it will be necessary for you to show a respectable interest at least in attendance upon the meetings of our board of trustees." I emphasized it, and I said to our librarian, "I wish you would keep a little tab on that; not only on that, but also a little tab on the number of times the directors come into the library when there is not any meeting. I want to know something about that." I am happy to be able to state to you that of a board consisting of nine directors the average attendance at our meetings last year was a little over seven. The secretary of our board was sick

for five months and another member was absent on account of sickness, so that we would almost have had an average of eight had it not been for sickness. The enthusiasm never was so great. The interest in the work was never anything that can be compared with what it was last year. I said to the chairmen of the various committees, and also to the board as a whole, "If any committee on this board fail to perform the duties belonging to that committee I shall not hesitate to speak of it in open board meeting."

I heartily endorse what has been said regarding the hearty co-operation of the board in the work of the librarian. In our board we work as one. Our board does not have the librarian as the secretary, but in all matters pertaining to the executive part or the province of the librarian, the librarian is always consulted outside of the board meeting or in the board meeting, and is always asked for an opinion, and that opinion in nine cases out of ten has prevailed, and in some cases where there have been modifications it has been, after mutual consultation, unanimously decided that it was better than the recommendation; so that I am glad to say that this spirit prevails, to have it announced positively as was done in the paper, and that I am able to give this testimony, that so far as our library board is concerned it is the policy of our board.

One word is due from me to members of the A. L. A. It is the first time I have ever been permitted to enjoy a session of the American Library Association, and when I look in the face of some of these gentlemen here and listen to their inspiring words, I think of some of the articles I have read from their pens and of the first inspiration I received with reference to library work. It was penned by your highly esteemed colaborer, Mr. Fletcher. It thrilled me. It seemed to open up the whole field of library work. It came home to me as a director, and I must say that it was the first impulse toward a desire for a more extended knowledge of library work and a better information respecting all that is involved, not only in the directorship but in the field of the librarian. Others I might mention here, and I have enjoyed all of these remarks and all of these papers, and I hope that the time may come when, as has been already said, these meetings may have in them more largely a repre-

sentation of the trustees, and that there may grow this spirit of mutual co-operation.

RUTHERFORD P. HAYES. — I am very glad to see that Mr. Crunden has toned down a little bit. At the Library Association in 1887 or 1889 that I attended he was very severe on the trustees, and specially on the trustees of endowed libraries where the trustees were trustees for life. I am in that position. I am a trustee of a library in a small town where, although I have not lived in the city for two years, I hold on to the place, have not attended a meeting for two years, and am going to occupy the place the rest of my life if I can. Our board was appointed by the donor of the library, and I filled the first vacancy that was made by resignation. In the 16 years that I have been on the board we have had the same librarian, and our library I think has got along well, because we had a good librarian. We have two trustee meetings in a year, one on the 1st of May and one on the 1st of June. At our meeting in May we elect our librarian and the year begins for the librarian on the 1st of June. At that time we have the reports of the officers of the board. I think our library has done good work, although it is not quite up to the standard of what the trustees should do and are doing in other places. I found it was difficult to get a quorum even at those two meetings, so when last winter, in connection with the trustees of another library, we endeavored to make a change in the government of the state library in Ohio, it was thought best to put the very lowest number of commissioners possible. We have three, and up to this time I have been the only one that was absent from the meetings. That was excusable last Saturday, when I was on my way here. One of the changes we made was in our state library where the librarian was appointed for two years, appointed by the governor, and with every change of governor the librarian was changed. Since an unfortunate experiment that Ohio made just before 1860, in which in three years she spent \$280,000 for books that were distributed to the public schools throughout the state, the state library has been considered merely as a necessary evil. They have appropriated as little money as possible and have done almost nothing for it, and to-day we have a collection of books numbering from 40,000 to 60,000, though nobody knows how many, having no catalog. We are going to work. We

are studying on the plan of the travelling libraries to see what we can do when we get in a little better condition and what we can do to arouse an interest in library work throughout the state, and I think with help from our friends outside the state, and the enthusiasm that we hope to have in the state, we will have some library awakening here within the next year or so.

LANA H. COPE. — I agree with the gentleman who just sat down that the trustees are improving. We all realize and recognize this. I occupy the place of one of the trustees and librarian at the same time. By virtue of my office, the law says, the librarian shall be one of the trustees. The trustees of Iowa are composed of the supreme judges, six of them, with the state executive council. The supreme judges are scattered all over the state, but we have no trouble in getting a meeting. It always occurs at the time of the session of the supreme court. I act as secretary, and we are always in accord and we are doing a great work.

HON. JAMES A. GARFIELD. — Mentor is a village of but 500 people, therefore we are somewhat limited in our ability to raise funds for carrying on library work. But some six years ago 15 of us got together and began holding a series of meetings every month, something in the nature of the old New England township meeting, for the purpose of stirring up an interest in town affairs, and in doing that we considered it necessary to have some central point of interest around which we could all work, and we chose as that the library. There had never been a library in the village except a small circulating library. We all believed that the use of books and the greater knowledge of books would be a common centre of interest around which we could all work and toward which we would be glad to give work. The result of five years' work in this way was that we now have a library of about 1600 volumes, and two years ago, acting under a general law of the state, we became incorporated, and requested the village council to levy a tax for the support of the library. We at that time had about 1000 volumes. The council very readily saw the advantage of this kind of work. They appreciated what was being done for the citizens and schools of the state, and therefore they levied a tax and turned the proceeds of the tax over to the library board. In this way, you will see, the library board is kept entirely aloof from

politics. There are no elections by the people, nor is the board appointed by any political officers. It is a self-constituted body, a corporate body under the laws of this state, and as long as we maintain our corporate existence the village may turn over the funds to the library. We settled this difficulty of women's rights by having an equal number of both men and women on the board, and then in order to avoid the question of disruption of families we made the other member of the family who was not on an honorary member of the board. In this way we increased the number of workers and at the same time satisfied the desire of many people to hold office.

I heartily agree with what has been said relative to the number of trustees. We found that 15, together with the supernumerary and honorary members, were unwieldy, and the work practically devolved upon very few of the members. Therefore, when we incorporated we made an executive board consisting of five members, and they had absolute management of the library proper. They are elected every year from the members of the association, the 15 and these others, and they have absolute control of the library. In this way we have found it very easy to accomplish the work we have set out to do.

I have stated this result of our work to show what can be done. I believe that one of the best and easiest methods of education is through the library, that we reach all classes, all ages, and all kinds of people, and by making the library an adjunct of the public-school system we add materially to the advantages that may be offered to the pupils. Although our library is supported by the village, we make it absolutely free to any one who desires to use it. Those outside the village or township are required to put up a nominal deposit merely for the safe return of the book. We made this the ideal towards which we are working—that the friendship of books is like the friendship of men; it is worth nothing and avails nothing unless it is used constantly and improved constantly.

Mrs. H. M. WEEKS. — I am glad to find that all the trustees are not busy men. It has been said every time it has been mentioned that they were busy men, and as I am a trustee on the library board in our village, I began to wonder if I were entirely alone.

I want to second what the men have said that

having women on the board is a very good thing, and I am glad the men trustees see that. I think one good reason why women should be on the board is that very often they can give more time to the work than the business men can give, and there is a class of work that women on the board can do that men can hardly be expected to do. When I went on our village board the house committee fell to me, and I had a sharp eye for the janitor and saw that the windows were shaded and the rooms kept in better order, and first one thing and then another fell to me, till I rather regard myself as one of the village constables. I hope we shall have more women library trustees than we seem to have now.

TESSA L. KELSO. — A lady wrote me the other day to ask if I did not think that there might be a case where it was a bad thing to have too many women. She cited her case. She is in one of the largest cities of the Union. Her library numbers only 360 volumes and she has 60 lady trustees. I think that is a record unequalled in the country, and she has come to the conclusion that there is such a thing as having too many women. I think the sympathies of the Association are due to any woman who has 60 women trustees to administer 360 volumes.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — It simply shows another illustration that you can have too much of a good thing.

R. G. THWAITES. — I merely wish to duplicate Miss Kelso's experience. I belong to a board of trustees of which there are 62 members, all men. We meet once a year against Mr. Hayes's twice a year, and we are a very unanimous body indeed.

TESSA L. KELSO. — These ladies meet once a week. [*Laughter.*]

MEMBER. — While I have been a librarian I have seen the advantages of having ladies on the board of trustees. At present with a board of 15 members one-third of them are ladies, and they are faithful friends of library work. We also experience the disadvantage of having so large a membership in the trustees, but they have obviated that difficulty by having an executive committee who do all the work, and I can say that the library is constantly improving and is becoming a power in the village, which 25 years ago cared very little for books.

WILLIAM JOHNSON. — Our city is about to

erect a new building. We have available a fund of \$350,000, and it has been our object to visit other institutions so that we can get good hints. I endorse most heartily some of the statements made by Mr. Crunden. I am very glad that our board enabled me to be present with you in the instructive meetings we have had here during this session.

GEO. A. MACBETH (trustee of Carnegie Library, Pittsburg). — The librarian is the head and the trustee the right hand of the library. The selection of books requires a peculiar judgment of your reading public. The board of trustees as men of judgment have a proper function to perform in the adaptation of matters. They are the connecting link between the librarian and the public. It is one thing to know how to select books and another to know how to bend your public. You cannot make a librarian by rote nor a trustee. It falls to the librarian to do all the work and make the library what it is to be. The busier the man the better the trustee he makes. The librarian is in the stream of knowledge of demand. He cannot be both hand and head, and ought to be the head.

MR. CRUNDEN read the following letter :

SAINT LOUIS, Aug. 31, 1896.

DEAR MR. CRUNDEN: Even after I wrote you that I would be unable to attend the conference, it seemed that I could arrange it and be with you after all. Circumstances, however, arose calling me home last week instead of this as intended, and here I am and must forego the pleasure of being present again this year.

Have read your paper with interest and return it by this post. I do not think of anything to add which will make it more effectual. There are some things which I would like to have said, could I have been present at the trustees' meeting, regarding the American Library Association. I do not think its value is sufficiently well known by the average library trustee, and therefore the benefit to be derived from it is greatly lessened. It does not seem possible for one to accept the position of director of a library and assume conscientiously its duties without a full appreciation of the great importance of the influence of the public library upon the community in which he lives. Second it seems to me only to the church and Sunday-school. A most potent factor for the advance-

ment of culture and intelligence of the masses, and therefore directly instrumental in the preservation of the church, the home, and the state — the foundation of all national prosperity.

With the full appreciation of the importance of the duty assumed, every adjunct which will assist in furthering this interest should be brought into use. The A. L. A. is certainly entitled to unlimited credit for what it has done in influencing public opinion in regard to libraries and library work, and shaping and educating this opinion so as to make it practical and effective. Having had much experience with national commercial organizations, officially and executive, I must say that in my opinion the annual report of no other organization impresses me with more force than that of the A. L. A.

It is a matter of astonishment to one who has seen time and money wasted in other directions, to see how painstaking, practical, far-reaching, and effective has been the result of these annual conferences.

Where would library work be to-day were it not for this very effectual labor on the part of comparatively few devoted individuals? Therefore,

First, I would urge upon every library manager or director everywhere to become a member of this Association, and thus contribute in a small way to its support and continued influence, as well as to being himself or herself in close touch with the work he has assumed in its latest practical detail.

Second, every library in the country should be represented at these annual gatherings by its librarian or assistant, not at his or her expense, but sent regularly by the board as a legitimate and necessary addition to the cost of their administration. I care not whether it be a large or small sum required, it will be the best outlay in practical results of the whole year. It will pay, and as we say commercially, "it is business." What is worth doing at all, is worth doing well. Better that the book fund should suffer to this extent that the work that is done may be done in the most effective manner.

At a recent conference it was a matter of astonishment to me that only a very small minority of librarians present were sent there by their respective boards, while the majority attending were doing so at their own expense,

and doubtless, in many instances, at great personal sacrifice.

In this progressive age the very *best* is demanded. This can only be obtained through organization and co-operation. Let us as library trustees see to it that we are not behind in applying the same business sense and judgment to this work that we have to exercise in the ordinary pursuits of life.

These are some of the thoughts which force themselves upon my mind in connection with the trustees' meeting. If you can make any use of them shall be glad to have you do so.

With kind regards,

Yours faithfully,

O. L. WHITELEW.

Letters of regret at not being able to attend the Conference were received from Seth Low, President of Columbia University; John Bigelow, Trustee of the New York Consolidated Libraries; Gen. Francis A. Walker, Pres. Institute of Technology and Trustee of P. L., Boston; Hon. Wm. T. Harris, Commissioner of Education; Rev. James De Normandie, Trustee Boston P. L., and others. Gen. Walker wrote, "It would have given me very great pleasure to attend the meeting had it been possible. I will not say I trust it will be a profitable Conference, I know it must be." Mr. De Normandie wrote, "I think our Library should be represented, and I wish I could go, but my engagements for September cannot now be changed so as to give me the opportunity. . . . I am surprised to learn that we have not been represented at every session, and trust we may be hereafter."

F. P. HILL. — I do not wish to take exception to much that has been said in Mr. Crunden's excellent paper, but I hope he can modify the statement made to the effect that the salaries of members of the staff are reduced whenever expenses have to be curtailed. It has been my experience that the book fund suffers rather than the fund provided for the maintenance of the full staff on full salary.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I beg to correct Mr. Hill. I made no such statement. I said it was not evidence of good administrative ability to do it.

F. P. HILL. — I desire to offer the following resolution:

"*Resolved*, That this joint meeting recom-

mend to the American Library Association the publication and distribution, among trustees especially, of Mr. Crunden's paper on the relation of trustees to public libraries."

W. R. EASTMAN. — It seems to me that it would be very valuable if we could have reliable statistics through the ordinary channels from all the states respecting the libraries, as to the number of trustees, the manner of appointment and term or continuity of office.

W. C. LANE. — I move to amend Mr. Hill's resolution by including an abstract of the discussion and letters.

Accepted by Mr. Hill and *voted*.

C. C. SOULE. — This meeting is an illustration of what I said in my opening remarks, that you must not yield to discouragement. Mr. Dana has done a good deal of the work to get the trustees together.

When I got on the train a lady said to me, "Mr. Soule, I want to give you an illustration of the indirect good results of your effort to get the trustees together, by saying that I should not have been present at this conference if it had not been for your circular to the trustees." She said, "I forwarded your letter to my trustees, and they said to me that they could not go, and asked, 'Are not you going?' I said no, I could not afford to go. They said, 'Wouldn't you go if we paid your expenses?' I said 'Certainly.'" The trustees sent her here at the expense of the library. That is a result of the indirect effect of active work. You see what a success this conference has been, what harmony there has been between trustees and librarians present. I hope the Trustees' Section will do more active work in the future and that all will take part in the future success of this Association.

Recess at 12:25 p.m.

FIFTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY AFTERNOON, SEPTEMBER 3.)

Called to order by the president at 2:55.

S. H. BERRY introduced the following resolution:

"*Resolved*, That the Executive Board be requested to appoint a committee on gifts and bequests, to consist of one person from each state, to report to the chairman of that committee." *Voted*.

INVITATION FROM THE LIBRARY DEPARTMENT
OF THE NATIONAL EDUCATIONAL ASSOCIATION.

Miss M. E. AHERN. — I am authorized by the executive board of the library department of the National Educational Association to present the following communication:

At a meeting of the library department of the National Educational Association in Buffalo July 9, 1896, the following resolution was unanimously adopted:

"*Resolved*, That a cordial invitation be extended to the American Library Association and to all state library associations and clubs to co-operate in the work of this department, and to that end that delegates from those associations be invited to attend and participate in the meetings of the department of library work in the National Educational Association."

S. S. GREEN. — I move that the invitation of the library department of the National Educational Association be accepted and that the executive committee appoint five or more delegates to attend the meetings of that section.

I move also that the executive committee appoint a committee of five which shall do any work that they may think would afford the means of collecting information that would be useful to place before our own body and that section. *Voted*.

CANDLESTICK FOR THE ROWFANT CLUB.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — I move that the American Library Association request the executive board to procure and present to the Rowfant Club an A. L. A. candlestick to add to their collection. *Voted*.

Miss L. E. STEARNS then read a paper on

ADVERTISING A LIBRARY.

(See p. 37.)

Owing to the absence of C. R. Dudley, the paper on

LIBRARY EDITIONS OF POPULAR FICTION,

which was down on the program to be presented by him, was not read.

(See p. 41.)

W. I. FLETCHER. — I move that the executive board appoint a committee of three to make an investigation and report to the Association at our next meeting some plan, if possible, to be presented to publishers with the hope of inducing them to print special editions of popular

works for libraries on better paper and in good strong binding.

F. A. HUTCHINS. — I am very glad to speak on this subject, because I think it is a very important one which has been greatly neglected, and I wish to speak from the standpoint of the small libraries, meaning by small libraries those in isolated hamlets, and from the standpoint of the school libraries. It has been my fortune within the last few years to visit a great many school libraries in isolated farming neighborhoods. It has been very difficult in those neighborhoods to awaken people to know fully the value of good books and of school libraries, and I have found that the interest in school libraries has been very frequently weakened, and by causes that do not lie within the books themselves. For instance, I have gone very frequently to a country neighborhood and have found an argument against the purchase of books that the books tumbled to pieces so soon. "They fall to pieces; what is the use of getting them?" they say. For instance, in Wisconsin the books for our school libraries have been furnished under contract for a time by McClurg, by Maxwell, and others. They do not distinguish between the publishers and the wholesalers. They say, "We buy some of the books of McClurg and his books fall to pieces." This discouragement injures the teachers and is a drawback on their work in trying to get good books. In the small libraries, too, where they do not know how to select editions carefully, they buy frequently from the bargain-counters. The books tumble to pieces and they do not know how to get them rebound. In your large libraries you have a system, and when a book begins to fall to pieces you have it sent to the binder. But here is a man 40, 50, or 60 miles from a binder. He does not know where there is a binder. When the books begin to fall to pieces that is the last of them, and it is discouraging. I have had a little experience with the publishers in this line, and I have said to some of them, "We should be very glad to put your books on the lists of books in the Wisconsin libraries, but they fall to pieces and we cannot afford to. Now, if you bind your books better we will put them on the lists, and we will not otherwise." We have been successful with some publishers and with others we have not. As an example of the work that we have done I wish to show you a copy of this

edition of "Birds' Christmas carol." You will see that it is bound in brown linen. It has upon its front cover the same design that is used in the ordinary edition. We put for one or two years the ordinary edition of "Birds' Christmas carol" on our list. I found on going to the libraries that they were defaced, the corners were split up, and they were filthy. I found that the children, when they were allowed to handle books that were so filthy, were demoralized by it, and they lost their respect for a book by being allowed to handle filthy books. This is of course one of the best books that we have on our list and we disliked to lose it, and I explained to an agent the difficulty that we had. He said, "I do not know that we are ready yet to publish an edition for the trade in a better form, but if you will tell us how many you want we will bind for you a special edition and your contractor may keep them on sale." They have furnished for the last three or four years this edition to us in all parts of the state, to the school and to the other libraries. The Milwaukee library people, who had, I think, somewhere near 40 or 50 volumes of this Carol in the school libraries, buy from the same contractor and use them. I also wrote to Houghton, Mifflin & Co. about "Betty Lester." It seems to me that for its purpose in a certain class it is one of the best books (if not the best) published. But as I visited the libraries of the state, and the school libraries specially, it made me heartsick to see that beautiful, dainty, charming book covered with filth and finger-marks. I wrote to the house in regard to it, but have not yet been able to get them to put it in better binding. I think this Association ought to be able to induce Houghton, Mifflin & Co. to put that book in such a binding that it would be useful and well kept upon your shelves.

We brought another means to bear to interest the publishers in this matter of putting out better editions. We found certain books that we did not feel justified in dropping from the list. There are some teachers in the state who have their books kept very nicely indeed, some who are willing and take pains with such books to cover them, although they ought not to be covered generally. But we gave a word of advice to them and stated that the book was daintily bound, and that people who could not take a good deal of pains with it had better not buy it,

and I am confident that the publishers read that note. I marked a copy and sent it to them. For instance, "Children of the poor," as you know, is made on heavy paper; it is very poor paper and tears to pieces easily, and is a book which in most of the schools is broken in two after it has been read once or twice. With that book we added a note stating the fact that unless they could take good care of it they had better not buy it at all. It seems to me that if in that admirable list of books something of this kind could be done, if a word of caution could be put in in regard to certain editions, the publishers with their publishers' instinct would be more likely to try to make better editions; and if the American Library Association could as a whole join with the school libraries to draw the attention of publishers to their poor editions, it seems to me that it would be of value. Lists of recommended books are published by the state departments of North Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Maryland, and some other states, and also by the state department of New York. These recommendations are the means of selling hundreds of books for the publishers, and if this committee which is to be appointed could make an alliance with the school libraries it seems to me that they could secure these better editions for us.

As another instance of what we have been able to do, many of you remember that when the Riverside Library Literature series were first put up in the double and triple numbers they were put up in pasteboard. We found the same difficulty that we found with "Birds' Christmas carol." We brought the matter to the attention of Houghton, Mifflin & Co., and were instrumental in the way of having the change made in the binding of that series.

W. I. FLETCHER.—I would like to say a word about a certain movement in that direction which some of you may remember. I am sure it is over a year ago that I had it published in the LIBRARY JOURNAL. I obtained the facts from Mr. Jones at Salem, and published with comments of my own stating that there were certain books that came to rebinding after having been circulated for some time. Certain ones had stood it 50 times or more, and others 20 times. Attention was called to the fact that those which stood it the best were published by certain publishers. I wish that this effort might be carried forward. At that time I expressed a

wish that other librarians would send in lists which they could make when they sent books to be rebound, simply making a memorandum of how many times the charging slip shows that book to have been out and who the publisher is. On talking over the matter with Mr. Mifflin he said that he for one would be very glad to see such a list published. I told him what was the fact, that in the honor list I had to include the name of Houghton, Mifflin & Co. I wish that we might have a more extended statement of that kind and be able to name about a dozen publishers in the order of durability of their books. It would not perhaps be an absolutely correct indication, and it should be made plain that it was not intended to be.

A. W. WHELFLEY. — This subject might be carried along farther to great advantage. There are commissions for pure food, there are commissions to distinguish between butter and oleomargarine; why should there not be one to show what a crime it is to publish and print books as nearly half the American publishers do? In the first place, some of the publishers use their stereotype plates till you can scarcely discern the print, and they ask the same price that they did when the plates were new. Then they print on paper which if you look at it will disintegrate, and the binding — well, the least said about it the better. These men know that that is wrong. The books of Houghton, Mifflin & Co., Appleton, and Scribner always wear well. They make better books and generally charge more than those who give poorer material.

A. L. PECK. — Houghton, Mifflin & Co. have published lately a new Riverside School Library, and were so courteous as to send me a copy of "Ivanhoe." I wrote to them and said, "Gentlemen, I only wish that we could have more such works well printed on good paper and well bound." By return mail I received the following: "Will you be so kind as to name all the popular books on our list which you would desire to have printed on better paper and bound in the same style as our new Riverside School Library?" So you see from this that the publishers are willing to give us what we ask for — books printed on good paper, in a readable type, and well bound. I do believe that good will result from this gathering and that other publishers will follow the example of Houghton, Mifflin & Co. Let us get better editions and more durable binding for our best and most wholesome

literature. I do not get reprints of Miss Holmes's novels because I do not wish to increase the sale of them.

W. R. EASTMAN. — If our committee is to do good service to the small libraries I wish they would make a clear utterance in regard to the extravagance of buying cheap books. The dry-goods trade is advertising very largely about making prices for libraries. They are selling books printed on the poorest paper, in binding that is good enough perhaps, but the whole appearance of the book is cheap, and many of our library trustees feel that they can make their money go a good deal farther by buying these books than by getting good editions. We have this continually coming up in Albany on the part of the small libraries, who have but a little money and want to make it go a great ways. They can hardly be persuaded that it is not good policy to fill their shelves with those cheap and shabby books. I think one clear, ringing utterance from such a committee as is contemplated now would mark the opinion of this Association and have great weight with such libraries.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — A good deal of this rests with the librarian. We refuse to buy poor editions, and send them back to the bookseller and demand certain editions that we know are printed at least on tolerably good paper and in good type. The binding is bad in all cases.

Miss ELLEN M. CHANDLER next read a paper entitled

"DO": ADVICE BASED ON EXPERIENCE.

(See p. 43.)

Mr. W. I. FLETCHER took the chair and arranged for a symposium on various subjects. Questions concerning

LIBRARY FURNITURE, FIXTURES, AND APPLIANCES

were answered by Mr. C. A. CUTTER.

Pres. DANA. — Can you describe your system of charging?

C. A. CUTTER. — In registration we give to the borrower instead of a library card a library pocket. In charging, the book-card (which bears the number, the author's name, and the title and the classification mark of the book, and is always kept in a pocket at the end of the book when the book is in the library) is taken out from the book pocket and put in the borrower's pocket, which is kept at the desk as a

sort of receipt for the book. The book itself goes out. The borrower's pocket bears the registration number of the borrower, his name and address, so that in case one has to send for the book one has the address before one. The pocket at the end of the book is stamped with the date when the book is to be returned, so that the borrower has not the excuse of having forgotten when his book was due. These borrower's pockets are filed away day by day; when the book is returned the clerk, seeing this date on the pocket of the book, looks up the borrower's pocket in the package for that date and returns the book-card to the book and the pocket to the borrower. In a very large city it would be well that the borrower should keep his pocket to serve as his identification card. In a small place like Northampton, to save our borrowers the trouble of carrying all those pockets, we keep them at the library desk in registration order.

G. W. COLE. — How is a borrower's pocket better than the usual borrower's card?

C. A. CUTTER. — I do not know that it is better in itself. I chose it because I intended to use my book-card, whose merits I knew from experience, and the pocket offered a cheap and convenient place to keep the book-card in while the book is out. The pocket can do all that the card does and this besides.

Question. — What is the disposition made of these pockets containing book-slips between the time of charging the book and the time of filing the slips?

C. A. CUTTER. — The pockets are put in a tin box, divided into ten unequal compartments, one for each group of the classification. This makes the count of circulation easy.

Question. — Do you ever have any trouble with the cards falling out?

C. A. CUTTER. — No. The pocket is sufficiently tight to keep the cards in.

Question. — What do people have to show that they are entitled to books?

C. A. CUTTER. — The pocket if they keep it, and the knowledge of their registration letter and number when the pocket is at the desk, and in a small town recognition by the attendants.

Pres. DANA. — Do you have any fence between the attendants and the people around your counter?

C. A. CUTTER. — I have just put in a railing

some four feet long to prevent people handling the boxes of pockets and cards on the counter.

Pres. DANA. — Do you approve of fences for any purposes?

C. A. CUTTER. — I do not like them. I would not have that fence if I could avoid it, but a year's experience showed that it was absolutely necessary to prevent not so much intentional as idle meddling. I want the whole library to be and to appear as free as possible, with no marks of separation between the force and the public, and as few notices about keeping quiet and not doing this and that and the other thing as possible. I wish my library to appear like a home, but open fireplaces, flowering plants, pictures, statues, will miss their effect if they are accompanied with the marks of the office and the prison.

W. I. FLETCHER. — What kind of chairs would you prefer for a reading-room?

C. A. CUTTER. — Light chairs with arms. I prefer cane bottoms.

Question. — What is a good mucilage?

C. A. CUTTER. — Dextrine.

Question. — What is the best temporary binder for weekly periodicals?

C. A. CUTTER. — I find the spring-back binder, furnished by the Library Bureau, best for the temporary loan of single numbers of periodicals, because it can be slipped on and off easily, and the Neilson binder best for those periodicals that are loaned like books. But neither of these is good for *Harper's Bazar* or *Youth's Companion*. They are too heavy. I prefer to make a portfolio of red press-board, which is light and costs so little that it can be thrown away when it becomes dirty.

S. S. GREEN. — I have used the spring-back binder for years.

Miss H. P. JAMES. — We have covers made for five cents. They work very nicely, particularly for circulating.

J. N. LARNED. — Does Mr. Cutter or any one else know of any binder that is good for the *Youth's Companion*, or a paper of that size and kind? The binders that are good for papers of smaller size do not seem to work at all for papers of the size of the *Youth's Companion*.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I was going to say awhile ago that our reading-room attendant has tried every sample binder that has come along. She is rather conservative and a little bit against innovations, but on the whole I think her judg-

ment is good in preferring the simple arrangement that we have. It is a portfolio with the pasteboard sides covered with paper. At the top and bottom are two or three eyelet holes for *Harper's Weekly* and papers of the size of the *Youth's Companion*. She simply puts some stitches in along the whole length of the paper and fastens through these eyelets, and does exactly the same with *Harper's Magazine* and *Scribner's*. In that case there is the trouble of using the punch, which does not interfere, however, with the binding of the magazine. The thing which recommends itself specially to me is that it is less expensive than the patent binders.

Miss C. M. HEWINS read a paper on

NEW AND OLD BOOKS—WHAT TO BUY.

(See p. 47.)

Miss HANNAH P. JAMES followed with a paper on

READING-ROOM AND PERIODICALS.

(See p. 49.)

Question.—How do you consider the *Ladies' Home Journal*?

Miss JAMES.—It is all right so far as I know.

Question.—*Puck* and *Judge*?

Miss JAMES.—I do not think I should spend money for them. I think they minister to a coarse taste.

Question.—Won't you lose a class of readers by cutting off *Puck* and *Judge* that you won't get in any other way?

Miss JAMES.—I do not know; I never tried having them.

F. B. GAY.—Do you not think that *Puck* and *Judge* represent the drummer class of the United States?

Miss JAMES.—They see them on the cars every day.

Question.—How about the *Arena*?

Miss JAMES.—That depends on the constituency. Our people do not want it.

Question.—*Youth's Companion*?

Miss JAMES.—That is all right.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—A librarian of a normal school library requests me to ask whether you would put *Puck* and *Judge* in that sort of a library.

F. B. GAY.—Certainly not.

Miss JAMES.—If they are not good for a normal school library, why are they good for the public?

F. B. GAY.—I think the editorial page of *Puck* is one of the most valuable in this country, because it puts in short space things that you will not see anywhere else.

ACCESSIONING, CLASSIFYING, AND CATALOGING.

W. I. FLETCHER.—*Accessioning*. Do have an accession catalog. Make a place for it as against what is sometimes said about doing away with it by making a combined bill-book and accession-book, and add one or two features by means of which you can do away with another record.

Classifying. Get the best, and when you have got it make it better. Make it suit your case. As I buy ready-made clothing, I generally have them cut to fit a little better after I buy them. I think there are two things to be guarded against: one is too much of a tendency to classify with a great deal of care on abstract principles. As against that we want to classify the books for use. The other thing is classifying with too little care, saying that because a book resembles certain others it goes with them. Danger probably exists in every case of a new book that it is a little different from these others, and in one sense you put two things together which seem opposite to each other. A book needs to be examined carefully to see if it does resemble these others. Classify carefully on principles of utility.

Cataloging. Have the author card for a book written before the accession-book is done, in order that the looking-up may be done once for all then, and that the record may be about the same in the accession catalog that it is on the card. Have the cataloging done as promptly as possible. Do not allow books to wait before they can go into the hands of their would-be users to be cataloged. There is no necessity of this unless you are flooded with a donation, which I hope you are, in which case you cannot catalog them all in a day.

Question.—Do you think it wise to put the shelf-mark on the accession-book?

W. I. FLETCHER.—I would not say that it is absolutely necessary, but I prefer to do it. Our practice is to write the card without numbering. The next process is to have the book put on the shelf-list and the number assigned, then that number is put on the card and also in the accession catalog.

Question.—A small library of five hundred

volumes has \$25.00 to spend for cataloging. What kind of a catalog can they make, and spend the money to the best advantage?

W. I. FLETCHER. — I would get a cheap memorandum-book and put in it all the essentials of an accession catalog. It depends a good deal on the surroundings of the library. I would get at the most convenient local paper and have a list printed there, and get copies of those lists and use them in the library.

Question. — If you have but one card would it be the author or the subject card?

W. I. FLETCHER. — Author.

Question. — If you make the author card the principal card, would you not include on the subject card, in addition to brief title any facts which would indicate the character of the edition, the number of volumes, etc., something which would indicate the value of that particular book?

W. I. FLETCHER. — I would say the date and such other remarks as the cataloger is qualified to make should appear. I would be very brief and be sure that it is correct. Always have first in your catalog the best edition, presumably the latest, and if possible have it on the same card. The reason is that in a great many cases if these are on separate cards, particularly if the new edition is arranged after the old, the person will open on the inferior edition, write out the number and call for it and get it, and perhaps never know that there is a better edition in the library.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — There have been several points brought out and questions asked which have been subject to controversy for years and regarding which we in our library are saved the trouble by having a simpler system. This last difficulty that Mr. Fletcher speaks of presents no difficulty to us, is of no practical importance to us, because we do not have any shelf numbers. We simply give the author and title of the book. That is all that is necessary. That saves in nine cases out of ten all necessity of going to the catalog at all. I think I am correct in holding to the view that the particulars about a book should be given in the subject part of the catalog. If a person looks in the author catalog and finds that you have a book that he wants by that author, that is the end of it. If he is looking through the subject catalog he is not satisfied when he finds that you have books by certain authors. He wants to know

the date and all about it. Inasmuch as this meeting is intended, as I understand, largely for the instruction of novices, I would wish to make that point and simply present it to their common sense.

REFERENCE-BOOKS AND REFERENCE WORK.

S. S. GREEN. — The first thing is to invite everybody to come to the library who has a question to ask, an answer to which is likely to be found in books. Exert yourself to the utmost to get answers to questions asked. Much time of accomplished assistants will be required. Curious questions will be asked. I heard John Harrison, librarian of the London Library, say that Thackeray once came into his library and said he wanted to know something about General Wolfe. He didn't want to know what he could get from histories. He wanted to know what the color of his breeches was. Questions relating to every-day matters will be asked. Recently I was asked, "Where shall I find how to make a gelatin mould for plaster of Paris casts? A man says he will let me have the receipt if I will pay him \$50. I want to get it for nothing, if I can." A man came to me two or three days before I left home and wanted to know how to make plaster masks from the faces of living or dead persons. I told an assistant to get books on modelling in clay and on the process in sculpture. He found from these in a general way how to make a mask, but not as particular an account as he wanted. I found a magazine article on the subject, and that gave him the details he wanted. A few days ago a man came to the library and wanted to know what the law of partnership was in Switzerland. He didn't know whether he wanted the national law or the law of the canton of Zurich. Both the national law and that of the canton of Zurich were borrowed for him. You see what kinds of questions are asked. The common, every-day questions seem to be the hardest for the assistants to answer.

J. K. HOSMER. — The Pabst Brewing Co. not long ago offered a prize for a collection of the largest number of omens. It was won by a Minneapolis lady. These omens were collected in our library, and help was furnished her by our reference assistant. How much time is a library justified in spending in helping such people?

S. S. GREEN. — Where important wants are

to be supplied it seems proper to take considerable time to supply them. In such cases as those referred to by Dr. Hosmer, I always say, "We will help you and give you just as many books as you want. What is your question?" Then I tell an assistant to get a half dozen books on that subject and set the inquirer at work to find what he wants. I tell him that, of course, he cannot expect us to take time to find the answers to his questions, saying that we will make his work light by giving him books likely to have them. When he gets through with one lot of books we give him another.

C. A. NELSON. — When I was in New Orleans a great many questions came in from the school-children who were seeking answers to the test questions given in their school histories. In order to save the time of my assistants, I had a memorandum made of each question and where the answer was found, and when a question was repeated, it was a simple matter of consulting the cards.

J. K. HOSMER. — We have sometimes been puzzled over this question: What animal famous in fable made a daring leap which excited great merriment and afterwards resulted in an elopement? I looked up the answer, and it was one of my early triumphs as a librarian, "The cow jumped over the moon, the little dog laughed to see such sport, and the dish ran away with the spoon."

S. S. GREEN. — I think it is best that several persons in a library should be trained to answer questions so that there will be one or more persons in the library all the time to do it. Then I believe they should be taught that they should never try to answer a question unless they know how to do it, and to pass along questions which they cannot answer to a higher officer of the library.

W. C. LANE. — Is it not the proper thing to do, instead of answering the questions yourself, to tell the people where the answers can be found?

S. S. GREEN. — Certainly. The proper thing is not for the librarian or assistant to tell the person what the answer to a question is, but to give him a book and show him how to find the answer to the question for himself. You want to teach children how to use books so that they will be able to find information in books when they want it.

It would seem as though you ought to have a great deal of information in order to do this

kind of work. The more education you have the better. You better read a good newspaper every day to find out what people are thinking about, and be able to refer them to good authorities on the matters which are under discussion in the community. You ought to read a good literary paper and keep all the numbers and see what literary matters are under discussion. If any subject comes into consideration in the community, such as faith cure, you ought to know what it is. Bear in mind that while you cannot have too much knowledge a good librarian needs to be a walking bibliography rather than a walking encyclopædia.

Miss C. H. GARLAND read a paper on

THE LIBRARIAN'S ANNUAL REPORT.

(See p. 65.)

REPORTS OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE.

The members of the finance committee desire to place on record their sorrow that Mr. George W. Cole was obliged, by reason of ill-health, to resign the office of treasurer, which he filled so acceptably. They are pleased to learn that he has so far recovered as to be able to resume his work.

The Association is fortunate in securing the services of Mr. E. H. Anderson, librarian of Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh, as acting treasurer, whose report, as submitted, is most satisfactory.

The receipts of the Association for the year from annual memberships have been \$1070, and from annual fellowships \$85. The addition to this of the sum of \$145 from library memberships is a welcome one. No better work could be done by this Association than to call the attention of the boards of managers of the libraries of the country to the desirability of enrolling the institutions under their charge among the members of the Association.

The payments of the treasurer have been authorized by the committee and have fallen within the estimates. The balance on hand, as reported by the treasurer, is \$1558.14. The number of members is 512.

Respectfully submitted,

JAMES L. WHITNEY,	} Finance Committee.
GARDNER M. JONES,	
A. W. WHELPLEY,	

SEPT. 3, 1896.

The undersigned have examined the accounts of the Treasurer of the American Library As-

sociation for 1895-6 and find them correctly kept, with vouchers for all payments.

JAMES L. WHITNEY, } *Finance*
GARDNER M. JONES, } *Committee.*
A. W. WHEPLEY, }

CLEVELAND, OHIO, }
Sept. 3, 1896.

The undersigned report that they find the accounts of the Trustees of the A. L. A. Endowment Fund correctly kept.

JAMES L. WHITNEY, } *Finance*
GARDNER M. JONES, } *Committee.*
A. W. WHEPLEY, }

CLEVELAND, OHIO, }
Sept. 3, 1896.

Voted, That the reports be accepted and adopted.

Recess at 5:37 p.m.

SIXTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 3, 1896.)

Called to order by the President at 8:17 p.m., after which J. N. Larned assumed the chair.

J. N. LARNED. — Ladies and gentlemen: I take the chair very willingly because I think it is desirable that our President should have some rest from his arduous labors, and I am quite willing to bear my part for that purpose.

The session this evening is to be devoted entirely to the discussion of this list which was prepared as a Supplement to the A. L. A. Catalog. The list is selected from the publications that have appeared since that time in 1893 when the selection of books for the A. L. A. Catalog ended, bringing it down to the present year and as late in the present year as was practicable. This Supplement was prepared under the direction of a committee appointed by the A. L. A. for that purpose, of which committee Miss Cutler is the chairman. The list as submitted was made from a larger list, which went to each member of the committee, and I believe that the books that appear in this list are those that received not less than three votes from the committee. This of course does not represent a unanimous judgment on the part of the committee, but it simply represents a choice made by the votes of at least three members of that committee. The list as thus prepared and printed was sent out for the criticism of members of the Association, and I suppose that each

member of the Association received a copy of the list and was requested to make any criticisms or suggestions in regard to it. I understand from Miss Cutler that only 60 of those lists were returned. The remainder are presumably in the hands of the members of the Association. It is to be hoped that they have all brought their lists with them. If they have not, it is impossible to supply them all with lists for this evening's discussion. Those that were returned have been distributed to the persons who returned them, and a few other copies have been distributed.

A plan of discussion has been arranged by the committee because it is impracticable to have such a list of books as this satisfactorily discussed without some quite definite plan. The committee have arranged for a division of subjects and for a selection of subjects also. You will observe that not all the subjects appear in the little program* which has been printed for this evening's discussion. It is impossible within the two hours that we are to give to the subjects to-night to go over them all. The discussion on each subject has been placed under the direction of some one person who will attempt, if it is possible to do so, to give some guidance and direction throughout the discussion. It has been made a rule by the committee for the evening, which will be adhered to unless it is overruled by a vote of the Association, that no speaker shall occupy more than three minutes. That will be necessary in order to make the most of our time.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON A. L. A. SUPPLEMENT.

MARY S. CUTLER. — The report of the committee is really the list which most of you hold

*AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION,

CLEVELAND, SEPT. 3, 1896,

A. L. A. Catalogue Supplement.

Report of the committee, - - - Miss M. S. Cutler
Introduction, - - - - - C. A. Cutler
Discussion on tentative list:

Subject	Conducted by	Time
Sociology,	F. M. Crunden,	15m.
Science,	T. L. Montgomery,	10m.
Useful arts,	G. M. Jones,	5m.
History,	R. G. Thwaites,	20m.
Children's books,	Miss C. M. Hewins,	20m.
Fiction,	J. N. Larned,	30m.

All are invited to take part in the discussion.
Each speaker limited to three minutes.

in your hands with the three pages of prefatory matter. I do not feel at all sure how many of you have read this preface. This summer it was my pleasure to attend for the first time Barnum & Bailey's greatest show on earth, and in front of one of the biggest signs I saw a man calling loudly to the crowd as they passed by and exhorting them to read that sign. When I picked up the August number of the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* and in an editorial article on the A. L. A. Supplement read as a suggestion something which had been decided upon by the committee and printed in this preface, I felt that I should have to play here the part of the man in the circus and call upon you to read our sign. However, I will content myself with emphasizing three points for the discussion:

First, this list is, as it claims to be, only a tentative list. It does not pretend to be the final and unalterable decision of the committee. We are hoping to get some light from the discussion here this evening, and also from the opinions of experts to whom this list will be submitted before final publication. It is certainly very important in the discussion that we bear constantly in mind the scope of the list. As the chairman has already said, the list covers a limited period; that is, books from January 1, 1893, to June 1, 1896. Of course, in the final publication it will be brought down to date, but as it is printed it only extends to June 1. The criticism has been passed more than once that the Supplement to the A. L. A. Catalog should not have been confined to the current books, that it should have contained many of the older books which a library starting with the A. L. A. Library as a basis might naturally and properly add as well as some of the current books. This criticism is certainly a perfectly fair one. It may be that this plan would have been wiser than the plan which the committee decided on. It seems to me, as a matter of personal opinion, that the plan of the committee was the better one, and that we should have ultimately not only our A. L. A. Catalog of 5000 volumes, but an A. L. A. Catalog also of 10,000 volumes, and an A. L. A. Catalog of 25,000 volumes, and possibly one of 50,000 volumes, all from the standpoint of the public library, these to be accompanied by a yearly supplement of the best current books. However, this is a matter of opinion. As a matter of fact, for the purposes of discussion this evening, we are bound by the

decision of the committee to stick to the current books for our A. L. A. Supplement.

Again, we must bear in mind the scope of the list as regards the size of the library planned for. The committee have intended to include in this list the best books of this period which the larger libraries should buy (leaving out the very great public libraries like those of Boston and Chicago, which presumably will buy practically everything that is of any value whatever), and it is their intention in the final publication to provide for the smaller libraries, the libraries of 5000 volumes, we will say, which started out with the A. L. A. Catalog, by checking in this list books which will be of service to them. We shall save endless confusion in the discussion if we bear in mind these three points: (1) that the list is a tentative list; (2) that it covers only books published in the English language from January 1, 1893, to June 1, 1896; and (3) that it is not limited to the uses of the small poor library.

INTRODUCTION.

C. A. CUTTER. — What is there more important for us than the choice of books, the selection of those tools with which we are to work upon the public, the selection of what will in the end determine whether the public will come to our libraries at all, and what influence we shall have on them? When I realized what it was to undertake to select and to build up a library, the A. L. A. Catalog was one of the first things to which I turned to assist me in the choice of books. We got for the library everything in that catalog that was not already in the other city library. The librarian can hardly have too many aids in this work. Although it is a little away from the subject, let me mention the advantage which I have found in the list appearing every month in the *Bookman* of the books which are most popular in the different cities.

I have no doubt that the Supplement to the A. L. A. Catalog now in preparation will be as useful as the original list. In bringing us together to-night to assist the committee in their final decision, of course their purpose was to get advice, but there is another good end to be attained. This discussion will be to us an object lesson in criticism. The Massachusetts Library Club has a board of 15 members, to whom are submitted novels which they read and report upon. I will venture to say that every

member of that board is a much more accomplished critic and a much better judge, after having read two novels a week for a year with a view of deciding upon them, than he was before. So that to-night we ought to go away better critics, after having noted the different principles on which the different persons who will speak judge their books, and having considered whether we should judge on the same principles or not. It is not so much the judgment which may be pronounced on any particular book which is going to do us any good, but seeing why the judgments are rendered by the different persons.

SOCIOLOGY.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — Such a formal announcement as we have on this card would seem to imply thorough preparation on the part of those who were to lead the discussion. I think it is only just, in self-defence, that I betray some secrets and say that the committee were all averse to this sort of an arrangement, and we left the whole thing to the chairman. She has abused her autocratic power by making these assignments and putting them in print, and anything in print has the seal of authority. If I could have found a quarter of an hour for quiet thought, since she told me at noon what I was to do, I should have liked to present in somewhat consecutive form some of the ideas that I had when I was called upon to vote on this list. I was very much impressed, as of course all of us were, by the remarks made in the thoughtful and scholarly address of Mr. Larned regarding the ferment of the present time. That is constantly in my mind. I was reminded of what a friend of mine said not long ago, a man of considerable prominence. He said that he actually trembled for the fate of his children. I do not go that far, because I am an optimist. I think everything is going to come out all right, but we are certainly in a state of great turmoil at present. I therefore think that of all the departments in the library, sociology is the most important, that all the others are important as they lead up to that, that all discoveries in science are for the building up of a better society. As I said once in an address before the St. Louis Commercial Club, much better things could be done for the cities of St. Louis and Chicago than to bring them within two hours of each other by an electric

railroad. We have developed far enough, as Mr. Larned said, on that line. We have found means of creating wealth in abundance. What we want now is to devise an organization that shall secure a more equitable distribution of that wealth. The same thing applies whether it is material wealth or wealth of knowledge. If I were a very rich man I would much rather endow a magnificent public library for everybody in the city and the surrounding country than I would a university for a few. I believe it is much more important that every boy and girl should learn to read his or her native tongue than that a few people should learn to read Greek and Latin, Hebrew, and various other things. It is not of much consequence to me what my neighbors believe in matters of theology; I consider it of no consequence. Any creed, if thoroughly carried out, is good enough to live by. It is of no consequence to me what he believes about philosophy except in so far as it affects his actions in daily life, but it is of great consequence to me and to all society what his opinions are on these great sociological questions that are now before the world. It is of great importance to me what he believes on the principles of taxation, because on that depends the proper development of the city in which I live, and of the country of which I am a citizen.

Referring to Mr. Cutter's last remark as to the principle on which I cast in my votes for the books, I will say it was in short this: I know, and my limited experience and my reading of history teach me that whatever may be the right thing, the best thing, it is not that which we have now. I know that surely is not the best; it never has been, it never will be; there is always something better beyond. I can therefore clasp hands with anybody who has something new to propose. I may not adopt it, but I am willing to consider it. I can clasp hands with anybody except the rock-ribbed conservative. Therefore my votes have been in this matter of sociology in favor of the books that propose new theories. They may not be sound, but, at any rate, they are worth considering. Some of the old books are just about as useful as some of the books on astronomy were (if we can dignify it by that name) before the time of Copernicus, and they will be just as much out of date some years from now as are the books of Copernicus. Perhaps it would be

proper for me to add that I had no more to do with this particular department than any other member of the committee, and that it was arbitrarily assigned to me by the chairman.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I would like to bring up the third title under Sociology, the "Brooklyn Ethical Association," with the inquiry whether it is not somewhat too fragmentary to deserve a place among these books on that subject. My impression is that it is a collection of quite short pers, possibly not quite worthy of a place in this list.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I am thoroughly in favor of including those books. I think that a few pages on a live question and with discussion of it by bright men and women, such as take part in those meetings of the Brooklyn Ethical Association, are worth more than a whole volume in the way of a systematic treatise. It seems to me above all things what we want are books or chapters of a single page that will awaken thought.

G. M. JONES. — I will say as Mr. Crunden has said, that these brief essays, though they may not settle very much, are very stimulating.

S. S. GREEN. — I thought all those books were considered very good indeed.

W. A. BARDWELL. — They are very good books.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I should not take the authority of Brooklyn; Brooklyn might be partial, but I certainly would put every one of them into the collection. This last is included because it is the last one out.

MARY S. CUTLER. — The earlier publications are in the A. L. A. Catalog.

C. W. ANDREWS. — One of them is in this list under Biology.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — Under Political science I would call special attention to Prof. Commons's "Proportional representation." As that question certainly lies at the basis of all political reform, it ought to be in every library.

W. A. BARDWELL. — Codman's "Brook Farm" is represented by Rev. Mr. Chadwick as being a very poor work.

MISS C. M. HEWINS. — It is a book of somewhat gossipy reminiscences of Brook Farm and of the people who were there, and has a certain value in relation to the transcendental movement. It is not a history of it, but a supplement to some of the histories of the transcendental period in New England.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I would call attention to Call's "Coming revolution," to say that I do not know who this Call is.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I read that book with a great deal of interest. There was some doubt expressed by members of the committee, and I checked it with a double check and put opposite, what I now repeat with emphasis, that as an awakener of thought it is worth any average dozen books in the list. If you read it I think you will agree with me. You may not agree with his view, but you will agree that it sets people thinking, and thinking, too, on live questions of the day, the life that now is. It is a call to the unawakened.

W. I. FLETCHER. — It seems to me that we want to be cautious in recommending, as it is a rather serious business for the A. L. A. to stand behind this catalog. I am a little in doubt, with all respect to friend Crunden's views, about our recommending books whose chief recommendation is that they are awakeners of thought. A good many of the most questionable books published are books whose chief recommendations are that they set people to thinking. I do not know just what is best to do about this, but, knowing a little about the character of this book, and not knowing who the author is, I should question the advisability of the Association recommending it. We have a long list on Political Economy, and it seems to me that we might cut it down a little.

SCIENCE.

T. L. MONTGOMERY. — It may seem rather presumptuous in me to criticise in any way a list which has been so carefully prepared as this has been by very competent people, but in general I would say that if I make any mistakes I hope you will ascribe them to my extreme youth.

The point spoken of by Miss Cutler was, I think, very well taken. I think that in cases of this sort, where we are adding to what is supposed to be a very valuable collection of books for library purposes, it would be very much better if we were allowed to choose these books from the whole realm of knowledge rather than to confine them to the new books. Going over the list, I would take the opposite course from Mr. Crunden in Science, I think, and not admit anything that has new ideas in it till the library is stocked with the books that have established

notions with regard to the several sciences. Then, I think, when a person has thoroughly mastered those, perhaps a few books of the newer creation might be put in.

The books of Ball should be in everybody's library, and more specially the "Story of the sun." The book by Bonney has much justification. "History of mathematics" is an exceedingly good work. "Mars" is a very sound book. It seems peculiar that Tarr's "Geology" should be mentioned and Geikie's* "Text-book of geology" should be left out. I think Keane's† "Ethnology" and Osborn's "From the Greeks to Darwin" are the best books.

In regard to the botanical section Dana's books are very good, and Mr. Gibson's "Edible toadstools and mushrooms" is exceedingly good. With regard to Botany generally I should advise Koehner's "Systematic botany," in four volumes, as the most important book on that subject. It is an exceedingly valuable treatise and the text is far above the plates, which were very good.

One of the very best books on Zoölogy is Comstock's "Manual for the study of insects." So is Hickson's "Fauna of the deep sea," and Houssey's "Industries of animals," and Scudder's books. Tryon's "Structural conchology" is an exceedingly good book. It sells for \$4.50. It is not a new book, but is more valuable than most of the books mentioned in a list such as this.

In general in the selection of books for a popular library I think a mistake is made of getting a tremendous lot of books that no one knows anything about. It seems to me very much better to get a number of guides, or a standard text-book, than to get a whole mass of material, more specially in astronomy. In the libraries I have visited they have more in astronomy than all the rest of natural sciences put together. It is not more interesting, certainly, than the rest of the scientific subjects.

G. M. JONES. — Geikie's "Text-book of geology" did not come in because it is a new edition of an old book, and the committee decided that we should confine ourselves to books originally published within the period. That would apply also to Useful Arts. I was ruled out on

some books because they were new editions of old books.

In regard to astronomy, I think it is one of the most popular subjects in the library. Good popular books in astronomy are always in demand. That is a reason why we should have more books on astronomy.

C. W. ANDREWS. — I would like to call the attention of the committee to the fact that they have included one book in Chemistry, and, so far as I can find out, two or three on Physics, to about 15 or 20 on Botany, the same number in Zoölogy and the same number in Biology. It does seem to me that there is a slight lack of proportion.

CYRUS ADLER. — It occurred to me that it might be well to recommend Bolton's "Select bibliography of chemistry," and I think that Lord Rayleigh's "Theory of sound" is as good a book as has appeared in a great many years.

G. W. COLE. — A great deal has been said in regard to children in libraries. It seems to me that if we confine ourselves in Science to technical books and the advanced treatises there will be nothing for the children to take hold of and to interest them in these sciences. As has been said, we want something that they will become interested in and that will lead them up, and for that reason I think that these popular books, which as far as my observation goes are taken out to a great extent in the popular libraries, should be included in such a list as this.

S. H. BERRY. — I believe it is our place and privilege to push this sort of book to the front. If one once gets interested in beginnings of investigation in these scientific lines, then he will go forward and be able to make use of the higher treatises which he could not first have made any use of whatever.

T. L. MONTGOMERY. — I think the trouble has been that so few of these books are written by good men. They are almost all treatises written by people who have had very little experience in the study of science, and they are not only superficial but they are written at the expense of science as a usual thing. I think that if you get books of the character of "The story of a candle" there is no trouble in making it popular, but there must be the person back of it to make the book worth anything.

* Geikie's "Text-book of geology" is in the A. L. A. Catalog.

† In the A. L. A. Catalog.

USEFUL ARTS.

G. M. JONES. — The criticism has been made upon the list of Useful Arts as submitted by the committee that it is long in proportion to the whole list. That is true. We have about 200 titles which come under the heading of Useful Arts, but as is suggested in the heading the department of Useful Arts is one in which the ordinary public library buys only in certain lines. The library in the farming community would buy the books on agriculture; a library in Philadelphia would buy books on coal-mining and iron-mining; the library in Lowell, Mass., would buy books on cotton and wool manufacture, and so on. We have thought it proper that we should include books on all branches of Useful Arts, and that explains the length of the list. If you look at the list you will find that about two pages are included under the head of Engineering, which looks disproportionately long, but if you run your eye through the list you will see that there are very few cases in which the books duplicate each other. There will be one or two or three books on engineering in general, and one or two or three on the steam-engine, and so on, so that after all the list is not disproportionately long, I think.

There is another matter in this connection of which the chairman of the committee has thought it well I should speak, and that is in regard to the advice of specialists in selecting books. The experience of our committee seems to be that specialists are not best fitted to recommend books for the ordinary public library. The specialist looks at matters from too elevated a standpoint. Mr. Montgomery has had a little too much, I think, of that way of looking at things in speaking of books on Science. The specialist will not look at a book on Electricity unless it is full of mathematics, going into higher trigonometry, perhaps into calculus, while in our libraries 99 out of 100 readers know little about mathematics. The specialist is also more apt to have prejudices, and, as Mr. Hles suggested in his paper, they might condemn the man who does not exactly believe as they do in regard to some disputed points.

II. J. CARR. — From my experience I agree most heartily with Mr. Jones's remarks. Mr. Jones says Philadelphia would buy only books

on coal and iron mining. On the contrary, we should want books on all manufacturers' arts.

There is one book in Chemical Technology that I would question very much — Gathmann's "American soaps." It is an exceedingly expensive book in proportion to others named in the list, costing \$15. I have had occasion to go over the subject with two soap manufacturers, and they reported that it was a very expensive book, and that Carpenter's "Soap, candles, glycerine, etc.," filled the bill and cost about \$4 or \$4.50.

G. M. JONES. — There is no department of the list upon which the committee more anxiously invites criticism from those who are posted than the department of Useful Arts. I found on going through the list that there are about 450 titles to be dealt with. Of these I found I had about 125 in my own library. Most of the others I have looked at, mostly at the Boston Public Library. Of course I am not an expert on these matters. No man can be an expert on all branches. I have simply been able to judge whether the book has been well made, whether the author appeared to be, an authority, and so on. I feel my ignorance largely, and if anybody who has had experience with any of these books would inform me of any poor books, I should be specially glad to know of them. I do not need so much to be told what the good books are, but I want to be told of the poor books, so that the books can be omitted from the final list.

G. W. COLE. — Under Mechanic Trades half the list is made up of books on bookbinding. I suppose that arises from the fact that these are all the books that are published during the period covered. There is a question in my mind why the Supplement to the A. L. A. Catalog should not be compiled on the theory that the 1600 next best books should have been selected, not only from those which are current, but also from the best books of all time.

H. J. CARR. — I have been administering a library that has been buying books of this character and largely guided by the principle indicated by Mr. Jones. We buy not to exceed \$3000 worth of books a year. I had one of my assistants go through the list and attach call numbers to such books as we had, and I find that, with the exception of fiction, we have about 90% of the books on this list.

HISTORY.

R. G. THWAITES. — I have very few remarks to make by way of introduction. The department of History, like that of Fiction, is one that almost every intelligent librarian is supposed to know all about. The committee, I might as well confess, was very much at sea on the question of proportion in the matter of History and Travel. The list of Individual Biographies, commencing on page 3, is, in my opinion, disproportionate to other departments of History. Had my individual vote carried the point, I think that at least a third of the books mentioned here would have been omitted; yet doubtless there are good reasons for including all of them; there seemed, any way, to be good reasons in the minds of the majority of the committee. I doubt the policy, myself, of the average public library going so minutely into Biography as this list does. It seems to me that such a library should collect only the lives of purely representative men and women, rather than those who have figured solely in the by-ways of life. There are a great many biographies here which I would myself eradicate; they are all good biographies, though some of them cannot command general interest. Of course every public library should purchase biographies of the distinguished citizens of its own particular section. A library in New England would wish a great many biographies of New England people, that would be of little use to libraries in the Middle or Western states. That is a matter of local determination. If we pass for a moment to the history of the United States, there is one work in the list which many of you may object to and upon which I would be glad to have opinions. That is, President Andrews's "History of the United States." I would like to have the opinions of those present upon this book. It has been severely attacked, particularly in *The Nation*. What does Dr. Hosmer think of it?

J. K. HOSMER. — I have never read it.

S. S. GREEN. — I think it is very poor.

H. L. ELMENDORF. — I have read it, and I agree with Mr. Green.

A. W. WHEPLEY. — We would like to know why Mr. Thwaites would scratch it out, as I infer that he would.

Mr. THWAITES. — Upon the general grounds laid down in *The Nation*. The review was perhaps too severe on the whole, but still it is not

altogether a creditable book. It has in it too much of the newspaper manner, both as to treatment and material, to be seriously recommended to the inquiring student.

There are two other books, Mrs. Latimer's latest productions in her series on the 19th century: "England in the 19th century" and "Europe in Africa in the 19th century." Personally, I consider them "paste and scissors" work.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I should commend "Europe in Africa in the 19th century" on account of its availability.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I was going to say the same thing. "England in the 19th century" I voted against, because I think it has no particular value. They are both works of scissors and paste, but "Europe in Africa in the 19th century" is on a subject that is very much in the public mind now, and about which we have insufficient information, and therefore on the ground, as was said, of availability, it ought to be included.

J. N. LARNED. — I have an idea that the Latimer books are very good for what they purport to be. They only purport to be compilations. They seem to me very good specimens of compilation. They are very useful to a large class of people.

Mr. THWAITES. — There is Longstreet's "From Manassas to Appomattox." I think it is a question whether we ought to include in so restricted a list as this books of detail like that.

S. S. GREEN. — No books in a public library are more in demand than books on the Civil War. There are an immense number of old soldiers who still take an interest in following the records of the war.

J. K. HOSMER. — I should say that it is a book that should come in. It seems to me that Longstreet is one of the most interesting figures that came up in connection with the Civil War, and his presentation of the great struggle is something of the utmost interest.

H. L. ELMENDORF. — I find it much used.

H. J. CARR. — Powell's "Fifth Army corps" came to us with Longstreet's work, and our G. A. R. men, who are very strong in Pennsylvania, want both of them, and they read both as far as we can judge. As Lincoln said, "For those that like that sort of thing, it is the sort of thing they like."

C. A. NELSON. — It seems to me that when you come to an author such as Longstreet,

whether he be a literary man or not, his book should come into a public library which has any collection whatever relating to the Civil War. I think that we have reached a period in our history when people looking back on the conflict want to know what was done or what was said by the generals on both sides; and the books of Longstreet and Johnston will be read with just as much interest as those of Grant and Sherman.

Mr. THWAITES. — I would like to know whether many librarians purchase all the regimental histories in their state?

S. S. GREEN. — I think it would be advisable to purchase histories of all the regiments of one's own state and of certain neighboring states, and, in general, histories of the army corps.

Mr. THWAITES. — There are many local histories in this list of ours which we are recommending for general libraries throughout the United States. The question might arise whether such a local work as Child's "An old New England town" ought to be here recommended; whether that ought not to be left to the judgment of the local libraries.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I would suggest that that book has a great value, outside of its references to local facts.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — Will you give us an opinion of Lummis's little book, "Spanish pioneers"? It is a small book, and yet if it is correct in its facts it is a very desirable book to have in every library. I read it with great interest, and an eight-year-old nephew of mine read it with equal interest.

Mr. THWAITES. — I think Lummis's books are very interesting indeed. He is an excellent writer.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — The value of this book is in correcting wrong impressions in which too many American boys are growing up.

Mr. THWAITES. — I suppose that most of you have, and you all ought to have, Jamieson's "Dictionary of United States history." But I would call attention to the fact that it has many mistakes in. Nevertheless it is very useful, more so than Lossing's book, now out of print.

Fiske's "Discovery of North America" is, too, a most admirable thing. Every librarian is liable to have questions speared at him relative to mounds and Indians, and other matters of American ethnology and archæology, and

ought to be familiar with the opening chapter of Fiske's* "Discovery of America," which is the best up-to-date summary which we have. I cannot say as much for his "History of the United States."

Question. — What of Harper's "Book of facts?"

Mr. THWAITES. — It is an Americanized edition of Hayden's "Dictionary of dates."

W. I. FLETCHER. — Will you kindly give us the gist of expert comment on that book?

Mr. THWAITES. — Gentlemen who have spoken to me about that book say that so far as they have examined it critically, in certain features, it has in it numerous errors.

I consider Fiske's "History of the United States" one of the least satisfactory small one-volume histories that we have. The bibliography in it, by another hand, is of little value. The distinguishing characteristic of that bibliography is, that it mentions all the works on American history and biography issued up to date by the publishers of this particular book, and none of the histories of rival publishers that have appeared in the last 20 years. A gentleman has told me that in a conversation with Mr. Fiske relative to his "History of the United States," the latter confessed that he had had very little to do with some portions of it.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I cannot help remarking that a friend of mine informed me in confidence that Dr. Jamieson had had very little to do with some parts of his book; and I thought as much when I read it.

S. S. GREEN. — John Fiske's little "History of the Revolution" seems to me one of the finest books on Revolutionary history.

Mr. THWAITES. — In regard to Longman's "Gazetteer," edited by Chisholm, recently issued, I would say that it is most excellent for all British colonies, but for the United States it is rather weak.

S. S. GREEN. — I wrote many of the articles on Massachusetts cities.

Mr. THWAITES. — And in the preface you will find words thanking the conductor of this section for having contributed "very much on American cities." [Laughter.]

CHILDREN'S BOOKS.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — Most of the children's books in the A. L. A. Supplement are under

* In A. L. A. Catalog.

Fiction. Some of them are hidden away in Sociology, and I should even recommend as a children's book that light, pernicious, and superficial work, Abbott's "The birds about us." I like very much James Baldwin's "Horse fair," which tells of all the famous horses in story, mythology, and history. Then Boyesen's "Norseland tales" is good. Helen D. Brown's "Little Miss Phoebe Gay" is a very pretty child's story. Coffin's "Daughters of the Revolution" is a good Revolutionary story for young people. Du Chaillu has been very much criticised. Joel C. Harris's books are very delightful for the children who enjoy them. I question whether the children in our public schools, who have had to learn English after they came to school, or who have not any books at home, would enjoy Uncle Remus's stories as much as children brought up in a different atmosphere would, but they are very delightful to children who have a great many books at home.

Then the Henty question comes up. We were talking it over in the train the other day. I read within a few days an article in one of the English magazines (and if we had had time to breathe here I should have gone into the library and refreshed my memory about it) about the indifference of the boys of the present day to Scott and their love for Henty. The writer claimed that there was room for both authors. My own theory about Henty is that the framework of the story is always the same. The hero goes through a number of adventures and shows a remarkable amount of wisdom for his years. He is not a street boy. He is a boy somewhat outside the experience of our own boys in school. A boy who has read Henty will know that there was such a man as Charles XII. of Sweden; he will know something about the republic of Venice and the Massacre of St. Bartholomew, something about Russia and the wars in India; he will remember that there was once a great fire in London, and something about earlier English history. It is very possible, as we all know, for a boy to go through school and study the historical textbooks without having anything to clinch the facts in them, and I believe that Henty's books do that.

Mrs. Jamison's "Toinette's Philip" is a very prettily-told story. It is romantic. It is a story of a lost child. His relatives are discovered by and by and he has a happy home. I recom-

mend Captain Charles King's "Cadet days." "The jungle book" and "The second jungle book" ought to be accepted. Emma Marshall's "Kensington Palace" is a good book for girls studying English history, and performs the same thing for girls that Henty's books do for boys.

Munroe's "Snow-shoes and sledges" is very good. I think that a boy who read "Fur-seal's tooth" and "Story about the seas" would have a more tender heart for animals all his life, and I think that he would be unwilling to do anything as he grew up that would encourage the dreadful cruelty of killing the mother seals.

The "Story of Jack Ballister's fortunes," by Howard Pyle, is good for a boy that likes that kind of a story. Marshall Saunders's "Beautiful Joe" is a story that takes the place of "Black beauty," and one of the children in the Hartford schools who was asked to write about the books and favorite characters she had read about during the year, said: "My two favorite characters are 'Beautiful Joe' and 'Thomas Jefferson.'" M. E. Seawell's naval books are very good for the period covered, and are among the best books of the year for children.

Gertrude Smith's "Arabella and Araminta" stories are very delightful. I gave the book to one of my library committee to read. He is one of the members of the board of education of the state of Connecticut. He is a man who does a great deal of educational work and has written some pamphlets on phonetics. He is much interested in teaching children the art of reading, and he said he thought it was the very best book for children. He said the only objection he had to introducing the book in the schools was its cost. It is \$2 and no discount. I have been trying it on a little girl, who is delighted with it. One day the copy was taken out of the house and carried over to amuse the little granddaughter of one of our former presidents. The little girl came up to look for the book and was told that it had gone, and she said, "If I cannot have it, I am very glad that Lucy can," and Lucy was just as delighted with it as Josephine was.

I would say of Trowbridge's "Three boys on an electrical boat" that the electricity in it is correct. "When Molly was six," by E. O. White, is another sweet, wholesome book for girls. We have no books in our library that

are more of a delight to the children, especially the children from poorer families, than Andrew Lang's Green, Yellow, Red, and Blue fairy-books, and his "Red true story-book." Lummis has some good Indian stories which I think are all right for children. Some of the short scientific books, such as "Story of a piece of coal," by E. A. Martin, are not beyond the child who likes to read about such things. Scudder's books on butterflies certainly need no recommendation in this direction, and Miller's "Four-handed folk" is interesting. Jenks's "Century World's-Fair book," I think, is a good book and I should recommend it. "Tommy Toggles" is here. I think myself that it is a poor imitation of "Alice in Wonderland." Miss Cutler thinks differently.

Question.—How about Stanley's book, "My dark companions and their strange stories"?

Miss HEWINS.—That is not a child's book.

T. L. MONTGOMERY.—There is one book which I think is very undesirable. It is Eugene Murray-Aaron's "Butterfly-hunters in the Caribbees." It is very untrue from cover to cover, and is a book that has no foundation in fact.

W. I. FLETCHER.—What about the Elsie books?

Miss HEWINS.—We condemn them.

R. G. THWAITES.—Don't you think it's about time to have a funeral for nine-tenths of the children's literature of the present day?

Miss HEWINS.—I do.

Mr. THWAITES.—Just so long as librarians persist in buying the "rot" (it is a professional term, Sir), which circulates as children's literature, in the form of books and in the alleged children's magazines, it will continue to be published. I think that nine-tenths is of such a character that it ought never to be placed in the hands of our young people at all. You are feeding a child with skimmed milk, when he ought to have full cream. Most children may just as well have good solid literature put into their hands, right off, and not be led up to it by the easy path of so-called "language lessons." When I was a boy, we were at ten years of age put right into Greene's big English grammar, and I fancy we got along just as well as our children, who have to wade through several series of language lessons before getting down to business on the "parts of speech." The same strictures are applicable to the current notion that children need to be "led up" to

solid literature. My experience convinces me that this is a fallacy.

Miss HEWINS.—In our cities a very large proportion of the children have to learn English besides learning to read, and I find that a great many children twelve years old read about the same kind of English that you and I would read German if we had studied it one winter.

R. G. THWAITES.—Are these children's books written and published and bought by our librarians for the benefit of foreign children, or for our own?

Miss HEWINS.—In cities the proportion of foreign children is larger than American-born children. The proportion of children who have books at home is very small, and for children about twelve years old we find that the simplest fairy-tales are all that they can grasp.

Miss L. E. STEARNS.—We have over 80% of foreign-born population in Milwaukee. The "Prudy" and "Dotty Dimple" books teach them English. They read German an hour a day at school, and English at school, and we want them to talk English as soon as possible. That is why we use these books as the best kind we can find.

Miss TESSA A. KELSO.—We have had a great deal of talk about children and the relation of the school in what seems to me an extremely superficial manner. It is true that the teachers claim that many of the magazines and so-called juvenile books are historical, but they bring the children into a *blasé* attitude of mind, and you cannot get them to touch other books that are quite within their capacity.

I think it is too bad that we should encourage the publication of so much of this literature written for children which utterly unfits them for the reading of books that are quite within their understanding. I wish we might have a more serious consideration of what kind of books we are giving these teachers, not how many.

FICTION.

Conducted by J. N. Larned.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—The President called on me this morning to speak about a matter which I thought could be most appropriately brought up in connection with the discussion of Fiction. I have here a dozen or twenty copies of the Program for 1896-7 of the Modern Novel Club, a club that has been carried on in St. Louis for the last eight or ten years, which makes a study

of the modern novel. Mrs. Stone, the lady who originated this club, and, by the way, her Novel Club ante-dated Moulton's "Study of the novel," and also the study of the novel under some other professor at Yale College, holds that the novel is a reflection of modern life in all its phases. She holds, too, that modern life is the thing that is interesting and important for us to study; that it finds its best reflection in the modern novel; that you cannot get a great many people to read the essay which presents the thought of the present time, but that they will read the novel. She therefore argues in favor of the study of the modern novel. I will leave these copies of the Program here for those that may be interested in them. Her name is Mrs. C. H. Stone.

At the meeting of this committee the other night three of us found, on comparing notes with each other, that the last official act done by each of the three before leaving our libraries was to give directions for the purchase of all the books on the money question. Before I left one list had come in of twenty or thirty books, nearly all of them in paper covers, and some of them containing only a few pages, and some small pamphlets. I would simply call attention to the importance of collecting these books now, because in a year from now you will probably not be able to get them. It is those books that cost scarcely anything that are worth preserving now. Furthermore, Mr. Thwaites spoke of a plan of his of sending to the campaign committees of every party and getting their publications now while they are to be had. He carries it to a still greater extent, to pasters, leaflets, and newspaper cuttings, which he places in scrap-books, so that he has a complete history of the campaign.

J. N. LARNED. — I do not know whether I was assigned to the leadership of the discussion of Fiction by Miss Cutler on the supposition that I read all the novels that are published, or on the contrary assumption that I do not read any, and am therefore unprejudiced. As a matter of fact, I must confess to the reading of a good many novels, and I also must confess that a very large number that are likely to be called into question are books that I have not read.

Perhaps the most serious question of book selection that comes up in libraries is that connected with the novel. The novel, in this place, is a piece of literature; in the second

place it is a question of morals, and the question of morals is really the serious one that arises. It is very hard indeed to draw the lines, for we must draw them somewhere, against the theory which is gaining ground in modern fiction, the theory of purposelessness in the novel combined with the theory of realism, which descends to things which are of questionable propriety in treatment. There are certain very important facts in life which we have no business to ignore, which it is our duty to become acquainted with, to know as much about as we can know, and to deal with as thoroughly as we can. It is the business of literature and it is the business of art to deal with those facts when they come in the way, but I think the question that arises in this matter of literature, with reference to facts of the kind to which I allude, is whether it is at all the province or the duty or the right of art and literature to go out of their way to seek for these facts. But if they come in their way necessarily, let them be dealt with plainly and squarely and honestly. But when the writer who professes a great contempt for the novel of purpose, for example, produces a novel which distinctly has a questionable purpose, as is very often the case, then he is showing himself to be false to his own theory, and he has no right to be judged with any reference to the justness of that theory at all. I think that is a fact with regard to a great many novels that are questionable in the issues of the present day. The spirit in which that kind of literature is dealt out to us and that kind of art is prepared for us is a spirit which would bring toadstools and toads and old bones into our parlors, and would send us to the garbage dumps for our picnicking, and perhaps give us the boiler-shop for our music. Those are the ugly things in life which we have got to have and got, I say, to deal with; but it is not necessary that we should undertake to make them any part of the decorative outline of life or undertake to deal with them in a decorative way. Among the books mostly of this nature that have been called in question, in the correspondence which the chairman of the committee has had with members of the Association to whom this list has been submitted, there are several, the titles of which I will read, and they will almost necessarily be brought up for discussion, and beyond these I hope there will be discussion of others that may be suggested.

There is Mrs. Burnett's "Lady of quality," which I have not read and have no opinion about, but I have heard a very vigorous opinion of the book expressed this evening which I hope will be repeated on the floor.

Caine's "The Manxman," Crane's "Red badge of courage," Frederic's "Damnation of Theron Ware," Morrison's "Tales of mean streets"; I did read a few of Morrison's "Tales of mean streets" for the purpose of having an opinion upon the book, and I felt as mean as a mean street after I had finished it.

Then there are the tales of Parker and the Henty books on which Miss Hewins has commented. Those are the books in the Fiction list which have been called in question in the correspondence which the chairman of the committee has had. I would like to have some expressions of opinion on Mrs. Burnett's "Lady of quality."

11. L. ELMENDORF. — The best criticism I have heard on the book is that she is a lady of bad quality.

W. F. STEVENS. — My private opinion expressed publicly is that it is not fit to be read.

S. S. GREEN. — I have not read the book, but Miss Anna Ticknor, who is at the head of the Society for study at home, told me that she considered it a very bad book for young people to read. It is a story of a lady whose life is very wrong, who reforms, but marries somebody of great wealth and lives in luxury all the time after. She ought to have gone into obscurity instead of being placed in a prominent position.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I understand that there is a very serious objection to the book; that the style of the language is very inferior.

J. K. HOSMER. — I have read the "Lady of quality," and I read it with very great interest, because it was written by the author of "Little Lord Fauntleroy." I think that it is a story of power, though lacking in artistic quality. The book is an uncompromising picture of life as it was in the beginning of the last century. There is plenty of profanity in it, and no veil is thrown over other matters that are commonly concealed. It seems to me that it is a book that is questionable, although it is a book which has strong marks of power, though very faulty.

Mrs. ZELLA A. DIXON. — I think the whole question of that book should rest with the persons who are to read it. I think there are a large number of persons who should not read

the book, but I am sure that to professors of criminology and persons who are studying that class in sociology the book would be of use. The purpose of the book is to show that it is possible for a woman who has had a sinful career to redeem her life, in the same way that it is for a man who has made mistakes. It seems to me that such books should be classed with books like Adam's "Memoirs of a physician"; should be put in a certain class and not in a general list for persons who have no excuse for investigating realms of that kind.

F. B. GAY. — I read the book, and I have read a great many more very bad books. [Laughter.] It seems to me that that is the most vulgar book I have ever read, vulgar in its conception and vulgar in its working out. If that book is true to the time in which she places it, then "Henry Esmond" is very untrue, and "Tom Jones" and "Clarissa Harlowe" are also untrue. It is a bad book any way you look at it, as a piece of art or as a story.

R. G. THWAITES. — In regard to Mrs. Dixon's statement, I doubt very much whether any Chicago professor of criminology could get any new points from the book. He might like a collection of erotic knowledge to add to his collection, but I doubt if such books would give him any pointers.

ELLA M. MCLONEY. — I have read this book and I will confess to ordering a second copy for my own library. I think the book is a pernicious one and one that the A. L. A. should be very slow to recommend in its special list. The whole conception is unnatural and the influence must inevitably be unwholesome so far as it goes.

S. H. BERRY. — Most of us have very little money to spend on modern fiction, and why can't we find books that can be recommended without any question? It is not a question as to whether we should put in all that is published, but what must we select from the large field? There are a few books that we can buy, and can we not surely find these few books such as are of undoubted high character from the literary and moral standpoint?

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I was one of five that took part in a little symposium on the question of books after the Lake Placid Conference. Mr. Gay was another one of those five. After having heard the character of the books that he has read, to which he has made general con-

fession, and after having listened to his condemnation of this book, I should think there could be no longer any question about it; it should be barred out.

J. N. LARNED. — If there is any character in "The Manxman" we will have that dissected.

F. R. KANTZ. — I want to make a statement for "The Manxman" coming from a native Manxman. I know a man who lived in the place where this story was written. He says its scenes are absolutely true. It has at least that much value. He knows the old mill, he knows the house where the Manxman lived, and the jail, and all the scenes of the story. Its character-drawing is excellent, and the only question which remains about the story—for its artistic value goes without saying—is that of its morality. To me it has been a very strong book and a book the morality of which I do not question. It seems to me that the moral lesson and teaching of it are altogether good.

There is one book that was not mentioned, and that is James Lane Allen's "Summer in Arcady." That has been so vigorously condemned that I want to say a word for it. If anybody has any doubt about its purpose, I should ask him to read the preface before reading the book. To me it is a very beautiful, simple, altogether good story.

A majority favored retaining "The Manxman" on the list and excluding "The lady of quality."

Mr. LARNED. — What of Crane's "Red badge of courage"?

A. L. PECK. — It abounds in profanity. I never could see why it should be given into the hands of a boy.

Miss TESSA L. KELSO. — I think the "Red badge of courage" is an important contribution to the literature of arbitration. I think it belongs to that. I think that any one who reads that book will say that it is the finest thing in the world to put into the hands of people to make them converts to the abolition of war, and therefore it should go under arbitration.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — There is a better war story than that, and that is Suttner's, translated under the title of "Ground arms."

C. W. ANDREWS. — I have had the pleasure of listening to the comments of men who stood high in the ranks of the army and who declared that the "Red badge of courage" is not true. Therefore I should be decidedly against leaving

it on the list because of its not being true to the facts.

C. A. NELSON. — If we object to the English in children's books I think we certainly should object to the English in this "Red badge of courage."

G. M. JONES. — This "Red badge of courage" is a very good illustration of the weakness of the criticism in most of our literary papers. The critics in our literary papers are praising this book as being a true picture of war. The fact is, I imagine, that the criticisms are written by young men who know nothing about war, just as Mr. Crane himself knows nothing about war. Gen. McClurg, of Chicago, and Col. Nourse, of Massachusetts, both say that the story is not true to the life of the soldier. An article in the *Independent*, or perhaps the *Outlook*, says that no such profanity as given in the book was common in the army among the soldiers. Mr. Crane has since published two other books on New York life which are simply vulgar books. I consider the "Red badge of courage" a vulgar book, and nothing but vulgar.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — I think in all cases of doubt we ought to leave the book from the list. There certainly has been objection enough raised to make this a doubtful book.

J. N. LARNED. — If it is a fact that the book is not true to the realities of war, then I think that that should be decisive against it. My own opinion was that it was a wonderful piece of writing. Whether a young man could have possibly acquired any notion of war that would enable him to imagine reality, is a question. If he has not, I do not think his book will stand.

S. S. GREEN. — Mr. Jones mentioned the name of Col. Nourse; he said the same thing to me.

The majority recommended striking the "Red badge of courage" from the list.

Mr. LARNED. — Frederic's "The damnation of Theron Ware."

J. N. WING. — I read that book and I think it is far more pernicious than the "Lady of quality." I think no one can read it without feeling the worse for reading it. It is a slur at religion, it is on the borderland of immorality, and is a book, I think, pernicious, and most demoralizing.

G. M. JONES. — I must get up in defence of "The damnation of Theron Ware." I think it is a great book. It is one of the greatest novels

that has been written in five years. It strikes me that it is very true to life, and the moral question brought up is a very important one. All I can say is that every one here ought to read that book carefully and thoughtfully. I think quite a large proportion of those here will admire the book as much as I do.

A. W. WHELPLEY. — I read the book with interest. I do not think that I ever read of such a fool as Theron Ware in my life. He got himself into the difficulty with his eyes open. I do not think that it is the greatest book, or the noblest book, but I really do not think it is the worst. I would vote not to throw it out.

H. C. WELLMAN. — I should like to ask whether this Association wants to recommend a book which has made a large number of our members who have read it feel worse off for reading it. I do not think we ought to recommend it.

S. S. GREEN. — I think it ought to go into the intermediate department, not for circulation. It would be better for Mr. Jones to put it in the intermediate department of his library instead of in the circulating.

A. H. HOPKINS. — I have not read the book ; I do not expect to read it, but I wish to express myself very strongly against putting any such book on this list.

F. R. KANTZ. — The really serious thing about this book is that Mr. Wing and Mr. Jones are both right. The serious thing is not whether it shall be read or not, or whether it shall go into the libraries or not ; it is a book that can produce very much evil. The right people do not read it. It is all right for the librarians to read it, but they are not the persons who will be harmed by it.

C. A. NELSON. — I am not prepared to vote to put on this list any book that two librarians will stand up here and declare to be a bad book.

A majority favored expunging "The damnation of Theron Ware" from the list.

Miss TESSA 'L. KELSO. — We may discuss it as much as we like, but we should exclude Fiction from the lists. I think it is one thing that we ought to exclude. Discuss it as much as you like here for informal action, but exclude it from the printed list bearing the imprint of the A. L. A.

G. M. JONES. — I would ask if the chairman of the committee is not ready to give us some

figures, which were talked about the other day, about the number of books to which there were serious objections, to illustrate the difficulty in making a list like this.

Miss M. S. CUTLER. — I have not the statistics for the other classes, but in Fiction one-third of the books on the list were objected to.

Mr. LARNED. — Now for Morrison's "Tales of mean streets."

W. I. FLETCHER. — I read the first story, and immediately moved on to a better street.

H. M. UTLEY. — I objected to the book for my library, and therefore would object to putting it on the list.

H. L. ELMENDORF. — I bought the book for my library, and took it out immediately.

A majority favored expunging "Tales of mean streets" from the list.

Mr. LARNED. — What is to be said of the stories by Gilbert Parker?

H. L. ELMENDORF. — I am more heartily in favor of Gilbert Parker's series than anybody's else that I read. I cannot see the slightest objection to them. We are told that he makes his hero a bad man; certainly his good actions are related and not his bad ones, and the way they are presented by Mr. Parker is not only fascinating but admirable. I do not see why the books should be called into question.

R. G. THWAITES. — I can testify to the truth of the historical setting and of the local color of Parker's series. I think they are most admirable historical novels, treating of a significant and very romantic period of American life, that of New France. I do not know of anything in the market that begins to approach them. As American historical novels I consider them of great importance.

Miss MARY S. CUTLER. — Mr. Iles, who made the objection, has left the meeting, and is not here to state it for himself. Mr. Iles has lived for many years in Canada, but he gives an entirely opposite statement to Mr. Thwaites. He says they are untrue to the life which they represent.

Mr. THWAITES. — According to my study of New France they are true to the life of that period. In a number of Gilbert Parker's stories he treats of the country around Lake Superior, of Wisconsin, of the country between Lake Superior and Hudson Bay, and of the Georgian Bay region. I should say that he scores a high degree of success.

A majority favored retaining the stories of Gilbert Parker.

Mr. LARNED.—We now come to the Henty books.

A. L. PECK.—They fill a very good purpose in small communities, and for all our young men who never read history the Henty books give them at least some ideas, and with the exception of one, which is nothing but a blood-and-thunder story, I bought the entire set, and my boys and some of my girls have stopped reading Alger and Optic. I think the Henty books have done a great work in our community in making our young people acquainted with historical novels and leading them up to the study of history.

S. S. GREEN.—I have read three or four of them myself. I think, on the whole, that the books are very useful.

II. L. ELMENDORF.—I should like to say a word for Henty, and lately I have not had any mind to read much else besides Henty books, that Henty is not doing as some of our other writers. His last batch of books and those that are included in this list, I think to be the very best of his productions and the most interesting and the nearest true to the historical fact.

A majority favored retaining the Henty books.

Miss KATE E. SANBORN.—I should like to ask for the expression of some opinion concerning Hamlin Garland's "Rose of Dutcher's Coolly."

W. I. FLETCHER.—I have been asked to speak for a librarian here and to say that the book is reprehended very severely in their library and community.

B. C. STEINER.—I purchased the book and decidedly advise any one against buying it.

HENRY F. JENKS.—The book was read by two ladies in our place and was submitted to me for judgment. I pronounced it extremely coarse and undesirable, and that no good purpose was to be gained by the reading of it, and I recommended its being taken out.

Miss C. M. HEWINS.—A copy was sent to us and the leaves were cut before we decided whether to order it or not. We could not send it back, but the book has been lost and never found since.

Miss MARY S. CUTLER.—I wish Miss Eastman would read us a letter she received from Mr. Garland himself stating that he had a pur-

pose in writing the book and what the purpose was.

Miss LINDA A. EASTMAN read a letter received from Mr. Garland.

A majority voted to exclude "The Rose of Dutcher's Coolly" from the list.

H. M. UTLEY.—I notice upon the list one book which I have refused to buy. Although the "Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes" are very fascinating, I object on principle to putting detective stories on the shelves of a free public library.

S. S. GREEN.—Do you object to Gaboriau?

H. M. UTLEY.—I have no detective stories in the library.

Miss C. M. HEWINS.—May I ask if Mr. Utley would bar "Bleak House" from his library.

H. M. UTLEY.—The point is that this is a detective story pure and simple. Of course crimes and detection of crimes may be introduced incidentally, but a story which deals exclusively with crime and the detection of crime I do not think should be placed in the hands of the public, specially of young persons.

Mr. LARNED.—What is the opinion of George Meredith's novels?

A. L. PECK.—I believe it would be advisable to exclude at least "Lord Ormont and his Aminta" and "The amazing marriage."

The opinion of the majority was in favor of retaining "Lord Ormont and his Aminta" and "The amazing marriage."

W. I. FLETCHER.—It seems to me that it would be a very great advantage if there was an opportunity after the discussion to-night for those who take any interest in it to do some marking on this list. I think the discussion has been just what will prepare us to do our marking much more intelligently. I would suggest that the time be extended if convenient to have further marking done on the list. I think the list would be very greatly improved now if we could have an opportunity of going over it again.

Miss M. S. CUTLER.—As 600 lists were sent out and only 60 have been returned, there is every opportunity afforded those who wish for marking. If those 60 would like to have their lists back for further revision we shall be very glad to return them.

Recess at 11 p.m.

The chairman announced that the local committee regretted being obliged to abandon their

plan of having music at the Hollenden House, but hoped that the substitute provided would be acceptable. In a few minutes the hall was cleared for dancing, and the members, forgetting the stormy day and the three long and busy sessions to which they had devoted themselves, indulged in well-earned relaxation and tripped

"On the light fantastic toe"

well into the "wee sma' hours ayont the twal'."

SEVENTH SESSION.

(FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 4, 1896.)

Called to order by the president at 9:15 a.m.

The president appointed S. H. Berry, of Brooklyn, and A. S. Root, of Oberlin, tellers for the election of officers.

JOHN THOMSON introduced the following resolution:

"*Resolved*, That a committee of five (to be nominated by the Executive Committee) be appointed to collect information and statistics both as to the laws affecting, and as to the work of Travelling and Home libraries, with instructions to report thereon at the next conference, with suggestions as to the best methods of carrying on and extending these systems."

Mr. Thomson moved the adoption of the resolution. *Voted*.

The president ruled that in the election of officers a plurality of votes shall elect.

C. A. Nelson withdrew his name as a candidate for secretary of the A. L. A., thanking the committee for the honor of the nomination, and stating that pressure of regular duties would not allow a proper performance of the requirements of the position if he should be elected.

The president called attention to a letter from Adolph Hepner, printed in the Preliminary Papers, on

A PROPOSITION FOR AN AMERICAN LIBRARIES' CLEARING-HOUSE.

(*See p. 67.*)

S. H. BERRY moved that the Executive Board be requested to appoint a committee of three to consider and report on the feasibility of establishing an American libraries' clearing-house. *Voted*.

Mr. UTLEY called a meeting of the Michigan Library Association for 11 o'clock,

The Recorder requested that records of all special meetings be sent to him by their respective secretaries for publication.

H. J. CARR assumed the chair.

ALMON BURTCH (of Chicago) read a paper on the

RELATION OF THE BOOKSELLER TO THE LIBRARIAN.

[Mr. Burtch declined to furnish his paper for publication.]

ALMON BURTCH. — I move that the Executive Board appoint a committee to consider this question of the relation of the bookseller and the library, and to recommend such measures as it may deem best for the better education of the bookseller. *Voted*.

A. L. A. SUPPLEMENT.

F. P. HILL. — I move that the Committee on A. L. A. Supplement be continued. *Voted*.

Mr. Hill then read his paper on

PREPARING BOOKS FOR ISSUE, AND CHARGING SYSTEMS.

(*See p. 51.*)

Pres. DANA. — Do you use two colored inks in stamping your dates?

F. P. HILL. — Yes, sir; I think the different colored inks catch the eye quickly.

J. F. LANGTON. — I did not catch what you did with the readers' card; do you put it in a pocket?

F. P. HILL. — No, sir; it goes back to the reader. The pocket is for the book slip. When the book is not on the shelf it is in the charging tray.

J. F. LANGTON. — I would ask also how you get the readers' card when you want to take it up.

F. P. HILL. — The cards are usually left at the library when not in use, and if we wanted to take a card up we should send our messenger to the house to get it; very likely send notice in the first place.

MISS L. E. STEARNS. — I think the idea of keeping the card in case the fine is not paid makes more enemies to the library than anything else I know of. Supposing a child comes three miles to the library. If you tell him that there is a fine of nine cents on his card he cannot pay it, and so you send him back without the book and very often he does not return. In our library, if a boy is fined nine cents on his

card and he has not the money with him, we tell him that he can pay the fine the next time he comes. The object is to keep the child, or the man or the woman, a patron of the library. We have a rubber stamp on which is the word "Fine," and we put the amount against it. The child takes the card with him and it is a reminder that the fine is not paid. The next time he comes he pays the fine. If the fine is not paid then, then the card is kept. But the first time let the boy take home the book. In 99 cases out of 100 you will get the fine the next time the boy comes.

F. P. HILL. — I think there is a word to be said on the other side, and that is this: that in not one case in ten, and I would almost say not one case in fifty, is the trouble with the boy or girl. The trouble is with the man or woman who wants to get rid of paying the fine. The little boys and girls are the best customers that come to the library.

G. W. COLE. — I would ask Mr. Hill what the object is of stamping the date on the pocket.

F. P. HILL. — It has the greatest object possible. This, you understand (indicating), represents the book. That book may be laid down there on the slip-rack table and discharged at any time the attendant finds time to do it. The last date found shows the date on which the book was taken out. Then she can turn to it whenever she pleases.

G. W. COLE. — The point that I wish to make is that that requires three stampings in the first place, in addition to writing the book-borrower's number. This stamp on the pocket is simply put there for the purpose of postponing the labor of discharging to some further time. We always discharged the book as it came in. That did not require passing the book to some other table and then taking up the whole work again and doing it. We had no trouble about speed. Even in our busiest times we were never clogged up at our receiving-desk.

F. P. HILL. — The circulation may be larger, but at the same time the borrower has to wait till the book is discharged. I believe that whatever system we use we ought to give the borrowers as little trouble as possible.

Miss NINA E. BROWNE. — My feeling is that the reader when he comes into the library is in a comparatively good state of feeling, and he is willing to wait and have his book discharged so as to feel that he is freed entirely from all

obligations in regard to the book. If the boxes are properly made and the cards properly adjusted, the discharging can be done very quickly, and it can be done a great deal more quickly than Mr. Hill can do his charging. So if the reader has to wait, I would rather make him wait while his book is being discharged than while it is being charged. Let those who believe in Mr. Hill's plan try the system of having the books discharged when they come in, as I have planned to have it done, and then compare the state of mind of their readers with Mr. Hill's readers and see which is the more agreeable.

F. P. HILL. — It is not the person who is at the window ready to get a book, but it is the person just behind that one who finds the fault and makes trouble.

G. W. COLE. — I think that if Mr. Hill can devise a system by which a borrower can get a book as readily as he can leave a book he will incur the thanks of the entire library world.

F. P. HILL. — I think I have such a system. We have a fair-sized library and we allow access to shelves. I think that is the best system to get a book as rapidly as possible, and when I tell you here that our loss in any one year has not been over fifty volumes from all sorts of ways, I think you will concede the point that access to shelves is the coming thing, not only in the small library, but in the large library; not only in the general books, but in your best books.

J. F. LANGTON. — I would suggest to Miss Stearns that if she stamps on the card the date when the book is due instead of the date when the book is taken out, she would do away with one difficulty. There is no calculation to be made, and a child can see when the book is to be returned. At St. Louis we have tried the two systems. We are now working practically under Mr. Hill's system. We at one time did discharge the book; now we do the same as he does, and we find that the latter system is by far the better.

Pres. J. C. DANA. — Now that the system of open shelves is brought up, I would be pleased to have a show of hands on the subject.

On a show of hands it was found that sixty librarians present had open shelves. The vote in favor of having open shelves was nearly unanimous. Those opposed to open shelves were twelve in number.

H. J. CARR. — At the time I gave an investigation to this subject I was asked to recommend

some special system. I was very careful not to do that. In that same connection, I can say, in reply to Miss Stearns's suggestion about letting them have a card if the fine is not paid, that I have tried both methods. It is merely a matter of local circumstances. You must be guided by what seems to you best. It is certainly feasible to let them draw a book a second time. On the other hand, it does not pay. You will accumulate a vast number of unpaid fines and deter the people from using the library. The best way is to keep a spare fund at the desk, and if a child comes in without the two cents or the four cents, lend him the money as a personal favor. He will appreciate it immensely.

C. A. NELSON. — Miss Moore, at the University Settlement library in New York, has no trouble in collecting fines, or even payment for lost books, from the "hoodlums," as some would call them, in the section where she is located. The boys, who will steal each other's caps and any other thing, will pay for the books that somebody else steals from them, and they pay their fines even if they pay a cent at a time. These are boys from the foreign element and the street gamins of New York, who keep in constant use fifty-four copies of the history of the United States, and all the geometries, algebras, and arithmetics that they can get hold of.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — It seems to me rather strange that the point that Mr. Langton made has not been brought out before, and I would advise every one that has not done so to make that change at once. Put on the cards any records you keep about the issue of books, the date when the book is taken out and when it should be returned. The reader should know when he ought to bring the book back.

While I am on my feet I want to say what may interest some of you as a matter of study of comparative methods, that you will find in my last report a complete explanation of all the details of the administration of our library, and in the forthcoming one a list of the records kept.

F. P. HILL. — I wish to say that I think that is one of the best reports I have seen come from any library in a great many years.

EUROPEAN TOUR.

W. C. LANE. — The committee on the European tour have instructed me to present to the

Association two votes which they would like to have passed by the Association.

First, in regard to an enrolment fee, so that there may be a sum of money on hand from which to pay the preliminary expenses of printing and postage, and very likely clerk hire. That is an expense that should not come out of the general treasury of the Association. Here is the first resolution:

"*Resolved*, That each person enrolling for the foreign trip shall pay to the European committee in advance an enrolment fee of five dollars. The enrolment fees thus paid shall constitute a fund for payment of the preliminary and general expenses of the trip. Persons who subsequently decide not to go will not have their fees returned. If any portion of the enrolment fees remain unexpended at the end of the trip it shall be paid into the A. L. A. Endowment Fund."

I should hope that this vote would not deter anybody who has any reasonable hope of going from enrolling, because the committee of course will need to know as soon as they can as far as possible the probable number who will be likely to go.

Pres. DANA moved that the resolution be adopted. *Voted*.

W. C. LANE. — The next vote is in regard to who shall be permitted to enroll themselves. We want, on the one hand, to have as large and representative a body of librarians and persons interested in library work as possible. Of course we want them to bring their husbands and wives and daughters, and their immediate families, and to some degree their friends, but we want to guard somewhat against having too large a number of people not immediately interested in library work. We want to have a good-sized party, on the one hand, to be able to make good terms in regard to the expense of it. On the other hand, we do not want to have too large a number, as it is not fair to our friends on the other side. Here is the second vote:

"*Resolved*, That only members of the American Library Association, together with the members of their families, shall be enrolled for the English trip except by unanimous vote of the European trip committee."

Take notice that this does not say "only present members." We do not wish to cut off future additions to the American Library Association.

ciation by any means, but it says members of the American Library Association and their families.

Pres. DANA moved the adoption of the resolution. *Voted.*

Dr. CYRUS ADLER then read a paper on

FIFTY YEARS OF LIBRARY PROMOTION AT THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

[Dr. Adler's paper will appear in the Smithsonian Publications. A brief abstract was given in L. J. 21: 417.]

INVITATIONS FOR CONFERENCE OF 1898.

C. A. NELSON. — As there is no provision on the program, this seems the proper time to call attention to one or two matters. I hold in my hand letters from the Mayor of Atlanta, Ga., from the Young Men's Library, and from two prominent journals of that city, earnestly urging and inviting the American Library Association to hold the meeting for 1898 in that city. As it is not competent for us to say now where the meeting for 1898 will be held, I shall put these communications in the hands of the Executive Board for 1897.

I also am the bearer of a cordial invitation from Mr. George H. Baker, librarian of Columbia University, to meet in New York City in 1898. We then expect to be fully settled in our new library on Morningside Heights, and that will be but one of the attractions which New York City can offer to the A. L. A. We think that it is about time that the Association met again in New York. I may be anticipating the action of the Executive Board for next year, but I throw it out as a warning not to do it, for we want them in 1898.

C. H. GOULD presented an invitation from Montreal for 1898.

Pres. J. C. DANA. — Invitations have also been received from the city of Lincoln, Nebraska, and from the city of Indianapolis, to hold the meeting of the Association in either one of those places in 1898.

DIGEST OF LIBRARY LAWS.

Pres. J. C. DANA. — I would like to know if anybody is making a digest of the library laws in the United States.

W. R. EASTMAN. — Mr. Harrison has made such a digest but it is not yet published.

Miss M. S. CUTLER. — It is not completed. Mr. Harrison has it in preparation.

Pres. J. C. DANA. — I would like to ask if a digest which one of my assistants is compiling, which is a very perfect digest and outline of the library laws of the several states, with probably the addition of the library commissioners, and names of people to whom one could write in the several states for library information, stands in the way at all of the publication of Mr. Harrison's digest, or is this entirely unnecessary in view of his digest?

R. G. THWAITES. — Miss Stearns has prepared for the Wisconsin Free Library Commission a purely popular digest of the existing statutes in various states.

Miss L. E. STEARNS. — That includes only the laws relating to the different library commissions.

Pres. DANA. — Will that be available for distribution?

Miss STEARNS. — I will be very glad to send it to all who apply. It will be printed in the report of the Wisconsin Library Commission.

Mr. THWAITES. — The forthcoming report of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, which will contain a good deal of miscellaneous material pertaining to the conduct of small libraries, will be sent to the leading libraries of the country. The edition is small. If those who wish it will send their names to Miss L. E. Stearns, of Milwaukee, they will doubtless receive copies so long as the stock holds out.

W. R. EASTMAN. — The annual report issued by the Regents in Albany has a summary of the library legislation of that year. Sometimes it is a year behind, but when requests come to us to Albany we send what we have.

Pres. DANA. — This question has brought out information which it has not been easy for me to get hold of.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — The duty of the committee on resolutions this year was a very simple one. Usually there is a great mass of resolutions referred to the committee which it has to sift over, consider and revise, etc. This time the sole duty of the committee was the pleasant one of putting in form a vote of thanks for the courtesies received in Cleveland. We submit as our report the following resolution:

Resolved, That the thanks of the American Library Association be due and are heartily tendered to the Rowfant Club for its unique

entertainment; to Mr. Charles F. Olney for his hospitable welcome to his art gallery; to the local Committee of Arrangements for careful forethought, efficient service, and numerous courtesies; and to the Cleveland newspapers for the full and accurate reports of the proceedings which they have given in their columns.

F. M. CRUNDEN,
THERESA WEST,
BERNARD C. STEINER."

This report was accepted and the resolution was adopted unanimously by a rising vote.

H. J. CARR.—Almost every year of our conference meeting has been marked by some event that we consider memorable. I have been waiting and waiting to hear a word about the Accumulative index to periodicals. I suppose, as you are all aware, that it owes almost its entire being to Mr. Brett. I wish to commend it to the attention of you all, and hope you will give it your hearty support both by word of encouragement and by personal aid in the shape of subscriptions.

The President announced that ballots for officers might be cast as the members left the hall, and the result would be announced at the banquet at the Hollenden in the evening.

Adjourned.

The members, after voting, gathered in a group in front of the building and a photograph was taken, a reproduction of which, slightly reduced in size, was given in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for September.

The afternoon of Friday was given up to the trolley ride which was postponed from Thursday on account of the storm. The ride and the banquet in the evening, together with the reception which preceded the latter, are described by those who have written up the "Social Side" of the Conference.

The tellers of the election reported the result of the balloting, as follows:

President.—William H. Brett, 207; (scattering, 36).

Vice-Presidents.—H. L. Elmendorf, 164; Hannah P. James, 150; James K. Hosmer, 119; (three others, 111, 108, and 74 respectively; scattering, 3).

Secretary.—Rutherford P. Hayes, 164; (one other, 74, scattering, 13).

Treasurer.—George W. Cole, 115; (two others, 75 and 57 respectively).

A. L. A. Council.—John C. Dana, 192; Melvil Dewey, 172; Mary W. Plummer, 140; Henry J. Carr, 137; (four others, 47, 64, 79, and 128 respectively).

Trustee of Endowment Fund.—John C. Hutchins, 133; (two others, 50 and 65 respectively; scattering, 1).

The names of those elected were announced at the banquet, and the president elect was made the recipient of a beautiful basket of roses, presented by Judge Hutchins, who presided at the dinner, on behalf of Mr. Brett's many friends and well-wishers.

EIGHTH SESSION.

(GRAND HOTEL, MACKINAW, TUESDAY EVENING,
SEPTEMBER 8.)

Association called to order by the president at 8 p.m.

Mr. Reuben G. Thwaites read his paper on
THE STORY OF MACKINAC.

(See p. 71.)

Miss M. E. Ahern presented to the retiring president a slight token of the esteem and sweet favor which he had found in the hearts of those over whom he so well presided during the Conference.

THE COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

presented the following additional report:

The American Library Association desires to present to the Detroit Public Library and to Mr. Henry M. Utley, assurance of its thorough appreciation of the delightful opportunity offered by them for seeing the beautiful City of the Straits; to the Grande Pointe Club for its graceful hospitality; and to its president, Mr. F. B. Dickerson, for his cordial welcome.

F. M. CRUNDEN,
THERESA WEST,
BERNARD C. STEINER,

which was unanimously accepted and adopted.

The president then declared the Conference adjourned *sine die*.

C: ALEX. NELSON,
Recorder.

NECROLOGY.

ALLAN, MISS JESSIE (registration no. 534), librarian of the Omaha Public Library, Omaha, Nebraska, died on September 12, 1895, of tuberculosis, with which she was attacked during November of the World's Fair year.

Miss Allan was born in Omaha, December 15, 1861. She was connected with the Omaha Public Library for the last fourteen years of her life; ten years as librarian.

Among librarians she had a national reputation as a successful administrator and an effective worker in every way. She became a member of the American Library Association in 1886 at the Buffalo Conference, where she was cordially welcomed, and continued a member to the time of her death. She always took an active interest in the affairs of the Association, and her opinion on matters of library economy or matters of the Association's policy was always highly considered. She served on several committees, and at the time of her demise was a member of the Endowment Committee.

She was prominent in the movement to extend the free public library idea in her own state, and at the time of her death was second vice-president of the Nebraska State Library Association. She was most successful in the administration of the library of which she had charge, had been largely instrumental in working up a public sentiment in favor of the new library building, and, before her death, saw her plans for that building carried to completion. She was devoted to her work and untiring in her zeal in it. Those who knew her best must always feel that her end was unduly hastened by her refusal to put her own personal physical welfare before the affairs of the institution of which she had charge.

The following resolution, spread upon the minutes of the library board, under which Miss Allan served so long and faithfully, is a concise statement of the work which Miss Allan accomplished. The resolution was fortunately adopted in time for presentation to Miss Allan a few days before her death:

"The directors of the Omaha Public Library, for themselves and the reading public of Omaha, desire to express to Miss Jessie Allan their sincere appreciation of her long, faithful,

and efficient service as librarian. The best growth of the library has been coincident with Miss Allan's management, and in large measure due to her personal effort. She brought to the work of librarian a natural aptitude, but over and above that she showed a peculiar alertness to the needs of the reading public and a zeal in meeting them that more than anything else established the present popularity of the library."

MACKY, MISS BESSIE RUTHERFORD (registration no. 959), assistant librarian and instructor in the library class at the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, died at her home in Philadelphia on April 4, 1896. Miss Macky, who had been connected with the Institute since September, 1892, was a graduate of Wellesley College, B. A. 1889, and of the N. Y. State Library School, B. L. S. 1892. She had many friends in the A. L. A. and the Pennsylvania Library Club, and her personal charm and particular fitness for library work make her loss especially sad. The following resolutions were adopted by the faculty of the Institute, at a meeting on April 11, in her memory:

"That in the death of Miss Macky the Institute has lost an able officer and an instructor of rare personal and mental endowments.

"Miss Macky brought to the discharge of her duties, both as assistant librarian and as instructor of the library class in library economy and in English literature, the thorough equipment of a collegiate and professional training united with extraordinary talent and with that singular modesty which is the grace of one who gives to the daily work of life the best efforts of mind and soul and stops not to count the value of the gift.

"As an advocate and a product of the higher education of women, Miss Macky was a striking example of the fulfilment of the supreme purpose of that education—namely, the capacity for spiritual enjoyment and for unselfish creative activity.

"That while we sorrow for this young life, cut off in the beginning of a career of great promise, we yet rejoice that the quickening influence of her bright clear spirit has touched our lives and that it remains to all who have been privi-

leged to know her both a blessing and an inspiration."—*Library journal*.

WOODWARD, ROBERT C. (registration no. 414), librarian of the Springfield (O.) Public Library, died suddenly on July 24, 1896, at his home in Springfield. Mr. Woodward had been librarian of the Warder Library for nineteen years, and built it up from a small and chaotic collection to one of the best organized and most useful libraries in Ohio. He was a native of Springfield, where he was born in 1829, and studied at the

Ohio Conference High School and at Wittenberg College. He went into the printing business, was later a travelling salesman, and from 1859 to 1861 conducted a book-store in Springfield. Later he engaged in the book business in Lima, Ill., and in 1869 returned to Springfield and again entered the bookselling and printing business. In 1877 he was appointed city librarian. Mr. Woodward had been a member of the American Library Association since 1882.—*Library journal*.

MEETINGS OF TRUSTEES' SECTION.

A MEETING of the Trustees' Section was held at the Hollenden House on Thursday, Sept. 3, 1896, immediately after the morning session of the Association.

Mr. Chas. C. Soule, trustee of the Public Library, Brookline, Mass., occupied the chair. Rev. Henry F. Jenks, trustee of the Public Library, Canton, Mass., was chosen secretary.

It was voted to proceed to the election of a permanent chairman of the Trustees' Section, and Mr. Geo. A. Macbeth, of Pittsburg, Penn., was chosen.

Mr. Macbeth inquired what it was desirable for this Section to do, and the chairman replied that it was for this meeting to determine.

It was *Voted*: That the permanent secretary of this Section be appointed by the permanent chairman.

On motion of Mr. Jenks it was *Voted*: That an executive committee of seven be chosen, to be selected from different sections of the country.

On motion of Miss West it was *Voted*: That a committee be appointed by the chair to provide for a fuller organization of this Section and report their action, with nominations for an executive or advisory committee, at a meeting to be held this evening at 7:30 p.m.

The chair appointed Miss West, Mr. Jenks, and Mr. Reuben G. Thwaites as this committee.

It was *Voted*: That the chairman of this meeting and the permanent chairman elect be also members of this committee.

Adjourned to 7:30 p.m.

At 7:30 p.m. the Section reassembled. Mr. Macbeth occupied the chair.

The secretary presented the following report

from the committee appointed at the forenoon session.

The committee would suggest to the officers elected by this Section for the ensuing year the following line of action:

1. That endeavors be made to increase the Endowment Fund.

2. That efforts be made to increase the interest of trustees in the American Library Association, so that

3. They shall be induced to have their libraries become members of the Association, and be represented at its annual sessions by some of the members of their own boards, as well as by some of the library officials sent as delegates and at the expense of the libraries.

4. That an effort be made to interest trustees in the various library journals, and to that end

5. The editors of those journals be urged to devote more space to discussion of matters specially interesting to trustees, such as questions of administration, architecture, means of securing gifts; and should furnish more items of news respecting these points.

6. To prepare a program of special interest to trustees for the meeting of this Section next year.

7. And to stimulate efforts to secure a larger attendance of trustees at the next Conference.

8. That the advisory committee be to be elected formulate a plan of future action for this Conference.

The committee nominated for advisory committee Rev. Jas. De Normandie, trustee of the Boston Public Library; Hon. John Bigelow, of the New York Library; Dr. Victor Rosewater, regent of State University and trustee of Omaha Public Library, Nebraska; Hon. James

H. Stout, of Menomonie, Wis.; O. L. Whitelaw, trustee of Public Library, St. Louis; and suggested that the remaining vacancies be filled by selections from Chicago and Baltimore, or Washington.

The report of the committee was accepted and adopted.

The chairman stated that he would appoint Mr. F. H. Anderson, of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, permanent secretary of this Section.

It was *Voted*:—That the vacancies in the advisory committee be filled by the chairman.

Adjourned.

HENRY F. JENKS, *Secretary*.

The chairman subsequently reported that Mr. Bigelow, of New York, had declined on account of ill-health, and nobody has been put in his place. No one has been selected in Baltimore, and no one in Chicago.

There were present at one or both meetings:

Brandege, John E., Utica, New York.

Browning, Eliza G., Indianapolis.

Conover, Frank, Dayton, Ohio.

Garfield, Hon. James R., Cleveland, Ohio.

Green, Samuel Swett, Worcester, Mass.

Hayes, Rutherford P., Columbus, Ohio.

Hewins, Miss Caroline M., Sec. Ct. Pub. Lib. Com.

Hoag, F. J., Toledo, Ohio.

Hoagland, Miss Merica, Ft. Wayne, Indiana.

Howell, J. E., Newark, New Jersey.

Hutchins, F. A., Pub. Lib. Com., Baraboo, Wisconsin.

Jenks, Rev. Henry F., Canton, Massachusetts.

Johnson, Wm., Newark, New Jersey.

Jones, Gardner M., Salem, Mass.

Jones, Miss Mary L., Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln, Neb.

Macbeth, Geo. A., Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.

Montgomery, Thomas L., Philadelphia, Penn.

Soule, Charles C., Brookline, Mass.

Stearns, Miss L. E., Sec. Wisconsin Lib. Com., Milwaukee, Wis.

Stout, Hon. J. H., Menomonie, Wis.

Thomson, John, F. L. Philadelphia.

Thompson, John W., Evanston, Illinois.

Thompson, Leonard, Woburn, Mass.

Thwaites, Reuben G., Madison, Wis.

Weaver, Mrs. H. M., Mansfield, Ohio.

Weeks, Mrs. Anna R., Winnetka, Ill.

West, Theresa, Milwaukee, Wis.

Whittier, J. H., Sec. N. H. Lib. Com., East Rochester, New Hampshire.

Wright, B. F., St. Paul, Minn.

THE COLLEGE LIBRARY SECTION.

TWENTY-SIX members of the College Section met in the parlor of The Hollenden at 12 o'clock on Thursday, September 3, and were called to order by Mr. C. W. Andrews.

On motion, W. I. Fletcher was chosen chairman and C. A. Nelson secretary.

Dr. Cyrus Adler made some interesting statements concerning the publication abroad of catalog cards in several departments of science. He referred especially to the scheme of the Bibliographical Bureau at Zürich to issue cards for zoölogical literature. Dr. Field is at the head, assisted by Dr. Moebius, and a complete classified index to the zoölogical literature of the year will be issued at a cost of \$16. The plan was officially adopted by the last International Congress of Zoölogists held at Leyden. He also referred to the catalog of the Royal Society, which required 300 drawers, each one foot in depth, to hold the titles.

Mr. Fletcher spoke of the subject index which

the Royal Society proposes to make, and after some explanations the following resolution was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That this Section has learned with great satisfaction that the Council of the Royal Society proposes to add to the debt which the scientific world already owes it for its valuable Catalog of scientific papers, by making a subject index to the papers contained therein.

Dr. Adler suggested that a paper should be brought before the Association each year treating of some topic of special interest to college and reference libraries.

Mr. Nelson expressed the opinion that unless some steps were taken in this direction the interest of the larger and more important college and reference libraries in the annual meetings of the Association would be lost.

Mr. A. H. Hopkins, Dr. Adler, and others took part in a brief discussion on scientific lines.

On motion, *Voted*: That the Executive Committee of the A. L. A. be requested to put on the program for the next year one or more papers on subjects of special interest to college and reference libraries.

Voted: That Messrs. Fletcher, Nelson, and Adler be appointed a committee to suggest subjects for these papers.

On motion of Dr. Adler, *Voted*: That the officers of this meeting be made the permanent officers of this Section for the ensuing year.

Adjourned at 12:40.

C: ALEX. NELSON, *Secretary*.

Libraries of the following (22) institutions were represented: Amherst College, Baldwin University, Boston Athenæum, Butler College, Columbia University, Cornell University, Garrett Biblical Institute, Harvard University, Iowa State University, John Crerar Library, McGill University (Montreal), Mass. Institute of Technology, Michigan State Normal School, Normal Schools at Clarion and Millersville (Pa.), Ohio State University, Smithsonian Institution, State Normal School (Ill.), University of Chicago, University of Michigan, University of Nebraska, and Wisconsin Normal Schools.

PUBLISHING SECTION.

THE proceedings of the annual meeting of the Publishing Section, held at the Hollenden Hotel on the evening of September 1, together with those of the meeting of the executive

board, held at Lake Placid, Sept. 7-8, have been published in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* for October (21 : 459).

STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

REPORTS of the meetings of the several State Library Associations, held at Cleveland, have already been printed in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, as follows:

ILLINOIS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.
(L. J. 21 : 462.)

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.
(L. J. 21 : 462.)

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.
(L. J. 21 : 465.)

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.
(L. J. 21 : 465, 506.)

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.
(L. J. 21 : 466.)

THE SOCIAL SIDE.

BY MISS L. E. STEARNS.

TO the weary traveller that arrived at the Hollenden on Tuesday evening, September 1, only to find all room reservations null and void (through no fault of the local committee), and who was stowed away with three others in a room on an inner court; to one who laid her tired head each night on a pillow filled with moth or billiard-balls, on an improvised cot; upon the mind of such a martyr (No. 1266, A. L. A.) as this, was impressed the fact that in point of numbers, at least, the Cleveland Conference was an unqualified success,

This opinion was strongly emphasized at the first social session which was held that evening in the hotel parlors, and which proved a veritable "crush." This preliminary reception was strictly informal, even the reception committee being *incog* to the members in general and not known to each other, but doing yeoman service as a "steering committee." That "auld acquaintance should (not) be forgot" and that many new ones should be made, were the watchwords of the hour — unless one was buttonholed by the representative of the Only Perfect Red,

White, and Blue "Out" and "In" Indicator (limited), from whom an early retirement was the only escape.

The next evening a more formal reception was tendered the delegates by the Rowfant Club. Not having been present at this function, we quote from Miss Haines's report in the September (1896) *LIBRARY JOURNAL*:

"The rooms were attractively decorated with flowers, refreshments were served, and until midnight the club-house was thronged with interested librarians, meeting new and old friends and examining the Club's many treasures of books, etchings, and candlesticks. The Club takes its name from the country seat of the late Frederic Locker Lampson, who is its patron saint, and its object is 'the critical study of books in their various capacities to please the mind of man, and the publication from time to time of privately-printed editions for its members.' Its emblems are the American gopher and the candlestick, and it possesses a varied and interesting candlestick collection, ranging from tiny bronze or silver holders to great six-foot columns for pillars of wax. The annual meeting of the Club is held on Candlemas day, when each member adds a candlestick to the array which now ranges from roof to attic of the club-house."

The session of Thursday evening was not originally planned as a social evening, but the exercises proved most diverting and interesting. The instrument provided as the business of the evening was an innocent-enough appearing list of books for a future A. L. A. Catalog Supple-

ment, but which proved decidedly spicy subjects for gay repartee, etc., etc.

Friday afternoon was devoted to a trolley ride, which included a visit to the Garfield monument, the Western Reserve University Library, where the party was cordially greeted by Dr. Thwing; the Miles Park and Woodlawn Avenue branch libraries, and thence to the hospitable mansion of Mr. and Mrs. Charles F. Olney, where the members were personally greeted by host and hostess and invited into their beautiful private art gallery. After inspecting the works of art, carving, etc., Mr. Larned, in the absence of the president, tendered thanks to Mr. and Mrs. Olney for their gracious and kindly hospitality. After singing "America," accompanied by Mr. Olney on the pianoforte, and receiving the compliment from him that "Librarians could sing as well as care for books," the party wended thier way back to the Hollenden to prepare for the evening's banquet.

The banquet was most elaborate, and was attended by several hundred persons. Music enlivened the occasion until the time for toasts, which were responded to by Dr. Thwing, Mr. R. G. Thwaites, and Rev. Dr. Sprecker. Owing to the lateness of the hour, Judge Hutchins, toastmaster, was obliged to cut short the time for speech-making, to enable the post-conference party to catch the midnight boat for Detroit. Then "there was hurrying in hot haste," quick transformation scenes, a rush for cabs and carriages, and the Cleveland Conference was a thing of the past.

SOME MEMORIES OF THE LIBRARY CONFERENCE, HELD IN CLEVELAND, OHIO, SEPT. 1-4, 1896.

BY MISS ANNE WALLACE.

HAVING been requested by the Recorder to furnish for the official proceedings an account of the social side of the Library Conference held at Cleveland as seen by a new member, I hesitated to comply, as this was the only feature of the meeting that I had failed to take advantage of. Consequently I took the liberty of changing the assignment, and giving to the readers of the *JOURNAL* a few impressions that I thought might be of interest, coming from one whose point of view was at least geographically differ-

ent, and more especially because they represent the views of a new-comer—one who was in touch with library ideas and economies, but whose enthusiasm was not dulled by previous meetings, whose ear was not wearied by reiteration of shelf-worn theories that must always exist in so large a gathering, continually augmented by the addition of youth and inexperience.

How fortunate was I, then, in this my first attendance to find such a representative meeting,

as I have since been assured this was, not only as to members, but in the serious attention given to the business on hand. Such indeed was the conference held at Cleveland, now rapidly becoming a memory, and ticketed in our minds as the 18th annual meeting of the American Library Association.

The wind was blowing fresh from the lake as I climbed the hill above the station, and stood gazing at the beautiful inland sea, after a long and dusty journey from my Southern home.

It was with a great sense of responsibility and no little feeling of lonesomeness that I gripped my satchel and entered the rotunda of the Hollenden House, the headquarters of the Association. Fortunately I fell into the hands of those librarians whom I had had the honor of entertaining during the Cotton States and International Exposition at Atlanta, in 1895. These public-spirited women had responded generously to my call for help and prepared papers on library economies for the Conference of Women Librarians, held at that time in Atlanta.

The kindness and courtesies I experienced at the hands of these sister librarians will always be a pleasant obligation.

The informal gathering in the parlors and corridors of the Hollenden on that first evening was an auspicious beginning. It was a noticeable group of men and women. It is impossible to individualize, when praise is due to all for the earnest purpose and ability which have raised the profession from the former low level of clerical inefficiency, and produced from its ranks thought-leaders of the century.

It was a great social as well as professional pleasure to meet on friendly terms the prominent librarians of the country, whose names had long been familiar to me through the pages of the *JOURNAL*, or through the mediums of their own productions.

It seems flippant to have joked and laughed with the author of "History for ready reference and topical reading," that awkwardly-christened but indispensable encyclopædia of history, which has become the delight of the reading public, the best friend of the business man, and a god-send to the overtaxed librarians of the country.

It is very helpful to feel one's self in touch with the great intellectual products of one's generation, and no matter how busy I am, I

never fail to smile when my eye rests on those "five imperial volumes."

I counted it quite an honor to lunch with the gentleman, a well-thumbed copy of whose "Public Libraries of America" now lies on my desk.

And then, again, the memory of having danced with the man who originated and perfected that complete and wonderful device known as "Cut-ter's Rules for making a dictionary catalog," which represents in the most complete and compact form possible the American system of cataloging!

In recalling the incidents of the busy days that followed, the clearest impression made on my mind was the immense amount of work accomplished by such a large and mixed conference. It evidenced the good work of the executive committee and the interest of all present. So well had the program been prepared that not a dull or uninteresting hour was passed. Nowhere have I seen a more representative body. The proceedings were free from any sectional feeling, devoid of mannerisms, characterized by simple and business-like methods, and running through the whole was a vein of witticism and good-humor that lent a charm to the driest of detail. Nothing shows the growth of the Library Association so much as the devotion to the ethics of the profession and the absence of all controversy over administrative policies that used to absorb the time of the annual meetings. This work, as I take it, can best be handled at the meetings of the state associations.

Mr. Dana's opening remarks, unlike the usual optimistic report of retiring officers, dwelt on the seamy side of the public library, and so aptly did he cite the dark and discouraging side of the question, that I found myself aggrieved, feeling that he had singled out my own weak points. It was not long, however, before I discovered that the restive feeling was general, and that the depressing reaction that comes to all philanthropic movements, even in moments of certain success, is peculiar to no section but exists wherever man's shortcomings are to be found. As if to counteract this pessimistic view, Mr. Larned's scholarly paper was one that would have pleased the most critical of audiences; it reached far out into the world of thought and action, and was tonic in its effect; lifting one above the petty worries, and broadening one's horizon very perceptibly.

The next three or four days were so crowded with work it seemed that the social feature was no feature at all. An all-day attendance on a meeting where every moment meant the acquisition of something of interest, where the attention was concentrated for hours together, left one pretty tired and indifferent to social amenities.

But the good people of Cleveland, through their local committee, had other things in store for us, so after a brisk walk out beautiful Euclid avenue, and a dinner with congenial company, we gathered in the cosy quarters of the Rowfant Club, with its interesting collection of books and curios. A pleasant evening was passed in social intercourse, and in meeting new and renewing old acquaintances.

Perhaps the most enjoyable of all the outings planned for our pleasure was the trolley party, which took us through the streets of this Western city, with its miles of boulevards, beautiful residences, and well-kept lawns, with their brilliant parterres of vivid coloring. It seems that Nature has compensated these Northern climes, with their short summers, by intensifying the greens and reds of its gorgeous vegetation.

The cemetery, with its imposing mausoleum, erected in memory of President Garfield, crowns a noble hill, from whose summit one gets a fine view of the city, spread fan-like on the borders of Lake Erie. The day was perfect, the sky cloudless. As far as the eye could reach, with the blue waters of the lake for background, the fair city lay bathed in the golden afternoon sunshine, and the great white sail in the far distance looked indeed like "a painted ship upon a painted ocean."

On our return trip we were entertained informally at the delightful home of Mrs. Sarah K. Bolton, and later at the art gallery of Mr. Olney.

It was due to the fresh air and invigorating effect of the afternoon ride that the evening session was characterized by a crispness and penetration equal to the lake breezes. It seems to me now, as I recall that evening through the perspective of the intervening months, that no brighter or cleverer lot of people ever met to discuss the fitness or unfitness of books. Miss Cutler surely deserves credit for originating so unique an evening as was that spent in considering the Supplement of the

A. L. A. Catalog. The discussion of the books on scientific and sociological subjects was confined to a well-bred contest between specialists. As history, biography, and juveniles were reached, the talk became more general, and when fiction was introduced it was the signal for epigrammatic pyrotechnics unequalled in library conferences. "A lady of quality" was handled without gloves, and in a manner calculated to convince its author, "the laureate of the nursery," that the long-suffering librarian will turn. "The damnation of Theron Ware" also came under the ban.

The concluding event of the Cleveland Conference was the annual banquet, which was spread in the ornate dining-room of the Hollenden Hotel.

Plates were laid for five hundred guests, and the scene presented was beautiful in the extreme. Amid a profusion of gorgeous flowers, and with electric lights, music, and laughter, the guests were seated about the tables, made brilliant with the whiteness of the linen and the vivid red of the carnations scattered on their surface.

It was an inspiring scene. The Pompeian red of the dining-room was reflected in the many mirrors, the draperies and color effects were Eastern in their gorgeousness. It was a contented crowd that sat down to the good things provided by the excellent cuisine, and by a market unrivalled for variety and quality. Many congenial coteries were formed about the board, and the happy nothings, quick repartee, and sparkling epigrams showed that these sedate pedants of the library world can, at will, throw off the serious affairs of life and enjoy "cakes and ale" with a light heart. One incident was a particularly happy one to me. When the banquet had reached its height, when each one was sufficiently impressed with the desirableness of his neighbor, when a spirit of comradeship and cordiality had been established, and each one was vying with the other in matters of friendly attention, there was a lull in the conversation, and then the orchestra struck up "Dixie." Can you appreciate my emotions! Never before had the inspiring old strains thrilled me as they did then, way off in this strange country. Without a moment's hesitation I clapped my hands, and out of sympathy with the Southern girl, my neighbors took it up, and as the music swelled, right royally did applause greet the familiar song.

The kindness and cordiality with which my enthusiasm was received was characteristic of the meeting, a generous and non-sectional assembly, applauding all true feeling, and only discountenancing the sham and the unreal.

Of the subsequent break-up, before the post-prandial Depews had had the opportunity to get off the good things they had booked for the occasion, the unceremonious leave-taking of the

hospitable city, the checking of baggage, the hurried trip to the boat, it is unnecessary to speak. The delightful glimpse of Detroit and the lakes, the very good dinner (and its memories) served at the charming little club-house way up on the flat, and the remainder of the post-conference trip have all been told of by a better pen than mine, and form another story.

ATLANTA, GA.

THE POST-CONFERENCE.

BY HELEN E. HAINES.

WHEN it came every one was thoroughly ready for it. Three days of steady attention to business, with sessions packed one on top of another and few intervals for refreshments, made the prospect of playtime doubly welcome. "Ah," thought the weary ones, "we will loaf and invite our souls as we sail through the placid lakes and wander o'er the sunny shores." How they did it, it is the purpose of this chronicle faithfully to set forth, and if the Loafing Section of the A. L. A. Post-Conference seems to be overlooked, it should be remembered that this record is confined to what occurred, and not to what it was thought would occur.

The post-conference, then, entered into life at midnight of Friday, Sept. 4, and for the first few hours of its existence it made things exceedingly lively for some five-score people. The program simply stated—"Friday, Sept. 4, 8 p.m.—Annual dinner; followed by departure at midnight for Detroit." As, however, the annual dinner was not cut short until after 11 o'clock, it will be seen that departure at midnight was not so simple as it looked. For an hour or more the Hollenden was the scene of distracted farewells, lightning-change performances, frantic strapping of trunks, and pathetic appeals to porters and expressmen. Even after the party was safely at the steamer, with state-rooms secured, a large assembly waited anxiously through a fast-speeding hour, and, like the Roman ghosts, did squeak and gibber on the Cleveland wharf in search of luggage. At last all things were decently in order, and the stragglers retired to sleep soundly through the too-short hours, unaware even in dreams that they were passing without proper emotion the

historic spot where, under Perry, we met the enemy and they were ours.

Breakfast at Detroit, according to the itinerary, was "at individual expense." But the itinerary-makers had not counted on the hospitality of Detroit hosts, and pleasant breakfast parties were the first order of the day. Then gradually the party found its collective way to the Public Library, where the most cordial of welcomes awaited it. The whole library staff seemed to have resolved itself into a reception committee, and the visitors were piloted through the entire building, where they found much to examine and admire. The children's room, a light, pleasant apartment in the basement, with low open shelves, plenty of magazines, reading-tables and chairs, was a centre of interest. So, too, was the school library room, where were the boxes in which the library's school collections make their journeys to and fro. The new reference-room on the second floor was admired, with its attractive oak cases and handsome fittings, and both the old building and its new annex were so thoroughly explored, from the alcoves of the great delivery-room to the bindery and newspaper store-rooms in the basement, that by 11 o'clock most of the visitors were quite willing to settle themselves comfortably in convenient chairs and await the second act in the day's program.

This was a direct plagiarism from the repertoire of the Greatest Show on Earth, consisting, as it did, in a Monster Chariot-Ride of some two hours' duration. Eleven o'clock was the hour set for the performance, but with the varied methods of time-keeping in vogue—for the visitors followed their own sweet will as to Eastern or Central standards, and the local

time, like Hood's sarsaparilla, was peculiar to itself—it is safe to say only that in good season the chariots ranged themselves about the park-like square on which the library stands. There were 14 in all, seven of them large 'busses whose coveted roof-seats were promptly captured by the mountaineers of the party. That morning's drive is one of the most delightful memories of the trip, and Detroit will henceforth have a warm spot in every A. L. A. heart. The morning was beautiful, though at the end a moment's sprinkle added variety, and as the triumphal procession wound through the broad streets, lined with attractive homes, overhung by stately trees and interlaced with charming parks, the beanfields of Boston, the cañons of Chicago, and the maelstroms of New York seemed murky and melancholy compared with this delightful city, whose cheerful population improve the shining hours in cycling on multitudinous wheels along wide and noiseless avenues.

From the business and residence districts the procession turned aside into the outskirts of the city, and thence, across the bridge and over the clear green waters of the lake, entered Belle Isle, the loveliest of island parks. Here they were whirled past the gay club-houses and the pretty Casino, through winding roads, now along the margin of the lake, now half-hidden in a tangled woodland, then back past the more frequented region of the menagerie and deer park to the Casino, where a bounteous lunch was found awaiting them. It did not wait long; the busy morning, the sunshine, and fresh air proved capital appetizers, and the lavish array of "cold victuals" was attacked with more energy than had been awakened by the most elaborate *menus* of the Hollenden.

After luncheon the trip to the pier—whence the steamer was to carry the party to Grande Pointe Club-house—was next in order. Some preferred the park carriages as means to this end, but the majority set out for the mile-and-a-half walk, eager to explore as closely as possible the beauties of Belle Isle. Of course, the menagerie could not be neglected, and the A. L. A. Natural History Section held an interesting session on bears, monkeys, and small deer, when the Belle Isle live-stock received proper Dewey classification, with the exception of one small woolly creature that obstinately refused to un-

roll itself, and was finally classified as "smelly, and nothing else."

The walk through the park was not devoid of a pleasant element of uncertainty. No one was really sure of the route; still less was any one sure of the time. Every one knew that the steamer was due at three o'clock, but each watch kept different time and no one knew whether the steamer time was Central or local. In the end some of the party took a short-cut, the rest kept to the principle of "follow my leader," and all arrived at the wharf, after many misgivings, to find that the steamer was behind time and they had about an hour to wait. The waiting was enlivened by an interesting display of thunder, lightning, and rain, but luckily the steamer arrived in time to save a general drenching. The far-sighted people who had wraps and umbrellas kept dry and concealed; some of those who had neither found comfortable shelter under the wharf, where reserved seats on a pine board were at a premium and, *à la* Mikado—

They sat in solemn silence 'neath a deep, dark dock,
On a soft and muddy lake shore, in a rather dampish
flock,
Awaiting the sensation of a short, sharp shock
From a lively bolt of lightning a'striking them a knock.

The lightning was considerate, however, and before the rain had settled down to business the party was aboard the steamer and gliding over the tossing whitecaps of Lake St. Clair. Damp as it was, few sought the cabin; most stayed on deck and admired the scenery, or as much of it as rain and mist left visible. And then the rain ceased, the clouds dispersed, the sun returned to his own again, and the wide inland ocean was arched by a glorious rainbow, perfect, spanning the whole lake, smiling the storm away, and reflecting a myriad rosy ripples. It was with the bow of promise still shining fair above that the long, green meadow-strips of the St. Clair flats first revealed themselves—"broad, green, unmarsh-like marshes, like a prairie dropped down on the bosom of a beautiful rushing sea." The steamer made its way through a wide central channel, the St. Clair flats canal, bordered on either side by what seemed a single strip of meadowland and what was a literal Venice—a double row of small green islands, built on or strengthened by sturdy piles, connected and separated by innumerable grass-girt channels and waterways.

Here were the summer-homes of the dwellers in Detroit, each house its own island fortress, with its moat of running water; here were pleasant club-houses and large hotels — a veritable lake-dwellers' country, where the only highways were the intersecting 'channels and the wide expanse of the lake. Then there were long stretches of reed-meadows as yet uninvaded by the summer guest — wide green marshes of swaying grasses that seemed to rise direct from the waves. At one and another of the island stations the steamer left its quota of passengers, and by the time Grande Pointe was reached darkness had fallen and Little Venice was perceptible only as a broken double line of twinkling lights, tremblingly reflected in the dark waters.

It was a damp but cheerful crowd that invaded the hospitable club-house, where a bright open fire gave a grateful welcome, and where the long dining-room was soon filled with an appreciative assembly discussing the "dinner tendered the American Library Association" by the Club. Then came a social session in the Club parlors, when the president of the Club made a short address of welcome and when those who were to have been the speech-makers of the night before disposed of their "left-overs" with brilliant success. Mr. Utley was chairman, and one by one the veteran storytellers of the Association had their innings and added to their laurels. Dr. Hosmer was one of the first called upon, and he presented to the A. L. A. the following contribution to Minneapolis folk-lore:

"You are aware," he said, "ladies and gentlemen, that I come from Minneapolis, and that opposite that great city stands the little burg of St. Paul. The difference between these two places I shall illustrate by this true story:

"There was once a Minneapolis frog and there was also a St. Paul frog. One day, through some inadvertence, each frog found himself suddenly immersed in a can of milk.

"'Oh dear, oh dear, I shall drown!' wailed the St. Paul frog.

"'Hustle, hustle!' answered the Minneapolis frog,

"'I shall drown! Dear, dear, I shall drown!' came again from the St. Paul frog.

"'Hustle! Hustle!' was the response of the Minneapolis frog.

"'I shall drown, oh I shall drown!' came from the can of the St. Paul frog.

"'Hustle! Hustle!' was the answer of Minneapolis.

"Then there was silence, save that from the can of the Minneapolis frog came constantly a faint but steady splashing.

"In the morning appeared the milkman and looked into the cans. He turned first to the can in which the St. Paul frog had fallen. He saw its pallid corpse floating in a milky grave. He turned to the other can. The Minneapolis frog, floating peacefully upon a pat of butter, gazed up at him and winked."

Of the touching tales told by Mr. Green, Mr. Thwaites, Mr. Hill, Mr. Cutter, and Mr. Crunden time and space permit no record, though surely the proceedings of that social session deserve to be spread upon the minutes. Then followed dancing, general conversation, and a visit to the club boat-house. But gradually evening waned into night. At midnight the dancing stopped and the proprieties of Sunday morning were recognized by the formation of a class for the study of Bible conundrums, the members of which carried on their researches with commendable and infectious enthusiasm. But despite efforts to be wakeful, the wee sma' hours were *not* winged. Gradually those whose post-conference ended here retired to their rooms; some of the intending pilgrims followed their example and sought an hour's sleep; most of the others slowly gave up the battle and disposed themselves in graceful chrysalis attitudes upon convenient chairs; while the few who watched kept vigil with pathetic solemnity. It was not until three o'clock in the morning that the hoarse whistle of the *City of Mackinac* was the signal for the gathering of the clans, dazed and drowsy, and for a general exodus to the steamer, where at last, after a weary wait for luggage, the blessedness of bed found deep and general appreciation.

For Sunday the log-book reads: sky, water, wind, and waves — and undoubtedly a goodly majority of the party would dwell with special emphasis on the last item. It may here be said that officially the trip was not a rough one; unofficial opinions differ. At any rate, the land-lubbers felt that they were being rapidly initiated into the delights of a life on the ocean wave, and even the experienced mariners needed their sea-legs when it came to a constitu-

tional around the upper deck. Early in the afternoon the steamer entered the broad expanse of Saginaw Bay, where the separate and combined effects of a "pitch" and a "roll" were presented for scientific discussion. Here for a while, with the aid of the mist, no land was visible, and those who chose could make-believe at ocean voyaging. In some respects there was no make-believe about it. One after another the pilgrims, pale and stern of mien, sought the seclusion of their state-rooms, until hardly a baker's dozen were left to breast the sweep of the wind, drink in the fresh, saltless air, and commiserate, with a fine pharisaical flavor, the weakness of their fellow-mortals. In the end it turned out that most of the party had retired "only for a nap," and that there had been a strikingly unanimous desire to make up for lost sleep. But Saginaw Bay was at last left behind, and gradually the slumberers emerged, pale and wan, perhaps, but smiling, and not averse to suggestions of supper.

It was dusk when three warning blasts announced that Alpena was reached, and all hands prepared to go ashore and "do" the town, for here there was a stay of forty minutes. Evidently the Sunday night visit of the steamer is the one event in life at this Michigan metropolis, for the wharf, the adjacent piles of lumber, and the surrounding territory were all black with a rejoicing multitude, which was picturesque to look at, but made those who struggled through it appreciate practically the simile of the camel and the needle's eye. Then came the tour of Alpena, a straggling, unhappy-looking little city, in the throes of a double revival by the regular and irregular branches of the Salvation Army. To show the breadth of library sentiment, one party of the visitors first attended the street-corner meeting of the original Salvationists, then spent five minutes at the Congregational church service, and topped off with the Volunteers' prayer-meeting in a barren little school-house. There is a public library at Alpena, but it was visible only to the eye of faith, through locked doors. The return followed, through unfamiliar streets, to the steamer, where the Newsboys' Band of Detroit, which was a fellow-traveller with the librarians, was soon escorted by the approving populace, who thronged the landing, perched on the adjacent roofs, and gave a noisy farewell to the *City of Mackinaw* as she backed slowly away, casting

the glare of her search-light on the mass of dark forms, and white, upturned faces.

Every one was on deck bright and early Monday morning, when a first landing was made at Mackinac at the unearthly hour of 5:30. Most of the party remained on board, however, breakfasted in comfort, and spent half an hour exploring St. Ignace, whence they were set ashore at Mackinac at half-past eight. Of natural attractions St. Ignace cannot boast, although the lakeward view, with the bold, outward curve of the shore, and the distant, dark masses of Mackinac and its satellite islands is indeed beautiful. A desolate, forlorn little settlement it seemed, to have been a stronghold of French dominion in the Northwest, and one of the earliest of the Jesuit mission stations. The little Catholic church, with its pathetically scant furnishings, its plaster statues, and its large altar-piece of St. Ignatius — "St. Olio," according to one of the persistent would-be guides — was first visited, and then the party wandered up the hillside, past the church-bell, oddly mounted like a grind-stone on a frame platform and manipulated by a wooden handle, and beside the old burying-ground, long since overgrown with straggling bushes, where a few weather-beaten wooden crosses still marked the scarce perceptible mounds. Further on was Marquette's grave, or the spot known as Marquette's grave, for the Jesuit Relater, whose mission in life seemed to be to dissipate "the fogs of romance," proved concisely that the real burying-place was unknown, and that the tomb shown was probably — though that even was not certain — erected on the site of the old Jesuit mission chapel, abandoned in 1706.

The half-hour was soon over, and in a few minutes the steamer was resting under the white cliffs of Mackinac, loveliest of islands, its cedar-clothed walls rising from the white shingle, and washed by rippling waves, through whose crystal clearness the pebbly bottom gleamed distinct.

Here a dozen of the party started at once for the "Soo," to return in time for the final session on Tuesday night. For the others there was a walk along the beach, bordered in places by wave-washed, storm-writhen underbrush, and an upward climb through a woodland of cedars and hemlocks to the great veranda of the Grand Hotel, below which lay spread the

whole marvellous picture of white cliffs, cedar forests, changing waters, green islands, and distant hazy shores.

The delights of that perfect day cannot be compressed into cold type. Some earthly-minded ones, perhaps, had thought of rest and rocking-chairs; but such fancies vanished in the joy of the sunshine, the blue sky, the dancing lake, and the beckoning cedars. Rapidly the party melted away to explore the fairy isle in groups, beves and couples, by carriage, on foot or awheel, as seemed best to each. How shall we chronicle all they saw and did? The barren title-entry gives no clue to the host of fair memories that are the harvest of those golden days; yet to the title-entry only must this record be confined.

First, then, Fort Mackinac was the general goal. Since 1780 it has crowned the natural fortress of cliffs, rising on the east end of the island, and its white walls have held this gateway to the lakes. Established in the name of his majesty King George, it was taken by American troops in 1796, and in the War of 1812 was recaptured by the British, who abandoned it, removing to the new Fort Holmes, further to the westward; later, by the treaty of Ghent, it was restored to the American Government, and it remained the military stronghold of the district until the present year when, abandoned by the Government, it became a part of the Michigan State Park. Several of the original buildings still remain, and the place was full of interest to the historical enthusiasts, the only regret being that its history was not sufficiently "buggy." Here was a sally-port, a water-gate, a bastion, and the Enthusiast discovered, with thrills of joy, an oubliette—a dark, delightful cavity, hidden in the wall, and guarded by a heavy door, where doubtless many an unfortunate had found a living grave. This was the Jesuit Relater bidden to stand and admire. "An oubliette," said he, and fixed it with his glittering eye.—"An oubliette? Dear me, no.—It is connected with the drainage system of the fort." And such is the Romance of history? But even he could not disprove the two block-houses, with their rough brick fireplaces, their shuttered windows, their slanting loopholes, and their rusty gun-rests. Here Leatherstocking walked beside us, the loopholes bristled with muskets, arrows whizzed through every opening, and the warwhoop sounded shrilly from below.

From the old fort, across the fields, the observatory was reached, built on the remains of the English Fort Holmes, and from its airy height the lovely world below took on another loveliness. Then Sugarloaf was climbed; the Cave of the Winds, extending for an astonishing distance through the interior of the rock, was explored, and an object lesson in "How to descend a ladder" was given by the Sage from the South. Then on, through winding paths, bordered with daisies, buttercups, and thistles, overrun with silvery juniper, and always bowered in cedars—and suddenly there rose a great stone arch, framing in its embrace the blue sky and the ever-changing lake. For that there are no words but those of the Benedicite, and in the hush of its presence silence was the only eloquence.

There is no time to tell of the spring, gushing from a crevice in the cliffside and reached after a rough downward scramble through the odorous woods, over a treacherous trail half hidden among tall ferns and a tangled network of roots; nor yet of Robinson's Folly, a bold headland jutting out over the lake, where, according to apocryphal romance, an Indian maid pursued one night by an unwelcome suitor plunged into the lake below. And it was unanimously agreed that any man who would pursue any maid at any time over such a road deserved to have his folly handed down to posterity. Near by was Giants' Stairway, sloping steeply to the white beach below, which shone so invitingly in the sunshine that the question of descent was raised. It was soon settled. Two figures were observed upon the strand, and these were hailed by the group above, thus: "Hello! What's down there? Anything worth seeing?" Instantly the answer floated back: "Self and girl—nothing else." The hint was taken and Eden was left unvisited.

The straggling village, too, had to be explored, with the old Catholic church and the John Jacob Astor House, once headquarters of the fur trade, as special landmarks. Here the relic-hunters gathered in the "National Park Bazaar," where dazzling arrays of Indian curios were displayed, ranging from birchbark matchboxes and embroidered slippers to cedarwood napkin-rings, souvenir-spoons, "mustache-cups" decorated with views of Arch Rock in green and blue, and similar aboriginal relics. Here were Indian war-clubs of fresh pine, con-

siderately spotted, in advance, with gore, and — an indispensable part of the garb of every Indian warrior — "gents' cravats" of rattlesnake-skin, lined with olive-green satin and adorned with a row of rattles as a crowning finish. "Sell them? Indeed we do," said the custodian of these treasures. "Why, the gentlemen buy lots of them cravats — they're such *useful* souvenirs." Literature was there a-plenty — "Anne," "Castle Nowhere," "The White Islander," and "The Island beauty: a romance of Mackinac," leading the array. "Anne," we were told, "sells best, but some folks is so ignorant they want to get it in paper covers, and it a copyright book. Why, anybody who knows anything about books knows you can't get a copyright in paper covers."

So the day passed, and in the evening the members gathered in the corridors and parlors of the hotel and compared notes, each remaining content that his own exploring tour had been a little superior to his neighbor's. There was dancing in the Casino, and the undaunted spirits, who had walked, cycled, or climbed indefatigably since breakfast whiled away the hours till midnight in further exercise.

On Tuesday morning most of the party took a steamer trip around the island, spending an hour at St. Ignace, where Father Marquette's grave was visited. St. Anthony's Rock was pointed out, the soda-water resources of the village were tested, and the guileless librarians were beautifully buncoed by the native hackmen. Others still clung to their wheels; others again spent the perfect morning in a boating trip to "Boblow," the poetic Mackinac version of Bois-blanc, one of the many smaller islands of that island region;—

and with it all the wonder grew
When so much had been done, so much remained to do.

In the afternoon another steamer trip was made to Les Cheneaux, barbarized into "The Snows," an archipelago of some hundred little islets, clustered in a famous fishing ground; but of the piscatorial exploits there performed, this chronicle saith not. Mackinac itself seemed inexhaustible. Skull Cave, Chimney Rock, British Landing, Friendship's Altar, the spot where stood the house of Anne, all these had their pilgrims; Cupid's Pathway — which, illogically did *not* lead to Lover's Leap — was not neglected, nor was Lover's Lane unfrequented, and who could leave without a visit to the mystic Wish-

ing Well? Some of the explorers found an aerial well of their own. It stood high up upon the western bluff, beyond the Devil's Kitchen and the flat summit of Pontiac's Lookout — a windlass well, of two pulley-ropes on which a tin pail journeyed to and fro between the lake beneath and the high bluff above. Promptly the pail was sent upon its downward trip, with fear and trembling was it guided past the tops of the impeding cedars, and when at last it returned, brimming with cold, clear water, it was unanimously agreed that with a wishing well, a fairy spring, and a windlass well, Mackinac possessed, indeed, an unrivalled water-supply.

Late that afternoon the "Soo" party returned, disclaiming all fatigue, sunburned, and bubbling over with enthusiasm. We will let one of them tell of the delights of that not-to-be-forgotten side trip:

THE "SOO" TRIP.*

Leaving Mackinac Island in the morning the day was spent upon the water, the party reaching Sault Ste. Marie in the early evening. The scenery by the way was beautiful, the numerous islands, large and small, reminding the traveller of the stately St. Lawrence, with its thousand isles, while in many places the abrupt and precipitous bluffs of the shore recalled the palisades of the picturesque Hudson. The party domiciled themselves upon the boat for the round trip, somewhat "Rudder Grange" fashion, so were quite independent of the hotels of the village. Upon reaching the town it was still early enough for an inspection of the great locks, now, by reason of the recently constructed additional ones, the largest in the world, and every one was interested in watching the great boats that were in waiting, representing as they did such an important part of the commerce of the world, as they made their way through the narrow passage.

Then came the interesting experience of "shooting the rapids" of the river, a feat which is performed in small open boats, under the management of Indian guides. The foaming waters, the swift descent, the semi-twilight, and the wild cries of the guides, these evidently being considered by them part of the service which they were expected to render, all combined to give to the experience a weird and half unreal character, which did not, however, prevent it from being wholly delightful. A tour of the shops was then in order, the inspection of photographs and curios of various kinds resulting in additions to several individual collections of souvenirs.

After a night upon the boat the early morn-

* By Miss Ella McLoney, librarian Des Moines Public Library.

ing found the tourists abroad for a walk about the quaint town, until warned that the time for starting upon the return trip was at hand. Late afternoon found them again in Mackinac, assuring their friends that, however pleasant the two days upon the island might have been, their delights could not possibly have exceeded those of the northern journey. As one of the number exultantly put it, "We have the combined pleasure of anticipation and possession. We have had the 'Soo' trip, and the beauties of Mackinac are still before us!"

But all things have an end, and at last those two delightful days drew to a close. On Tuesday evening was held the final session of the Conference, fittingly devoted to "The story of Mackinac," told by Mr. Thwaites. It was generally known that Mr. Thwaites spoke from the fullness of personal experience, for had he not sailed in birch canoes with Marquette and Joliet, joined in the boating-songs of the *coureurs de bois*, and lent his authority to the aboriginal councils of the Hurons and the Iroquois? What wonder, then, that he brought the dead past into the living present, and made the Jesuit missionary, the long-haired *voyageur*, the hardy *courreur de bois*, and the subtle savage live again in these their ancient haunts, now invaded by 19th century librarians? Of "The story of Mackinac" there is no need to speak in detail; it is recorded elsewhere in these Proceedings; but its clear and picturesque narrative deepened the mental pictures of the lovely island, and freighted its memory with historic associations as well as with remembered beauties of sky and sea and shore.

Then occurred what was, perhaps, the sweet-

est episode in the history of the A. L. A. Deeply had the Association grieved to note the abysmal gloom wherein their President had been enwrapped since the first sentence of his opening address fell upon the conference. Vainly had they sought to "charm him with smiles and soap," but, Snarklike, he remained unmoved. It came to pass that at last the secret of his melancholy was penetrated by the Lady from Chicago, and now, on behalf of the Association, she presented to him an offering that it was thought might dispel the shadows from his marble brow. It was a five-pound box of Huyler's bon-bons, and it may faithfully be recorded that it proved a prompt and effective gloom-dispeller.

There only remained for the Association to express, in a hearty resolution, its sincere thanks to Mr. Utley and the Detroit Public Library for the delightful welcome accorded them at Detroit, and then the end came, and the 18th Conference of the American Library Association was declared adjourned.

Properly speaking, the post-conference ended here. But it was succeeded by a score of individual post-conferences, of which those concerned have pleasant recollections. Gradually the party dispersed; most departed by Wednesday's steamer for Chicago or New York, some lucky ones remained for a day longer, and a few, luckiest of all, stayed out the week, and, it is rumored, *rested*. But to all the Conference of 1896 was to be henceforth but a memory—a memory of happy days, in pleasant places, with the best of company—the finish and crown of a successful Conference.

ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

ABBREVIATIONS: F., Free; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; P., Public; As., Assistant; R-R., Reading-room.

* Prefixed indicates participation in the Mackinac trip.

Adams, Emma L., Ln. P. L., Plainfield, N. J.

Adams, Sarah P., Cleveland, Ohio.

Adler, Cyrus, Ln. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

* Ahern, Mary Eileen, Editor "Public Libraries," Chicago, Ill.

Allen, Sylvia M., Issue Clerk P. L., St. Louis, Mo.

Althoff, Minnie E., As. P. L., Dayton, Ohio.

Ambrose, Lodilla, As. Ln. Northwestern Univ., Evanston, Ill.

Anderson, Edwin H., Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.; Trustee Carnegie L., Braddock, Pa.

Andres, Lucie V., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.

* Andrews, Clement W., Ln. John Crerar Library, Chicago.

Atkinson, Mary B., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.

Bain, James, Jr., Ln. P. L., Toronto, Canada.

Baker, Charlotte A., Classifier P. L., Denver, Col.

- Baldwin, Martha, Trustee P. L., Birmingham, Mich.
- Bardwell, Willis A., Ln. Brooklyn Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- * Barnes, Elizabeth L., Order Dept. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa.
- Bates, Helen C., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- * Beach, M. Elizabeth, Ln. Jervis Library, Rome, N. Y.
- Beer, William, Ln. Howard Memorial Library, New Orleans, La.
- Benedict, Laura E. W., As. Lewis Institute, Chicago, Ill.
- Benton, Harvey S., Catalog Dept. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Berry, Silas H., Ln. Y. M. C. A., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Bicknell, Percy F., Ln. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.
- * Biscoe, Ellen L., Albany, N. Y.
- * Biscoe, Walter S., Cat. Ln. N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.
- Bishop, Frances A., As. Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
- Bishop, W. W., As. Ln. Garrett Biblical Inst., Evanston, Ill.
- * Blackwell, R. J., Ln. P. L., London, Ont.
- * Blair, Emma H., As. Wisconsin State Historical Soc'y Library, Madison, Wis.
- * Boardman, Alice, As. Ohio State Library, Columbus, Ohio.
- Boland, Frank T., Head Stenographer Univ. State of N. Y., Albany, N. Y.
- Bolton, C. K., Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass.
- Bowerman, George F., Ln., Rochester, N. Y.
- Bowker, R. R., Editor LIBRARY JOURNAL; Trustee Brooklyn Library; Chairman Committee Brooklyn Institute, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Bradley, Isaac S., Ln. State Historical Society, Madison, Wis.
- Bradley, Mrs. I. S., Madison, Wis.
- Brandegree, John E., Trustee P. L., Utica, N. Y.
- Brett, Mercy C., As. Ln. National Military Home, Ohio.
- * Brett, William H., Ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Brett, Mrs. W. H., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Briggs, Mary J., Cataloger F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
- Bromley, Allan R., As. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Brooks, H. St. B., Chief Cat. Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
- * Browne, Nina E., Ln. Library Bureau, Boston.
- Browning, Eliza G., Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Brudin, Walfrid L., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Bunnell, Ada, Classifier N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.
- Burns, W. S., Cataloger Office of Supt. of Public Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Burns, Wylie C., with W. A. Wilde & Co., Boston, Mass.
- * Burtch, Almon, with A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
- Callow, Hattie M., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Campbell, D. A., Ln. Neb. State Library, Lincoln, Neb.
- Campbell, Mrs. D. A., Lincoln, Neb.
- * Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
- * Carr, Mrs. Henry J., Scranton, Pa.
- Cathcart, W. H., Sec'y and Chairman Library Comm. Western Reserve Hist. Soc., Cleveland, O.
- Chamberlain, S. E., As. Case Library, Cleveland, O.
- * Chandler, Ellen M., Cataloger Buffalo Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
- Charlton, Margaret R., As. McGill Univ. Medical Faculty, Montreal, Canada.
- Chase, Jessie C., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Cheney, J. V., Ln. Newberry L., Chicago.
- Church, Henrietta, As. Ln. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
- Clark, Arthur H., with Burrows Bros., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Clarke, Edith E., In charge of Cataloging Office of Supt. of Public Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Clarke, Elizabeth P., As. P. L., Syracuse, N. Y.
- Cochrane, Sarah A., 2d As. Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Colc, G. Watson, Ln., New York City.
- Conover, Frank, Trustee P. L., Dayton, Ohio.
- * Conover, Louisa, As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- * Cope, Mrs. Laura H., Ln. State Library of Iowa, Des Moines, Ia.
- Crandall, F. A., Supt. Office of Public Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Crawford, Esther, Cataloger P. L., Dayton, Ohio.
- Crew, Florence B., Cataloger Free Library of Phila., Philadelphia, Pa.
- * Crunden, F. M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- * Crunden, Mrs. F. M., St. Louis.
- Cunningham, Arthur, Ln. State Normal School, Terre Haute, Ind.
- Curran, Mrs. Mary H., Ln. P. L., Bangor, Me.

- Cutler, Mary S., Vice-Director N. Y. State Library School, N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.
- * Cutter, C. A., Ln. Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.
- Cutter, W. R., Ln. P. L., Woburn, Mass.
- * Dana, J. C., Ln. P. L., Denver, Col.
- * Davidson, Emma L., Ln. State Library of Ind., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Davidson, H. E., Vice-Pres. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Davidson, Mrs. H. E., Boston, Mass.
- Davie, Eleanor E., Ln. Buffalo Catholic Institute, Buffalo, N. Y.
- Davis, Alice S., As. Ln. Wooster University Library, Wooster, Ohio.
- Dempsey, Helen E., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Dickinson, Sarah S., Periodical Clerk John Crear Library, Chicago, Ill.
- Dixson, Mrs. Zella A., Ln. University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Dodge, Virginia, Student Armour Inst., Chicago, Ill.
- Doolittle, Mary, Ln. Williams F. L., Beaver Dam, Wis.
- Doren, Electra C., Ln. P. L., Dayton, Ohio.
- Douglas, Alice E., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Dousman, Mary E., As. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- Earley, Maude O., Ln. P. L., Chippewa Falls, Wis.
- * Eastman, Linda A., As. Ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Eastman, W. R., Inspector of Libraries, State of N. Y., Albany, N. Y.
- Edgerton, M. Pauline, Ln. P. L., Akron, Ohio.
- Elliott, Carrie L., Ref. Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Elliott, Julia E., Cumulative Index Dept., P. L., Cleveland, O.
- * Elmendorf, H. L., Ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
- * Evans, Mrs. Alice G., Ln. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
- Fellows, Jennie D., Student Library School, Albany, N. Y.
- Fernald, Hannah G., As. Buffalo Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
- Fitch, Elizabeth H., As. Case Library, Cleveland, O.
- * Fitzgerald, Eva M., 2d As. State Library of Ind., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Fletcher, F. R., Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Fletcher, W. I., Ln. Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.
- Foster, W. E., Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- Fowler, Clara M., Fort Wayne, Ind.
- * Francis, Mary, Hartford, Ct.
- Frederick, Mrs. A. E., Ln. Way Library, Perysburg, Ohio.
- Furbish, Alice C., Ln. P. L., Portland, Me.
- Galbraith, C. B., Ln. Ohio State Library, Columbus, Ohio.
- Gale, Ellen, Ln. P. L., Rock Island, Ill.
- * Ganley, Marie, As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Garfield, Hon. James R., Trustee P. L., Mentor, Ohio.
- Garland, Caroline H., Ln. P. L., Dover, N. H.
- * Gay, Frank B., Ln. Watkinson L., Hartford, Ct.
- * Glasier, Jessie C., Cumulative Index Dept. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Goding, Sarah E., As. Ln. Free Library of Phila., Philadelphia.
- Gould, C. H., Ln. McGill University, Montreal, Canada.
- Granger, Anne C., Ref. Dept. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Green, Bernard R., in charge of Building for Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- * Green, S. Swett, Ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
- * Guild, Helen T., Ln. E. J. Hamilton Library, Fort Wayne, Ind.
- Guilford, Linda T., Teacher, Cleveland, O.
- Hagar, Sarah C., Ln. Fletcher F. L., Burlington, Vt.
- * Haines, Helen E., Editorial As. LIBRARY JOURNAL, N. Y. City.
- Hanna, Belle S., Ln. P. L., Greencastle, Ind.
- Hanna, Gertrude H., Catalog Dept. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Harbaugh, C. Lee, As. in Office P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Harrison, Joseph L., Ln. Providence Athenaeum, Providence, R. I.
- Hasse, Adelaide R., Ln. Office of Public Documents, Washington, D. C.
- * Hawley, Emma A., As. Wis. State Hist. Society, Madison, Wis.
- * Hawley, Mary E., Cataloger N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.
- Hayes, John S., Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
- Hayes, Rutherford P., State Library Commissioner, Columbus, Ohio.
- Hazelstine, Mary Emogene, Ln. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
- Henderson, Maude R., Armour Inst., Chicago.

- Herrick, Frances, As. P. L., Newark, N. J.
 * Herzog, Alfred C., Ln. F. P. L., Bayonne N. J.
 * Hewins, Caroline M., Ln. P. L.; Sec. Ct. P. L. Commission, Hartford, Ct.
 Heydrick, Josephine S., Ln. Pequot Library Southport, Ct.
 Hickman, Minnie, P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
 Hiles, W. R., U. S. Mail Service, Minneapolis Minn.
 * Hill, Duke, with Montgomery, Ward & Co. Chicago, Ill.
 * Hill, Frank P., Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
 * Hill, Mrs. Frank P., Newark, N. J.
 Hitchcock, Julia A., Ln. F. P. L., Youngstown, Ohio.
 Hoag, F. J., Trustee F. P. L., Toledo, Ohio.
 Hoagland, Merica, Sec'y of Lib'y Comm. P. L., Fort Wayne, Ind.
 Hollands, W. C., Binder Univ. of Mich. Lib'y, Ann Arbor, Mich.
 * Hopkins, Anderson H., As. Ln. John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill.
 Horne, Alfred A., Manager D. Appleton & Co., Chicago, Ill.
 * Hosmer, James K., Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
 Howell, James E., Trustee F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
 Howell, Mrs. J. E., Newark, N. J.
 Howell, Thomson, Newark, N. J.
 Hubbell, Maria T., Chief Clerk P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Hull, Fanny, Ln. Union for Christian Work, Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Hurst, Lizzie, As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
 Hutchins, F. A., Chairman Wis. F. L. Commission, Baraboo, Wis.
 Hutchins, John C., Pres. P. L. Board, Cleveland, Ohio.
 Hutson, Cecilia M., West Side Branch P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
 Iles, George, New York City.
 Isbister, Jennie E., P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Ives, William, Ln. Buffalo Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
 Jacobs, Mary C., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Jahrans, Edw., Clerk P. L., Cleveland, O.
 James, Hannah P., Ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
 * James, William J., Ln. Wesleyan Univ. Library, Middletown, Ct.
 * Jenks, Rev. Henry F., Trustee P. L., Canton, Mass.
 Jermain, Mrs. Frances D., Toledo, Ohio.
 Jeschke, Martha L., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Jessup, Jennie B., Ln. P. L., Laporte, Ind.
 * Johnson, William, Trustee F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
 * Jones, Gardner M., Ln. P. L.; Member of Library Committee, Essex Institute, Salem, Mass.
 Jones, Jessie B., Cleveland, O.
 Jones, Mary L., Acting Ln. Univ. of Neb., Lincoln, Neb.
 Jones, Olive, Ln. Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.
 Kautz, F. R., with Bowen-Merrill Co., Indianapolis, Ind.
 Kelley, Helen T., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
 Kelso, Tessa L., with Charles Scribner's Sons, New York City.
 Kendrick, Lilyan, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Kent, Eliza M., As. P. L., Toledo, Ohio.
 Lane, W. C., Ln. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
 Langton, J. F., As. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 * Larned, J. N., Supt. Buffalo Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
 * Larned, Mary, Buffalo, N. Y.
 Lazarus, Clara E., As. Carnegie F. L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
 * Leavitt, Charlotte D., Ln. Elyria Library, Elyria, Ohio.
 * Lemcke, Ernst, Bookseller, New York City.
 * Lemcke, Mrs. Ernst, New York City.
 Leonard, Ella E., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 * Leonard, Grace F., As. Providence Athenæum, Providence, R. I.
 * Lindsay, Mary B., Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
 Lord, Isabel E., As. N. Y. State Library, Albany, N. Y.
 Lowe, May, Associate Ln. P. L., Circleville, Ohio.
 Lundy, Helen V., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 Lyon, L., Bookseller, Ashtabula, Ohio.
 Macbeth, George A., Trustee Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, Pa.
 McCabe, Margaret B., As. Buffalo Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
 McCrory, Harriette L., Ln. Normal School, Millersville, Pa.
 MacDougall, Jennie, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
 McEwen, Sara E., Ln. L. Assoc., Sandusky, Ohio.

- Mackay, Margaret S., As. McGill University L., Montreal, Can.
- McKee, Mary, As. Ln. P. L., Kalamazoo, Mich.
- * McLoney, Ella M., Ln. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.
- Macrum, Mary F., Supt. Loan Dept. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa.
- Madden, Florence H., As. Buffalo Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
- * Manchester, Bessie I., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Mann, Margaret, Cataloger Armour Institute, Chicago, Ill.
- Mannaring, Anna A., Ln. P. L., Port Huron, Mich.
- Martin, Mary P., Ln. P. L., Canton, Ohio.
- Marvin, Cornelia, Ref. Ln. Armour Institute, Chicago, Ill.
- * Medlicott, Mary, Ref. Ln. City Library, Springfield, Mass.
- * Meleney, G. B., Manager Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
- Mercer, Elizabeth, Ln. Normal School, Clarion, Pa.
- Mercer, Martha, Ln. Mem. Library Assoc., Mansfield, Ohio.
- * Merriam, Erle H., As. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
- Middleton, Jennie Y., Ln. Apprentices' Library, Philadelphia, Pa.
- Miller, Else, P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- Miller, Mary J., Ln. School Library, Mt. Hermon, Mass.
- * Milner, Ange V., Ln. Ill. State Normal School, Normal, Ill.
- Miner, Mrs. Sarah H., Cataloger, Madison, Wis.
- Monfort, E. M., Ln. Marietta College, Marietta, Ohio.
- Montgomery, Thomas L., Ln. Wagner F. Institute of Science; Trustee Free Library of Phila., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Moore, Annie Carroll, Limerick, Maine.
- Moore, Evva L., Ln. Withers P. L., Bloomington, Ill.
- Moulton, John G., Ln. P. L., Quincy, Ill.
- Mueller, Anna C., Cleveland, O.
- Myler, Mary, As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- * Neff, Angie, Ln. P. L., Duluth, Minn.
- Neff, Elizabeth C., Cleveland, O.
- Neff, Peter, Librarian and Curator Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland, Ohio.
- Neisser, Emma R., As. Free Library of Phila., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Nelson, C: Alex., Deputy Ln. Columbia Univ. Library, New York City; RECORDER A. L. A.
- Northrop, Frances, As. Carnegie Free Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
- Norton, Mary C., Ln. Steele Mem. Library, Elmira, N. Y.
- Odor, Virginia N., Catalog Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- O'Brien, Margaret A., Chief Asst. Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
- Olcott, Mary A., As. P. L., Oshkosh, Wis.
- Olin, Charles R., Ln. Buchtel College, Akron, Ohio.
- Olin, Gracia G., Akron, Ohio.
- Orr, Charles, Ln. Case Library, Cleveland, Ohio.
- Palmer, W. Millard, Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Paoli, Minnie B., As. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Parker, W: E., Treasurer Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Parsons, Mrs. A. F., Ln. P. L., Bay City, Mich.
- * Patten, Frank C., Ln. P. L., Helena, Mont.
- Paul, Mary, Ln. C. F. L. C. Assoc., Cuyahoga Falls, Ohio.
- Peck, A. L., Ln. F. L., Gloversville, N. Y.
- Peck, Edwin S., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Pierce, Margaret G., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Plummer, Mary W., Librarian and Director Pratt Inst. Free Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Poesche, H., Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
- Pollard, Miss A. V., Ln. Polytechnic Society of Kentucky, Louisville, Ky.
- Powell, Mrs. L. L., P. L., Cairo, Ill.
- * Power, Effie L., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Proehl, J. M., As. Ln. P. L., Akron, Ohio.
- Purchase, Grace L., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- Putnam, Herbert, Ln. P. L., Boston, Mass.
- Rathbone, Frances L., As. Buffalo Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
- Rathbone, Josephine A., As. Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- * Resor, Mrs. J. H., Ln. Parlin Library, Canton, Ill.
- Rezner, Adaline T., Govt. Dept. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Rice, P. C., Ln. Wallace Library and Art Building, Fitchburg, Mass.
- Rich, J. W., Ln. State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.
- Richardson, W: C., Architect (Hartwell, Richardson & Driver), Newtonville, Mass.
- Ridgway, Edith, Cataloger Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.

- Ritter, Jessie L., As. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
 Roberts, Isabella C., Ln. P. L., Kalamazoo, Mich.
 Root, Azariah S., Ln. Oberlin College, Oberlin, Ohio.
 Roper, Eleanor, Reading Roudure, Armour Inst., Chicago.
 Runner, Emma A., Cataloger Zarncke L., Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
 * Sanborn, Kate E., Ln. City Library, Manchester, N. H.
 Schwarz, Stella, As. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
 Seaman, Augusta L., As. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
 Semple, Mary P., Pittsburg, Pa.
 Sewall, Willis F., Ln. Institute Free Library, Wilmington, Del.
 Sheldon, Helen G., Cataloger Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, Pa.
 Sickley, John C., Ln. P. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
 Sickley, Mrs. John C., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
 Simon, Hermione A., As. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
 Simpson, Elizabeth F., As. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
 Skinner, James A., Ln. N. Y. State Teachers' Library, Albany, N. Y.
 Smith, C. W., Ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
 Smith, J. A., Trustee P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
 Smythe, Bessie H., Private Cataloger, Columbus, Ohio.
 Snead, W. R., Mgr. Snead Co. Iron Works, Louisville, Ky.
 Soule, C. C., Trustee P. L., Brookline, Mass.
 Southworth, Myra F., Ln. P. L., Brockton, Mass.
 Sperry, Helen, Ln. Carnegie Library, Braddock, Pa.
 * Stanley, Harriet H., Ln. P. L., Southbridge, Mass.
 * Stearns, Lutie E., Supt. Circ. Dept. P. L.; Sec'y Wis. Library Commission, Milwaukee, Wis.
 * Stechert, G. E., Bookseller, New York City.
 * Stechert, Mrs. G. E., New York City.
 * Steiner, Bernard C., Ln. Enoch Pratt Free Lib., Baltimore, Md.
 Stetson, Willis K., Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Ct.
 Stevens, Eugenie, Rome, N. Y.
 Stevens, W. F., Ln. R. R. Y. M. C. A., New York City.
 Stewart, Rose G., Chief Cataloger Central Library, Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.
 Stockin, A. C., with Houghton, Mifflin & Co., Boston, Mass.
 Stone, W. C., in charge of Delivery Dept. City Library, Springfield, Mass.
 * Stout, Hon. J. H., Mabel Tainter Library, Menomonie, Wis.
 Swan, Elizabeth D., Ln. Purdue Univ., LaFayette, Ind.
 * Swan, Lizzie P., Cataloger Wisconsin Normal Schools, Milwaukee, Wis.
 Taber, Isabelle, As. Buchtel College, Akron, Ohio.
 Taylor, B. J., Pres. L. Assoc., Warren, Ohio.
 Thompson, John W., Pres. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
 * Thompson, Leonard, Trustee P. L., Woburn, Mass.
 Thomson, John, Ln. Free Library of Phila., Philadelphia, Pa.
 Thurston, Elizabeth P., Ln. F. L., Newton, Mass.
 * Thwaites, Reuben G., Sec'y State Hist. Soc. of Wis., Madison, Wis.
 Tillinghast, W: H., Harvard Univ. L., Cambridge, Mass.
 Tyler, Alice S., Catalog Dept. P. L., Cleveland.
 * Underhill, Caroline M., Ln. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
 * Utley, H: M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
 Van Duzee, E: P., Mgr. Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, N. Y.
 Van Vliet, Jessie S., As. Ln. Armour Inst., Chicago, Ill.
 Virtuc, A. G., with G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York City.
 Wager, Olive M., Lockwood, Ohio.
 * Wagner, Sula, Cataloger P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
 * Waldo, Celia F., Ln. P. L., Jackson, Mich.
 Wales, Caroline I., As. Ln. P. L., Toledo, Ohio.
 Wales, Elizabeth B., As. Ln. Carnegie Free L., Braddock, Pa.
 Walker, Harriet A., As. Botany Dept., Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass.
 Walker, Katharine F., Dayton, Ohio.
 Wallace, Anne, Ln. Young Men's Library Asso., Atlanta, Ga.
 Walton, Charles, with Charles Scribner's Sons, New York City.
 Walton, G. M., Ln. State Normal School, Ypsilanti, Mich.
 Walton, Lilian, Cleveland, O.

Weaver, Mrs. H. M., Trustee P. L., Mansfield, Ohio.	Willard, Elisa M., Ref. Ln. Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.
Webb, P. L., Treas. L. Assoc., Warren, O.	Williams, Edward C., Ln. Adelbert College, Cleveland, O.
* Weeks, Mrs. Anna R., Trustee P. L., Winnetka, Ill.	Williams, Lizzie A., Ln. P. L., Malden, Mass.
Wellman, Miller C., As. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.	Wing, J. N., with Charles Scribner's Sons, New York City.
Weiss, Mary C., Ln. P. L., Warren, Pa.	Wire, G. E., <i>M.D.</i> , Ln., Evanston, Ill.
* West, Theresa, Ln. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.	Wood, Julia S., Ln. Hackley P. L., Muskegon, Mich.
Westervelt, Arthur A., with A. B. & W. T. Westervelt, New York City.	* Wood, Mildred C., 2d As. Ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
Whelpley, A. W., Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.	Woodard, Gertrude E., As. Ln. Mich. State Normal School, Ypsilanti, Mich.
Whelpley, Mrs. A. W., Cincinnati, Ohio.	Woodford, H. W., Ln. P. L., Warren, Ohio.
White, Andrew C., As. Ln. Cornell Univ. Library, Ithaca, N. Y.	Woodward, Mrs. R. C., Springfield, Ohio.
Whitney, James L., Chief Cataloger P. L., Boston, Mass.	Wright, B. F., Trustee P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Whittier, J. H., Sec'y N. H. Library Commission, East Rochester, N. H.	Wyer, J. I., Jr., Student Library School, Albany, N. Y.
Wilde, Allan H., with W. A. Wilde & Co., Boston, Mass.	Yardley, A. E., Ln. City Library, Monroe, Mich.

ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES.

BY ASSISTANT RECORDER NINA E. BROWNE, LIBRARIAN OF LIBRARY BUREAU, BOSTON; ASSISTANT SECRETARY, A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

BY POSITION AND SEX.					
	Men.	Women.	Total.		
Trustees and other officers.	25	4	29	2 of the 8 Mountain States sent.....	7
Chief librarians.....	68	66	134	1 " 8 Pacific States "	1
Assistants.....	22	112	134	Canada "	5
Library Bureau, booksellers, architects, etc.....	25	4	29	Total.....	359
Others.....	5	31	36		
	145	217	362	BY STATES.	
Deduct those counted in two classes.....	3	...	3	Me.....	3
	142	217	359	N. H.....	3
				Vt.....	1
				Mass.....	34
				R. I.....	3
				Ct.....	6
				N. Y.....	55
				N. J.....	9
				Pa.....	26
				Del.....	1
				Md.....	1
				D. C.....	6
				Ga.....	1
				La.....	1
				Ky.....	2
				O.....	94
				Ind.....	11
				Ill.....	32
				Mich.....	25
				Wis.....	15
				Minn.....	4
				Ia.....	3
				Mo.....	10
				Neb.....	4
				Mont.....	1
				Col.....	2
				Wash.....	1
				Canada.....	5
				Total.....	359

BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.

9 of the 9 No. Atlantic States sent.....	140
4 " 9 So. Atlantic States "	9
2 " 8 Gulf States "	3
8 " 8 Lake States "	194



INDEX.

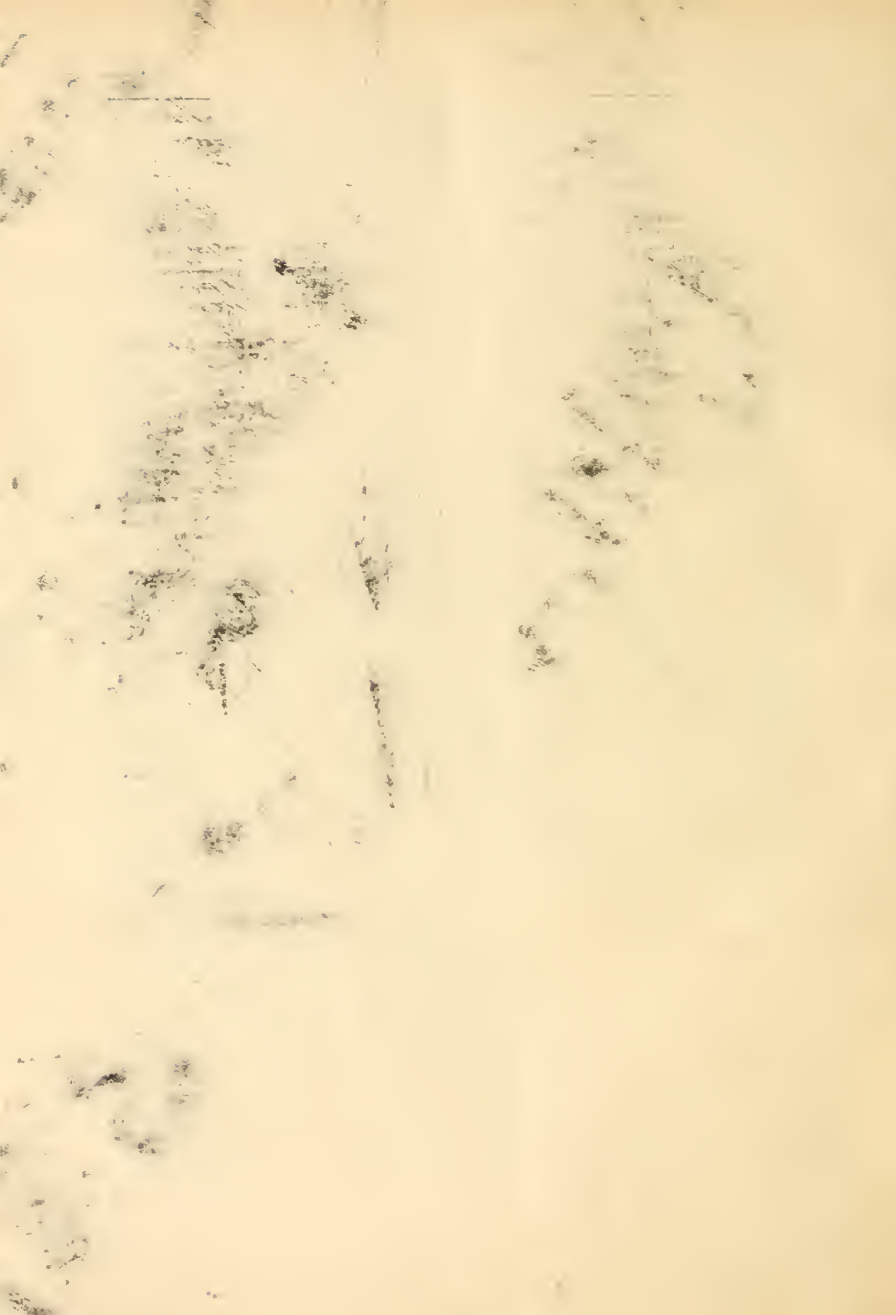
- Abbott's, C. C., "Birds about us," 140.
- Accessioning (Fletcher), 129.
- Accumulative index to periodicals, 151.
- Adler, Dr. Cyrus, on the reorganization of the Library of Congress, 82-83; read paper on the Smithsonian Inst., 150; remarks at College Section, 154; recommends Bolton's "Select bibliography of chemistry" and Lord Rayleigh's "Theory of sound," 136.
- Advertising, W. D. Howells on, 37.
- Advertising a library, 37-40.
- Age, Vulgarity of the present, 11.
- Ahern, Miss M. E., on the Poole Memorial, 114; presents invitation from the Nat. Educational Assoc., 125; presents a token to the retiring president, 151.
- Aid to libraries from states, 68-71.
- Aladdin, The story of, 47.
- Albany Library School, Technical training at, 93.
- Alcoves in reading-room in Library of Congress, 15.
- Alan, Miss Jesse, Notice of, 152.
- Allen's, J. L., "A summer in Arcady" commended, 144.
- Alpena, A visit to, 160.
- Ambrose, Lodilla, on travelling libraries, 113.
- American catalog, The, 80.
- American Library Association, Address to, 4.
- A. L. A., J. W. Thompson on the, 120.
- A. L. A. banquet, 151, 156, 158.
- A. L. A. Catalog, 132, 133.
- A. L. A. Constitution, Amendment to, 104.
- A. L. A. Index and Supplement, 98.
- A. L. A. Supplement. See Supplement to A. L. A. Catalog.
- Anderson, E. H., Report of Treasurer, 90-91; permanent Secretary of Trustees' Section, 154.
- Andrews, C. W., on lack of proportion in list of books on Science, 136; on the "Red badge of courage," 144.
- Andrews's, E. B., "History of U. S." severely criticised, 138.
- Annual report; what it should contain, 65-66.
- Appalachian Mountain Club, Collection of photographs owned by the, 115.
- Architects, Librarians should influence, 4.
- Armour Institute, see Library Schools.
- Report on, 93-96; special report on, 97.
- Art world crowded with artisans not artists, 11.
- Assistants should be appointed by the librarian, 35; should have time to visit other libraries, 109.
- Astronomy, Excess of books on, in libraries, 136.
- Atlanta, Congress of women librarians at, 57-58; invites the conference of 1898, 150.
- Attendance register, 165-171.
- Author cards, Fulness of, 130.
- Baldwin's, James, "Horse fair" approved, 140.
- Ball, Sir R. S., Books by, recommended, 136.
- Banquet, Annual, 151, 156, 158.
- Bardwell, W. A., on Brooklyn Ethical Assoc. publications, 135; on Codman's "Brook Farm," 135.
- Beer, W., on list of newspapers, 105, 107.
- Belle Isle, The ride to, 160.
- Bequests, Report on, 52-64.
- Berry, S. H., resolution for Committee on gifts and bequests, 124; on selecting books on Science, 136; on "A lady of quality," 143; appointed teller of election, 147.
- Best thing, The, is not that which we have now, 134.
- Bibliographic aids, Co-operation in, 107.
- Bibliography in the library schools, 95.
- Billings, Dr. J. S., sends regrets, 112.
- Binders, Temporary, 128.
- Biography, Individual, List of, too long, 138.
- "Bird's Christmas Carol," a better edition of, secured, 126.
- Bishop, W. W., on travelling libraries, 113.
- Bolton's, H. C., "Select bibliography of chemistry" recommended, 136.
- Bonney, T. G., books by, recommended, 136.
- Book, Charging a, 53; renewing a, 54.
- Book, Preparing a, for issue, 56.
- Book-card, 127-8.
- Book-carrier, Mechanical, 18.
- Book-collectors to be interested, 4.
- Book committee, Composition of, 35.
- Book-making, Suggestions for good, 42.
- Book-marks for advertising, 40.
- Book-notes, 27-28; 83-85.
- Book-pocket, specimen, 53; use of, 53, 54, 147; Cutter's, 127-8.
- Book-shelves of Library of Congress, 17.
- Book slip, specimen, 53; use of, 53, 54, 147; Cutter's, 127.
- Book-stacks in Library of Congress, 15-18; construction of, 16.
- Books, Expert annotation of, 27-28; discussion on, 83-85; should be selected by the librarian, 35; replacing worn-out, 41, 47; wearing qualities of, 41; extra cost of making good, 42; committee on securing better editions, 125; discussion on better editions, 125-7; extravagance of buying cheap, 127; tentative list of for A. L. A. Supplement, 132-3; that are awakeners of thought, 135; suitable to local needs, 137.
- Books for girls and women, List of, 28, 84, 98.
- Books, new and old: what to buy, paper by Miss C. M. Hewins, 47-48.
- Books out of print, How to get, 47.
- Bookseller, Librarian should influence the, 136.
- Bookseller, Relation of, to the library, 147.
- Borrower's card, Specimen blank of, 52; use of, 53, 147.
- Borrower's pocket, 127-8.
- Botany, Books on, recommended, 136.
- Bowker, R. R., on public documents, 79-80; reorganization of the Library of Congress, 81-82; on the International Conference, 87.
- Boyesen's, H. H., "Norseland tales" commended, 140.
- Brett, W. H., elected president.
- British Columbia documents, 110.
- Brooklyn Ethical Assoc., Publications of, approved, 135.
- Browne, Nina E., on charging systems, 148; attendance register, 165-171.
- Browning, Eliza G., report on Armour Inst. Library Class, 97.
- Raffalo Library, Advertising at, 30.
- Bulletin board, Wall space used for a pictorial, 39.
- Burnett's, Mrs. F. H., "Lady of quality," discussed and condemned, 143.
- Burch, A., motion on relation of bookseller to the library, 147.
- Business men to be influenced, 5.
- Caine's, Hall, "The Manxman" discussed and approved, 141.
- Cajori's, Florian, "History of mathematics," a good work, 136.
- California, Aid to libraries in, 68.
- Canada, Public documents of, 102-10.
- Candlestick for the Rowfant Club, 125.
- Cards, Arrangement of, for different editions, 130.
- Carpenter's, W. L., "Soaps, candles, glycerine, etc.," recommended, 137.
- Carr, H. J., on the International Conference, 89; on books in Useful Arts, 137; on books on the Civil War, 138; on charging systems, 148-9; on Accumulative index to periodicals, 151; elected councillor, 151.
- Casey, Gen. T. Lincoln, put in charge of library building, 14.
- Catalog cards, printed, 101-2, 108.
- Catalog, Monthly, of public documents, 22.
- Cataloguing as scheduled in library schools, 94; co-operative, 108; of serials, 108; Fletcher on, 129.
- Catalogs of public documents, 22-23, 80.
- Century, Retrospect and prospect in last years of the, 5.
- Century Dictionary adopted as the standard, 99.
- Ceylon, Public documents of, 112.
- Chairs for reading-rooms, 128.
- Champlain, Samuel de, at Quebec, 72; sends Nicolet to the Northwest, 72.
- Chandler, Miss E. M., "Do": advice based on experience, 43-46.
- Charging systems, F. P. Hill on, 51-56; reports on by Linderfeldt and Carr, 51; by Misses Plummer and Browne, 51; three requests of a, 52; Newark system, 52, 53; as scheduled in library schools, 95; C. A. Cutter's, 127-8; discussion on, 147-9.

- Children, Education of, 2; reading of, 2; should have the best periodicals, 49; establish reading-rooms for, 50.
- "Children of the poor" issued on poor paper, 126.
- Children's books, Discussion on, 139-140.
- Children's reading, Course in, at Drexel Institute, 95; List of books for, by Miss C. M. Hewins, 100.
- See also Sargent's Reading for the young.
- Choice of books without reason, 27; guidance in needed, 27.
- Civilization, Processes of culture in modern, 5; expansive progress of, 6; the gravest problem of, 12.
- Classification as scheduled in library schools, 94-95.
- Classifying, 129.
- Cleaning-house, American Libraries', 67, 147.
- Clubs, local, Advantages of, 108.
- Codman's, J. T., "Brook Farm" criticised, 135.
- Coffin's, C. C., "Daughters of the Revolution" praised, 140.
- Coffin, Miss H. L., methods of bulletin display, 39-40.
- Cole, G. W., on selecting books on Science, 134; on the theory of selection in list for A. L. A. Supplement, 137; on charging systems, 148; elected treasurer, 151.
- College Library System, Meeting of, 154.
- Colorado library law, 68.
- Commerce, in times past, the common school of mankind, 6; new character in, 7; increasing excitement of, 7.
- Committee on Resolutions named, 73; reports of, 150-1.
- Commons', J. R., "Proportional representation," endorsed, 135.
- Competition, The crawling scramble of, 7.
- Comprehensive Index of public documents, 22.
- Conference of 1888, Invitations for, presented, 150.
- Congress discusses a new library, 13; Act of April 15, 1886, 13; Act of Oct. 2, 1888, 14.
- Congress of women librarians at Atlanta, 57-58.
- Connecticut Library Committee and aid to libraries, 68.
- Consolidated Index of public documents, 23.
- Constitution, Amendment to, 104.
- Co-operation Committee, Report of, 105-9; members should live near each other, 109.
- Co-operation, Neighborhood, 106; in growth and by union, 106; in use, 106; international, 109.
- Cope, Mrs. Lana H., on travelling libraries, 113; on trustees and Iowa State Commission, 121.
- Copyright Office, On the organization of the, as a separate Bureau, 81.
- Copyright on book-notes, 83-84.
- Counter railing or guard, 128.
- Crandall, F. A., Paper on public documents, Com. on Pub. Docs. commend, 70.
- Crane's, S., "Red badge of courage" discussed and rejected, 144.
- Criticism, Weakness of, in most literary papers, 144.
- Croile boatmen, 77.
- Crudden, F. M., paper on Library trustees, 32-37; on the International Conference, 89; on Mass. Lib. Club Lists, 104; report on Poole Memorial, 113-14; on poor editions, 127; on subject cards, 130; on books on
- Sociology, 134-5; on publications of Brooklyn Ethical Assoc., 135; on Call's "Coming revolution," 135; on Mrs. Latimer's books, 138; on Lummis's "Spanish pioneers," 139; on the Modern Novel Club, 141; on books on the money question, 142; on "A lady of quality," 143; on dating books, 149; Reports of Committee on resolutions, 150, 151.
- Culture, A thin and flattened, 6.
- Cutler, Mary S., member of Com. on European trip, 112; Report of Committee on A. L. A. Supplement, 132-3; on further revision of A. L. A. Supplement, 146.
- Cutter, C. A., plan for distribution of public documents, 25; on exhibitions of engravings and pictures, 114-15; explains his charging system, 127-8; on A. L. A. Catalog and Supplement, 133.
- Dana, J. C., President's address, 1; on evaluation notes in book-lists, 84; on Committee on European trip, 90; on a digest of library laws, 150; elected councillor, 151; presentation 151, 165.
- Dana's, Mrs. F. T., books on botany recommended, 136.
- Dance at Army and Navy Hall, 147.
- Davidson, H. E., on the International Conference, 87, 89.
- Democracy, Evolution of, 7, 8.
- De Normandie, Rev. James, extract from letter of, 124.
- Depository libraries, 21.
- Detroit, Post at, 75; reception at and chariot-ride, 159-60; P. L., 159.
- Dewey, Melvil, sends regrets, 112; elected councillor, 151.
- Dextreine a good maigre, 128.
- Digest of library laws, 150.
- Dixon, Mrs. Zella A., on "A lady of quality," 143.
- "Do": advice based on experience, 43-46.
- Document Catalog, see Comprehensive Index, 23.
- Document Index, see Consolidated Index, 23.
- Drexel Institute, see Library Schools, Report on, 93-96.
- Dudley, C. R., on Library editions of popular fiction, 41-42.
- Duplicate Government documents, A quarter million of, arranged, 23.
- Eastman, W. R., on Nat. Ed. Assoc., 104; on library trustees, 124; on the extravagance of buying cheap books, 127.
- Editor deposed by the reporter, 20.
- Education turned over to the community, 2; enterprise in, 12.
- Election, Tellers appointed for the, 147; result of, the, 151.
- Elmendorf, H. L., on Report of Executive Board, 85; on European trip, 86-89; presents regrets from Mr. Dewey and Dr. Billings, 112; on "A lady of quality," 143; rejected "Tales of mean streets," 145; commended Gilbert Parker's books, 145; on the Henty books, 146; vice-president, 151.
- Elsie books condemned, 141.
- Endowment Fund, Report of Trustees of, 92; audited, 132.
- Energies, Wakening of moral and intellectual, 12.
- England's greatness a fabric of trade, 6.
- English, The study of, 141.
- Enrolment fee for European trip, 149.
- Enthusiasm in library work, 1.
- European trip, 85; discussion on the, 86-90; Committee on the, 112; resolutions on the, 149.
- Evanston P. L. Trustees, 120.
- Evolution, Power of the idea of, 11.
- Exchanges and boards of trade, 7.
- Executive Board, Report of, 85.
- Exhibitions of engravings and pictures, by C. A. Cutter, 114; by S. S. Green, 115-17; in connection with school-work, 126.
- Fiction readers, 1; library editions of popular books of, 41-42; use of about 75 % of, 41; discussion on list of, 141; one-third of the books objected to, 145.
- Finance Committee, Report on the Treasurer's Report, 131; on accounts of Trustees of Endowment Fund, 132.
- Fine Art, List of books in, annotated by Mr. Sturgis, 28.
- Fines, Collecting, 147-8.
- Fiske's, J., "Discovery of North America" recommended, 139; "History of the U. S." criticised, 139.
- Fletcher, W. L., on copyrighting book-notes, 84; on the European trip, 90; member of Com. on European trip, 112; on meeting of Trustee Section, 113; on the Poole Memorial, 114; moves for a Com. to report on better editions of popular books, 125; on statistics of rebinding, 126; on accessioning, classifying, and cataloging, 129; on the Brooklyn Ethical Assoc., 135; on Call's "Coming revolution," 135; on books that are awakeners of thought, 135; on "A lady of quality," 143; on Morrison's "Tales of mean streets," 145; on "Rose of Dutcher's Coolly," 146; on the A. L. A. Supplement, 146, chairman of College Section, 154.
- Flippancy the one note of the newspaper, 10.
- Force the essence of government, 2.
- Foreign documents, Report of Committee on, 109-12; inquiries made, 110; general answers, 111; information by countries, 111-12.
- Frederic's, Harold, "Damnation of Theron Ware" discussed and rejected, 144-5.
- French Canadians, 74-75.
- Frogs, Story of the Minneapolis and St. Paul, 161.
- Functions of library trustees and their relations to librarians, paper by F. M. Crunden, 32-37; discussion on this paper, 118-24.
- Funds, Raising and management of, 33-35.
- Fur-trade companies, 71, 77-78.
- Garfield, J. R., on the library work at Mentor, 121; on trustees, 122.
- Garland, Miss C. H., on the Librarian's annual report, 65-66.
- Garland's, Hamlin, "Rose of Dutcher's Coolly" discussed and rejected, 146.
- Gathmar's, H., "American soaps" too expensive, 137.
- Gay, F. B., on "A lady of quality," 143.
- Geological Survey, Libraries to receive publications of, 21.
- Gibson's, W. H., "Our edible toads" recommended, 136.
- Gifts and bequests, Report on, 58-64, 93; one person cannot report on all, 59; committee of one from each state to report on, 59, 124.
- Giving to smaller libraries, 5.
- Gopher and candlestick, emblems of Rowfant Club, 156.

- Gould, C. H., on Canada public documents, 109.
- Government departments, Records supplied to, 22.
- Grande Point Club, Reception and dinner at the, 161; resolution of thanks to, 151.
- Green, Bernard R., The new building for the Library of Congress, 13-20.
- Green, S. S., on the qualifications of trustees, 33; on the Treasurer's report of Publishing Section, 104; on Nat. Educational Assoc., 104, 125; member of Com. on European trip, 112; presents Mr. Putnam's resolution on the National Library, 112; on exhibitions of engravings and pictures, 115-17; on reference books and work, 130-1; on books on the Civil War, 138-9; on "A lady of quality," 147; on the "Damnation of Theron Ware," 145; commends the Henty books, 146.
- Griffin, M. J., on Dominion publications, 110.
- Habitant, The French, 74-75.
- Haines, Helen E., The post-conference, 159.
- Harper's "Book of facts" criticised, 130.
- Harris's, Joel C., books praised, 140.
- Hasse, Adelaide R., report on Pratt Inst. Library School, 97.
- Hayes, R. P., on trustees and librarians, 121; on the Ohio Library Commission, 121; elected secretary, 131.
- Henty's, G. A., books discussed and approved, 140, 146.
- Hepner, Adolf, Proposition for a libraries' clearing-house, 67; committee appointed on, 147.
- Hewins, Miss C. M., paper on New and old books, 47-48; Report on gifts and bequests, 58-64; List of books for children's reading, 100; on Codman's "Brook Farm," 135; on children's books, 139-41; on "Rose of Dutcher's Coolly," 146.
- Hill, F. P., paper on Preparing a book for issue, 47; discussion on the paper, 147-9; on the International Conference, 88-90.
- History, Discussion of list of books on, 138.
- Hobbies should be cared for, 49.
- Home libraries, 31.
- Hopkins, A. H., on the "Damnation of Theron Ware," 145.
- Hosmer, J. K., as the connecting link, 119; on women as trustees, 119; on prize questions, 130-1; on Gen. Longstreet's "From Manassas to Appomattox," 138; on "A lady of quality," 147, elected "vice-president," 151; on Minneapolis folk-lore, 161.
- Houghton, Mifflin & Co. willing to make good editions, 126-7.
- Howells, W. D., on advertising, 37.
- Hudson Bay Co. organized, 73.
- Hutchins, F. C., on travelling libraries, 113; on making better editions of good books, 125-6.
- Hutchins, J. C., president at banquet, 151; elected councillor, 151.
- Ideas, Power of certain, 11.
- Iles, C., paper on the appraisal of literature, 26-28; on notes in annotated book-lists, 83-84; paid for publishing List of books for girls and women, 98; thanks voted to, 98, 104; objected to Gilbert Parker's books, 145.
- Illinois, efforts to secure a library commission in, 68.
- Index, Comprehensive, or, Annual catalog of public documents, 22.
- Index to portraits, 100, 107; by Mr. Lane, 107.
- India, Foreign exchanges of, 112.
- Indiana, Board of Education has charge of State Library in, 68.
- Instruction, Proper courses of, for library schools, 93-94.
- International Library Conference, 85; resolutions on, 87, 88; discussion on, 87-90; committee of arrangements for the trip, 89.
- Iowa, Associate libraries in, 68.
- James, Miss H. P., paper on Reading-room and periodicals, 49-51; on *Ladies' Home Journal*, *Puck*, *Judge*, *Arena*, and *Youths' Companion*, 129; elected vice-president, 151.
- Jamieson's, J. F., "Dictionary of U. S. history" recommended, 139.
- Jamison's, Mrs. C. V., "Toinette's Philip" praised, 140.
- Jenks, H. F., on "Rose of Dutcher's Coolly," 146; chosen secretary of Trustees' Section, 151.
- Jenks's "Century World's Fair book" commended, 141.
- Jogues at Sault Ste. Marie, 72.
- Johnson, Wm., on new building at Newark, N. J., 122.
- Joliet, Louis, the *coursier de bois*, 73.
- Jones, G. M., on the International Conference, 88; motion, 89; on the Brooklyn Ethical Assoc. pubs., 135; on books in Science, 136; on list of books in Useful Arts, 137; on the "Red badge of courage," 144; on the "Damnation of Theron Ware," 144-5.
- Judge and Puck, Discussion on, 129.
- Kansas, Tax may be levied for libraries in, 68.
- Kautz, F. R., on "The Manxman" and "A summer in Arcady," 144; on the "Damnation of Theron Ware," 144.
- Keane's, A. H., "Ethnology" recommended, 136.
- Kelso, T. L., on the International Conference, 88; on women as trustees, 122; motion to present a candlestick to the Rowfant Club, 125; on the libraries, 141; on the "Red badge of courage," 144; would exclude fiction from the lists, 145.
- Kentucky, Efforts to secure a library commission in, 68.
- King, Mrs. Porter, gives reception to librarians at Atlanta, 58.
- Kipling's R., Jungle books commended, 140.
- Kremer's "Systematic botany" recommended, 136.
- Krehbiel, H. E., List of books on music, 100.
- Kroeger, Alice B., on the Congress of women librarians at Atlanta, 57-58; "Manual of reference-books," 107.
- Lane, W. C., Report of Publishing Section, 97-104; member of Com. on European trip, 112; on answering questions, 131; presents resolutions on European trip, 149.
- Lang's, Andrew, fairy-books very popular, 141.
- Lanston, J. F., on dating cards, 148.
- Larned, J. N., Retrospect and prospect in last years of the century, 5; report of Committee on Library Schools, 93-97; chairman of evening session, 132; on Supplement to A. L. A. Catalog, 132; on Mrs. Latimer's books, 138; on realism in fiction, 142; on the "Red badge of courage," 144.
- Latimer's, Mrs. E. W., latest books discussed, 138.
- Lee, G. M., compiler of report on State aid, 65.
- Lending books to other libraries, 106.
- Librarian a worker, 3; makes the library, 3; advice to the, 3; the successful should be encouraged, 4; must grow in worth and dignity, 5; appointment of by trustees, 33; should be consulted by trustees, 34; should be secretary of the board, 34; should have pretty much his own way, 37; must interest the masses, 37; should select periodicals as well as books, 49; should visit other libraries, 109; should not be secretary of trustees, 116.
- Librarian's annual report, Paper on the, by Miss Garland, 65-66.
- Librarianship a profession, 3.
- Libraries' clearing-house, 67, 147.
- Libraries, State aid to, Report on, 68-71.
- Library, Advertising a; paper by Miss Stearns, 37-40.
- Library Association of the United Kingdom, Invitation from to International Conference, 85; accepted, 89; telegrams exchanged with, 112.
- Library construction, 3.
- Library editions of popular fiction; paper by C. R. Dudley, 41-42.
- Library furniture, fixtures and appliances, 127.
- Library laws and legislation, 150.
- Library must be made attractive, 5; atmosphere for, 40.
- Library of Congress, The new building for, 13-20, 80; the Commission for the, 13; warming and ventilating apparatus for, 19; resolutions and discussions on the reorganization of, 81-83; key-plan, first story, 16.
- Library Primer, The, 85; discussion on the, 86; resolutions on, 85, 86, 101.
- Library Schools, Report of Committee on, 97.
- Library, The public, the great agency for developing mankind, 50.
- Library trustees and their relations to librarians, 32-37.
- Life, read to the exclusion of better things, 50.
- Life, The widening of, 5; intellectual expansion of, 11.
- Lists, Special, for advertising, 38.
- Literature, Diffusion of, by the library, 12; appraisal of, 26-28.
- Literature omitted from curriculum of Albany Library School, 93; included at the other schools, 93.
- Literature, teachers of, Librarians should get in touch with, 4.
- Local histories, On the purchase of, 139.
- Longmans' Gazetteer weak on the United States, 139.
- Longstreet's, J., "From Manassas to Appomattox" discussed, 138.
- Lowell's, Percival, "Mars" a sound book, 136.
- Lummis's, C. F., "Spanish pioneers" recommended, 139; also his Indian stories, 141.
- Macbeth, Geo. A., on the librarian, 132; chosen president of Trustees' Section, 151.
- Mackinac Island, Sinclair builds new fort on, 75-77; attractions of, 163-4.
- Mackinac, The story of, by R. G. Thwaites, 71-78.
- Mackinaw, Last session held at, 151.
- Mackinaw, Old, Massacre at, 75.

- Macky, *Miss Bessie R.*, Notice of, 152.
 Maine, State aid to libraries in, 69.
 Mankind, Material well-being of, bettered, 7.
 "Manual on reference-books," by *Miss Kroeger*, 101.
 Marquette and the mission of St. Ignace, 73-74.
 Martin's, E. M., "Story of a piece of coal" commended, 141.
 Marshall's, Emma, "Kensington Palace" commended, 140.
 Mass. Library Club's "Monthly lists," 102-3, 104, 107.
 Massachusetts Library Commission and aid to libraries, 69.
 McLoney, Ella M., on "A lady of quality," 143.
 Membership, Status of, 91.
 Memorial library of a young girl, 58; to the memory of a brother, 58; the centre of social life, 58.
 Memories, Some, of the Conference, 156-9.
 Ménard, the Jesuit, 73.
 Meredith's, G., ovals approved, 146.
 Metrical invention, Tight-ropes and trapezes of, 10.
 Michigan Library Association, 135.
 Michigan, Travelling libraries in, 69.
 Miller's, Olive T., "Four-handed folk" commended, 141.
 Milwaukee P. L., Advertising at, 38-39.
 Modern Novel Club of St. Louis, 141-2.
 Money question, Purchase of books on the, 142.
 Montgomery, T. L., opens discussion on books on Science, 135; opposed to books of new ideas, 135.
 Morrison's, A., "Tales of mean streets" rejected, 145.
 Mucilage, Dextrose a good, 138.
 Munroe, Kirk, Books by, commended, 140.
 Murray-Aaron's, Eugene, "Butterfly-hunters in the Caribbees" condemned, 141.
 Museums of the past and present, 26; in advance of the library, 12; on the, 27.
 Music, List of books on, annotated by Mr. Krehbiel, 28.
 National Educational Association, Library Dept. of the, 4; invites A. L. A. to send delegates, 125.
 National Library, Resolutions and discussion on the reorganization of the, 81-83, 112.
 Necrology, 152-3.
 Nelson, C. Alex., motion on recommendations of Executive Board, 89; on Committee on European trip, 90; on travelling libraries, 12; on the amendment to the Constitution, 113; advised keeping notes of answers to questions, 131; on books relating to the Civil War, 138-9; on the "Red badge of courage," 144; against any book condemned by two librarians, 145; declined to be a candidate for secretary, 147; on collecting fines, 149; presents invitations for Conference of 1898, 150; secretary of College Section, 154.
 New and old books: what to buy, paper by, 152; C. M. Hewins, 47-48.
 New Brunswick documents, 109.
 New France, French policy in, 74-75; admirably described in Gilbert Parker's historical novels, 145.
 New Hampshire Library Commission and aid to libraries, 69-70.
 New Jersey Library Commission, 70.
 New South Wales, 111.
 New York, Aid to libraries and travelling libraries in, 70.
 New Zealand, 111.
 Newfoundland public documents, 110.
 Newspaper readers not inspiring, 11.
 Newspapers, good-will of local, 4; mission of, 9; wholesome influence of, 10; degradation under the irresponsible reporter, 10, 11; vulgarized, the greatest antagonism to wholesome books, 12; use of local, 38; advertisement in, 39; greatest foes to solid reading, 50.
 Nicolet, Jean, visited the Northwest and Mackinac, 72.
 Nomination of candidates for election, 81.
 Nourse's, Col., opinion of "The red badge of courage," 144.
 Nova Scotia documents, 109.
 Novels, Some favorite wear out every year, 48.
 Ohio Library Commission, 70.
 Olney, C. F., Reception at house of, 138; resolution of thanks to, 151.
 Oriental curiosities, Exhibition of, 115.
 Osborn's, H. F., "From the Greeks to Darwin" recommended, 136.
 "Paper and Ink," by R. T. Swan, 98.
 Paper, Quality of, used in books, 41-42.
 Parental responsibility, 1.
 Parker's, Gilbert, stories discussed and approved, 145-6.
 Pawtucket Library's work for children, 50, 51.
 Peck, A. L., advertises in street cars, 39; on Mass. Lib. Club Lists, 104; on Houghton, Mifflin & Co.'s books, 127; on the "Red badge of courage," 144; on the Henty books, 146; on George Meredith's stories, 146.
 Periodicals, Care in selecting, 49; increase the number of technical, 49.
 Perkins, Hon. G. D., Resolution commending, 80.
 Pettiness of results, 1.
 Photographs of mountain scenery by Sella, 114.
 Pictures, Methods of hanging unframed, 115, 116.
 Place of meeting for 1897, 52.
 Plummer, Mary W., member of Com. on European trip, 112; elected councillor, 151.
 Poetry, An index of needed, 107.
 Point St. Ignace, 73-74, 75.
 Political emancipation, Movements of, 7-8.
 Political parties, Dissolution of everywhere, 8.
 Poole Memorial Fund, 113-14.
 Portraits. See Index of portraits.
 Post-conference, The, 159.
 Poster shows, 40.
 Pratt Institute, See Library Schools.
 Report on, 93-96; special report on, 97.
 Press, The, a new force in modern civilization, 9-12.
 Prince Edward Island documents, 109.
 Proceedings of Conference, 78-151.
 Public Document Office, Work done at, 20-24; catalogs issued by the, 22-23; Reference Library in the, 23.
 Public documents and proposed document bill, 20-25; allowance of to members of Congress, 21; annual catalog of, 22; applications for, 24; bill for printing and binding, 24, 79-80; report of committee on, 79-80.
 Public library, Effects of the, 2; the haunt of the lazy, 2; movement, 3; may be an injury, 3; powers and efficiency of, 12; to create a finer culture of mankind, 12.
 Public opinion a new force in society, 8.
 Publishers, Can, be induced to make better books?, 42.
 Publishing Section, Report of Executive Board of, 97-104; scheme for the publications of, 99; reorganization of, 103-104; reference to annual meeting, 155.
 Puck and Judge, Discussions on, 129.
 Putnam, Herbert, resolution on Library of Congress, 112.
 Queensland, Public documents of, 111.
 Questions, Curious, asked librarians, 130; time to be given to prize, 130-1.
 Radisson and Groseilliers, 72, 73.
 Rayleigh's, Lord, "Theory of sound" recommended, 136.
 Raymbault at Sault Ste. Marie, 72.
 Readers, Two classes of, 47.
 Reader's card. See Borrower's card.
 Reading in itself not meritorious, 49.
 Reading-room and periodicals, paper by *Miss H. P. James*, 49-51.
 Reading-room of Library of Congress, 14-15.
 Reading-rooms for children, 50.
 Rebinding, 41; statistics of wanted, 126.
 Reception, The preliminary, 155, 157; at Rowfant Club, 156; at Mr. Olney's, 156.
 Reference-books and reference-work, 130-1.
 Regimental histories, Purchase of, 130.
 "Remainder" libraries, 21.
 Renewal slip, sample, 34; postal card notice, 55.
 Reporter, The irresponsible, 10-11.
 Reserve postal, sample, 55; slip, 56.
 Resolutions: on G. D. Perkins, 80; on Supplemental Document Bill, 80; on reorganization of the National Library, 81; on the Copyright Office, 81; on removal of librarians for political reasons, 81; on Library Primer, 85, 86; on International Library Conference, 85, 87, 88; on time and place of meeting for 1897, 87, 89; for Committee on European trip, 89; of thanks to Hon. P. T. Sexton, 93; of thanks to George Hles, 98, 104; on Mr. Crunden's paper, 124; appointing Com. on Gifts and bequests, 124; appointing Com. of five to work with Nat. Educational Assoc., 123; on candlestick for the Rowfant Club, 123; on Travelling and Home libraries, 147; on the European trip, 149; Reports of Committee on, 150, 151.
 Rhode Island, Aid to librarians in, 70.
 Ridicule sapping the higher powers, 50.
 Root, A. S., appointed teller of election, 147.
 Rowfant Club, Invitation from the, 78; candlestick for the, 125; resolution of thanks to, 150; reception at the, 156.
 Royal Society's Subject index, Resolution on, 154.
 St. Clair flats, The, 160.
 St. Ignace, The stop at, 162, 164.
 St. Louis P. L. Board of Trustees, Composition of, 32.
 St. Lussan, Saint Ste. Marie, 73.
 Salaries, Increase of, 35; given to librarians, 59.
 Samuel, Bunford, ms. index of portraits, 100, 107.
 Sargent's Reading for the young and Supplement, 98, 104.
 Sault Ste. Marie, 72, 73; a trip to the, 164-5.
 Saunders's, M., "Beautiful Joe" commended, 140.

- School, Work of the common, 9;
books should be sent to the, 116.
- Science, Discussion of list of books
on, 135-6.
- Scudder's, S. H., books recommended,
136, 141.
- Seawell's, M. E., naval books com-
mended, 140.
- Serials, Co-operative cataloging of,
168.
- Sexton, P. T., resignation of, as trustee
of Endowment Fund, 93; gives
\$100 to the Fund, 93.
- Shelves, Open, 148.
- Shelving capacity of Library of Con-
gress, 16.
- Smith's, Gertrude, "Arabella and
Araminta" stories praised, 140.
- Smithmeyer, J. L., architect of Li-
brary of Congress, 14.
- Social meeting at The Hollenden, 78.
- Social side, The, 155.
- Society, Dissolution of the structure
of, 8-9, 11.
- Sociology, Discussion of list of books
on, 134-5.
- Soule, C. C., on qualifications of trustee-
s, 33; on the International Con-
ference, 88; address to Trustees' Section,
117-18; comment on Mr.
Crunden's paper, 118-19; result of
circular sent to trustees, 124; pre-
sided at meeting of Trustees' Section,
153.
- Soule Photograph Co. of Boston, 115.
- South Australia, Public documents of,
112.
- Specialists, Views of, too narrow in
selecting books, 137.
- Spofford, A. R., urges the need of a
new library, 13.
- State aid to libraries, Report of com-
mittee on, 68-71.
- State Library Associations, Reference
to meetings of, 155.
- Statistics, Plan for library, 65.
- Stearns, Miss L. E., paper on Adver-
tising a library, 37-40; on children's
books, 141; on collecting fines, 147;
The social side, 155.
- Steiner, B. C., on "Rose of Dutcher's
Coolly," 146.
- Stevens, W. F., on "A lady of quali-
ty," 143.
- Stone, Mrs. C. H., founder of Modern
Novel Club, 142.
- Stout, J. H., Generosity of, in support
of libraries, 71; on the need of a
state commission, 113.
- Street-cars, Advertising libraries in,
39.
- Sturgis, Russell, List of books of fine
arts, 100-101.
- Subject cards, Fulness of, 130.
- Subject headings, List of, 98.
- Superficiality of the time, 6.
- Supplement to A. L. A. Catalog, 139;
plan of discussion, 139; Report of
Committee on, 132-3; discussion on,
133-147; Committee on continued,
147.
- Sympathy the starting-point for work,
2.
- Tauchnitz edition of British fiction,
41-42.
- Tasmania, Public documents of, 111.
- Teachers, Librarians should influence,
4.
- Thompson, J. W., on trustees and li-
brarians, 119-20.
- Thomson, J., on Travelling libraries,
29-31; presents resolution on Trav-
elling and Home libraries, 147.
- Thwaites, R. G., The story of Mack-
inac, 71-78; Report of Foreign Docu-
ments Committee, 109-10; on trustee-
s, 122; on list of books on History,
128-9; on children's books, 141; on
"A lady of quality," 143; highly
commends Gilbert Parker's books,
145; on Report of Wis. Library Com-
mission, 150.
- Tillinghast, W. H., Report of Co-
operation Committee, 105-9.
- Time, Our own, as seen by the future
historian, 5.
- Trade formerly the servant of Free-
dom, 6; nakedness and vulgarity of
now, 7.
- Travelling libraries, paper by J.
Thomson, 29-31; in New York State,
29; lead to free libraries, 30; in
Michigan, 30; in Iowa, 30; in Mon-
tana, 30-31; in Wisconsin, 31; in
Pennsylvania, 31; discussion on,
113.
- Treasurer's Report, 90; audited, 131-2.
- Trolley ride through Cleveland, 151,
158.
- Trustees, library, Functions of, and
their relations to librarians, paper
by F. M. Crunden, 32-37; high character
of, 32; C. C. Soule on, 32-33;
qualifications of, 33; first work of,
33; should be posted on details
of administration, 34; should up-
hold the librarian, 36; may be in-
formed through librarian's annual
report, 65; should know details of
library administration, 119; number
of, 122; should send librarians to
A. L. A. conferences and pay their
expenses, 123; good result of circular
to trustees, 124.
- Trustees' Section, Joint meeting of
with A. L. A., 117-24; meetings of
the, 153-4.
- Tunnel from Library to Capitol in
Washington, 19.
- Useful arts, Discussion of list of books
on, 137.
- Utah, Cities in, may levy tax for li-
braries, 71.
- Utley, H. M., extends invitation to
Detroit, 79; objected to "Tales of
mean streets," 145; on detective
stories, 146; resolution of thanks to,
151.
- Vermont Library Commission and aid
to libraries, 71.
- Victoria, Public documents of, 111.
- Vileness of publications forced on
children, 49.
- Visitors, library, Character of, 1.
- Walker, Gen. Francis A., extract from
letter of, 124.
- Wallace, Miss Anne, and the Congress
of Women Librarians, 57; Some
memories of the Conference, 156-9.
- Wealth, A more equitable distribution
of, desired, 134.
- Wealthy, Interesting the, in libraries,
59.
- Weeks, Mrs. H. M., on women as
trustees, 122.
- Wellman, H. C., on the "Damnation
of Theron Ware," 145.
- Whelpley, A. W., on poor editions of
books, 127; on the "Damnation of
Theron Ware," 145.
- Whitelaw, O. L., Letter on functions
of trustees, 35-36; letter to Mr.
Crunden on library trustees, 123-4.
- Widening of life, Progress of the
forces at work for the, 6, 11.
- Wing, J. N., on the Poole Memorial,
114; on the "Damnation of Theron
Ware," 144.
- Wisconsin Library Commission, 71;
travelling libraries in, through gen-
erosity of J. H. Stout, 71.
- Witter, A. D., gives libraries to Wood
Co., Wis., 71.
- Woman's Education Assoc. of Boston,
Travelling libraries of the, 30.
- Women as library trustees, 119-22.
- Woodward, Robert C., Notice of,
153.
- Worcester Art Soc. unites with the
Library in giving exhibitions, 117.
- Worcester F. P. L., Exhibitions at
the, 116-17.
- Wright, B. F., on duties of library
trustees, 119.
- Wyoming, Counties in, may establish
libraries, 71.
- Zeal of librarians, 3.
- Zoology, Books on, recommended, 136.



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 051214630